Current Clinical Psychiatry
Series Editor: Jerrold F. Rosenbaum

Ranna Parekh *Editor*

The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health

Humana Press

Current Clinical Psychiatry

Series Editor
Jerrold F. Rosenbaum, MD

For further volumes:
http://www.springer.com/series/7634

Ranna Parekh
Editor

The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health

Humana Press

Editor
Ranna Parekh, M.D., M.P.H.
Department of Psychiatry
Massachusetts General Hospital
Boston, MA, USA

ISBN 978-1-4614-8917-7 ISBN 978-1-4614-8918-4 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4
Springer New York Heidelberg Dordrecht London

Library of Congress Control Number: 2013949145

© Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed. Exempted from this legal reservation are brief excerpts in connection with reviews or scholarly analysis or material supplied specifically for the purpose of being entered and executed on a computer system, for exclusive use by the purchaser of the work. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the Copyright Law of the Publisher's location, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer. Permissions for use may be obtained through RightsLink at the Copyright Clearance Center. Violations are liable to prosecution under the respective Copyright Law.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
While the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication, neither the authors nor the editors nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publisher makes no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

Printed on acid-free paper

Humana Press is a brand of Springer
Springer is part of Springer Science+Business Media (www.springer.com)

To my parents, Ishwar and Bansi Parekh,
for teaching their children to learn,
to travel, and to love.

Foreword: Welcome to the Fragmented Age

When I asked my 3-year-old daughter why on earth she needed to be so naughty, she looked at me like I was totally mad, shrugged her shoulders, and simply said, "I don't know! Just because!"

That's when it occurred to me that as we grow, we develop a peculiar faculty of our brain that we can call "the interpreter," that is constantly trying to make sense of our actions and the world around us. It tells us a pretty cohesive story of who we are. *We are all storytellers*! Artists are storytellers, doctors are storytellers, hackers are storytellers, patients are storytellers, and so are scientists. When we share our stories, they become knowledge.

There are two predominant ways by which we share knowledge with the world: the older form is knowledge deployed by an authority (a school, institution, expert, etc.) and the more recent, emerging form is knowledge deployed by the crowd. Personally, I have an issue with both forms of knowledge. Knowledge deployed by the individual or the expert is full of personal bias and vested with personal stake, whether it's geared towards education for good citizenship, for innovation, or for industrial revolution. On the other hand, imagine a single truth emerging from a crowd, a truth that has survived edit-wars. It emerges disinterested, but sterile and devoid of any personal biases (like Wikipedia, or at least what it strives to achieve). Reading this book excites me to believe that we are finally primed to see the emergence of a third form of knowledge—one in between biased and disinterested—one in which multiple truths coexist to create a richer understanding of ourselves and our culture.

This third form of knowledge has three distinct features: (1) That multiple perspectives (truths and biases) coexist to create a richer truth. (2) That these biases can only be understood when contextualized. (3) That the state of truth is dynamic and exists as a continuum, constantly changing. In healthcare, this third form of knowledge may be a collaborative enterprise between the healthcare professional and the patient. This book moves in this direction by urging a dynamic dialogue and redefining the role of the patient from the object of inquiry to someone actively engaged in creating knowledge about his or her condition.

Conventional medical analysis has pushed for cultural compliance. Unfortunately, cultural compliance assumes static identities and studies the world as unchanging compartments. What “this book” does is request a more active and richer cultural sensitivity, a form of knowing that allows caregivers to appreciate and apply complex, dynamic cultural continuums.

As an artist, I can offer a reminder that culture and identity are complex and dynamic. This has been a central theme of my own work. I began as a cartoonist and as a painter, and had an extremely successful career creating artwork about perspectives. At the height of my success, I wanted to bring my artwork to life and could not do this within the silos of the art world alone. I had to turn to technology to bring my artwork to life. In 2011, I created a children’s book for the iPad. Much to the surprise of my Indian readers, the book begins with a gay couple raising a child. Shake the iPad, and it changes to a lesbian couple. Shake it again, and you get a heterosexual couple bringing up the child. My book deconstructs the notion of an ideal family.

I then went on to shake up history to reveal different perspectives on India’s independence. Shake the iPad and the Pakistani and British perspectives are revealed. Unfortunately, this medium limited each country’s perspective to a single, static representation. To create truly dynamic, living artwork, I had to now learn to color outside the lines of the art world and turn to science. Currently, my art invites the viewers’ brainwaves and biochemistry to actively alter the experience of the artwork. The role of the viewer has changed from that of mere spectator to that of a biasing participant and co-creator. Here, creativity plays an important role in engendering empathy. Creativity lets you imagine yourself in the shoes of someone different from you. As a dad, I can’t promise my children a life without bias. We are all biased! But I promise to bias them with as many perspectives as possible.

What I find fascinating and urgently important about this book is that it recognizes culture and identity as dynamic continuums that demand of the healthcare professional flexibility and active participation. In my talks at TED and TEDMED, I remind that art and science are not in competition, but complement one another. I see art and science as two eyes of the same body. When you look through one eye, you see a beautiful reality, but when you open the other, you see a kind of depth that you can’t even articulate.

My hope in being an artist writing this foreword is that this book serves not only as a tool to sensitize medical professionals but also as a study in plurality, dynamism, and cultural sensitivity. Well beyond the confines of psychiatry, even medicine, it affords profound insight to anyone committed to understanding human social behavior through the lens of myriad disciplines and perspectives. As an artist, I give up authority and invite participation. This book sensitizes us to the fact that, in many cultures, we see the patients as belonging to a larger social network as opposed to treating them as isolated individuals. Maybe, just maybe, this could engender the much-needed empathy in our healthcare system, where the medical providers will give up some of their authority and make healthcare a more collaborative process.

New York, NY, USA K.K. Raghava

Preface

Appreciating diversity is crucial to providing mental health services today. The majority of American children under 7 years of age identify as belonging to more than one racial group. As US demographics rapidly change over the next decade, mental health professionals will need to learn how multiple unique cultural dimensions influence psychiatric illness. This book provides a framework for this understanding.

This textbook is divided into two parts. Part I, *Specific Populations,* discusses the history, prevalence, and complexities involved in the mental health assessment and treatment of Arab Americans, Asian Americans, Latinos, American Indians and Alaska Natives, People of African descent, Refugees, and Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgendered, and Questioning (LGBTQ) populations. The chapters' authors note each group is heterogeneic and therefore any individual must be understood within the context of his or her culture.

In Part II, *Innovative Ways to Understand Diversity*, the authors provide readers with their insights, research, and approaches to cultural sensitivity. From journalism to mediation to health care, various disciplines are finding creative ways to better understand the new American.

The editors hope this textbook provides a useful reference. In addition to the 12 chapters, there is an appendix which includes a glossary of important terms and an essay by a latency age child grappling to understand difference and adversity. Our book opens with a foreword by the artist and storyteller, Raghava KK, who urges us to actively participate in understanding the complex cultural changes in health care. We are confident it will inspire our readers.

Boston, MA, USA Ranna Parekh, M.D., M.P.H.

Quotation Page

There never were in the world two opinions alike, no more than two hairs or two grains: the most universal quality is diversity.

Michel de Montaigne

Acknowledgements

As the book emphasizes, we are shaped by the communities in which we live. I owe gratitude to Nita Nautiyal, Asha Parekh, Nikita Nautiyal, Susan Neal, Sandra Neal, Ashu Nautiyal, Collin Stultz, Scott Siegner, Alex Harrison, Gary Trey, Elizabeth Schneider, Donald Sutherland, Azadeh Ansari, Carol Bonner, Lior Givon, Stuart Lustig, Geoffrey Varner, Nanine Cvengros, Ed Childs, Joseph Dunbar, Gerry Kraines, David Hoffman, John Rodolico, Paul Jay, Blaise Aguirre, my colleagues at the Levinson Institute, the Harvard Mediation Program and the MGH Psychiatry Center for Diversity, and all the contributors of this textbook.

I would like to acknowledge Daniel Dominguez and Valentina Tursini, the publishers at Springer for their endless support and efforts.

Finally, I would like to thank the senior consultant to the MGH Psychiatry Diversity Center, Chester Pierce, M.D., and the chair of the MGH Psychiatry Department and the textbook's series editor, Jerrold Rosenbaum, M.D. To Chet, whom I have known since my psychiatry residency training, your humbleness continues to inspire me to be culturally sensitive. And to Jerry, thank you for believing in diversity, our department's Center for Diversity, and me.

Contents

Part I Specific Populations

Part II Innovative Ways to Understand Diversity

Contributors

Margarita Alegría, Ph.D. Department of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School and the Cambridge Health Alliance, Somerville, MA, USA

Shirin Ali, M.D. Department of Psychiatry, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, USA

Colleen Barrett, M.P.H. Department of Psychiatry, Boston Children's Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Carl Bell, M.D. Staff Psychiatrist - Psychosis Program, Department of Psychiatry, College of Medicine; Professor of Psychiatry and Public Health - University of Illinois at Chicago, Staff Psychiatrist - St. Bernard's Hospital, Staff Psychiatrist - Jackson Park Hospital's Outpatient Family Practice Clinic

Dolores Subia BigFoot, Ph.D. Department of Pediatrics, Center on Child Abuse and Neglect, University of Oklahoma Health Science Center, Oklahoma City, OK, USA

Richard F. Camino-Gaztambide, M.D. Clinical Associate Professor of Psychiatry and Behavioral Science, Mercer University, School of Medicine, Macon, GA, USA

Trina Chang, M.D., M.P.H. Depression Clinical & Research Program, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Zeina Chemali, M.D., M.P.H. Massachusetts General Hospital-Harvard Medical School, Director of Neuropsychiatry and Senior Faculty of Chester Pierce, Division of Global Psychiatry, Boston, MA, USA

Robert Doyle, M.A., D.D.S., M.D. Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

B. Heidi Ellis Department of Psychiatry, Boston Children's Hospital/Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Anne Emmerich, M.D. Department of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

David A. Hoffman, Esq. Boston Law Collaborative, LLC, Boston, MA, USA

Harvard Law School, Cambridge, MA, USA

Aron Janssen, M.D. Department of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, NYU Child Study Center, New York, NY, USA

Aida L. Jiménez, Ph.D. Department of Psychiatry, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN, USA

Carlos Albizu University, San Juan, PR, USA

Jeff King, Ph.D. Center for Cross-Cultural Research, Department of Psychology, Western Washington University, Bellingham, WA, USA

Teresa D. LaFromboise, Ph.D. Graduate School of Education, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, USA

Karen Ron-Li Liaw, M.D. Department of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, NYU Child Study Center, New York, NY, USA

Imad Melhem, M.D. Neurobehavioral Medicine Consultants, Inc., Saint-Clairsville, OH, USA

Dominica F. McBride, Ph.D. Become, Inc., Chicago, IL, USA

Kate Murray, Ph.D., M.P.H. Family and Preventive Medicine, University of California San Diego, La Jolla, CA, USA

Nikita Nautiyal 3rd Grade, Texas, USA

Dennis Norman, Ed.D., A.B.P.P. Harvard University Native American Program, Cambridge, MA, USA

Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Ranna Parekh, M.D., M.P.H. Department of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Linda R. Ocasio, J.D., M.B.A. National Coalition of Independent Scholars, Jamaica Plain, MA, USA

Estee Sharon, Psy.D. Department of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Phil Small, M.A. Department of Psychology, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ

Katherine Triantafillou, Esq. Boston Law Collaborative, Boston, MA, USA

Joseph E. Trimble, Ph.D. Department of Psychology, Western Washington University, Bellingham, WA, USA

Nhi-Ha Trinh, M.D., M.P.H. Depression Clinical & Research Program, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Deborah Washington, Ph.D., R.N. Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Karen Weintraub, M.S. Freelance Health/Science Journalist, Cambridge, MA, USA

Freelance Health/Science Journalist, Boston, MA, USA

Albert Yeung, M.D., ScD. Depression Clinical & Research Program, South Cove Community Health Center, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Lazaro V. Zayas, M.D. Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Part I
Specific Populations

Chapter 1
Mental Health of Arab Americans: Cultural Considerations for Excellence of Care

Imad Melhem and Zeina Chemali

Introduction

The Middle East is a geographical location spreading between Southwest Asia, North Africa, and Europe. With the exception of Iran and Israel, the countries forming this region are all Arab and they are frequently referred to as the "Arab world." The Arab world is comprised of 22 countries including Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, the West Bank and Occupied Territories (Palestine), and all the Gulf States. In addition, it extends through North Africa to Egypt, Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, Libya as well as Sudan and parts of Mauritania.

They are diverse in size, political systems, and religions. Contrary to a common misperception, being Arab is not synonymous to being Muslim. Rather, there are Arabs who are not Muslim (such as some Lebanese, Syrians, Iraqis, Jordanians, Palestinians, or Arabs from North African countries) and there are Muslims who are not Arabs (such as Turks and Pakistanis).

Immigrants from the Middle East constitute the highest proportion of migrants worldwide [1]. Despite their significant racial and ethnic heterogeneity, these immigrants may share a similar experience of migration and acculturation process when they arrive to the United States (US). In the beginning, most of them left their countries seeking education, economic opportunities, and freedom. More recently and with an increased numbers of refugees, they are seen fleeing political oppression and war.

Arab persons share multiple similarities though they may differ in their origin: Semite people (descendants of Abraham), Shami people (Lebanon, Syria, Jordan,

---

I. Melhem, M.D. (✉)
Vice president and Chief Clinical Officer, Neurobehavioral Medicine Consultants,
302 W. Main st., Saint Clairsville, OH, USA
e-mail: imad_melhem@hotmail.com

Z. Chemali, M.D., M.P.H.
Massachusetts General Hospital-Harvard Medical School, Director of Neuropsychiatry
and Senior Faculty of Chester Pierce, Division of Global Psychiatry, Boston, MA, USA

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_1, © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014

and Palestine), Arabs from the Gulf States (United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Yemen, Bahrain, and Saudi Arabia) or North African Arabs. Intra-ethnic diversity covers a spectrum from the most religious to the most secular and political systems of governance vary between democratic, monarchal, dictatorial, or tribal. Even though language is the main commonality between the different Arab populations, it is not the only one. They share common food, music, literature, holidays, traditional events, and political histories [2]. Despite receiving significant public attention since the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks on the United States (9/11), Middle Eastern populations remain a poorly understood group. Many Americans may only be informed about the Middle Eastern culture through public media [3–5].

The individual's cultural background and that of their health care providers play a major role in the patient's symptom expression and adherence to treatment [6]. Mental health services in the United States are frequently underutilized by immigrant populations [7]. This is partly caused by a lack of cultural sensitivity toward the patient [2, 8]. The professionals working with people of Arab origins find only limited data to guide their understanding and treatment of the mental health problems of this population [9, 10]. Empirical research addressing the mental health of Arab Americans has been largely explorative in nature and remains negligible compared to that involving other US minority groups [1, 11]. A deficient understanding of the cultural and mental health correlates of this population may push professionals to rely on the only other available information source that is mainstream politicized media [12]. This is especially true given the increased discrimination this community was subjected to after 9/11 [13]. As a result, these professionals are predisposed not only to stereotyping and to prejudice but also to inaccurate diagnosis and treatment [12].

This chapter aims to provide clinicians, educators, and professionals with a better understanding of this community. It begins with a sociodemographic overview of Arab Americans and their immigration patterns followed by a review of the characteristics of their mental health. It then presents the cultural considerations pertinent to a culturally sensitive understanding of this population. Blended case vignettes are used to illustrate the cultural complexity encountered in the clinical setting. Finally, the chapter concludes with clinical recommendations to the professional treating Arab Americans. It is hoped that this body of work can in itself foster cultural sensitivity in clinicians and professionals who are not Arab or Middle Eastern and, by the same token, shed some light on the many challenges such work poses to the professional of similar background as well.

Arab Americans

Social Demographics

Data collected for the 2010 US Census data estimates the number of Arab Americans to be around 1.9 million people. This number is likely to be inaccurate due to significant underreporting. The Arab Americans have often been designated as an "invisible minority." Identification biases occur when Arab Americans identify themselves as Middle Eastern or as Caucasian, thus leading to a difficulty in estimating their exact number.

Table 1.1 Demographic description of Arab Americans

Ancestry	Population	Percent of Arab American population	Percent of US population
Arab countries			
Overall Arab	1,646,371[a]	100	0.53
Egyptian	190,078	11.55	0.06
Jordanian	61,664	3.75	0.02
Iraqi	105,981	6.44	0.03
Lebanese	501,988	30.51	0.16
Moroccan	82,073	4.99	0.03
Palestinian	93,438	5.68	0.03
Arab[a]	290,893	17.67	0.09
Other Arab	223,020	13.55	0.07
United States, overall	*309,349,689*		

Source: American Community Survey (2010) (US Census Bureau)

[a] Individuals who marked their ancestry as Arab without specifying a country of origin

This has been interpreted to be partly caused by fear of misperception or as distrust in surveys [14]. The Arab American Institute generates a number closer to 3.6 million when accounting for such underreporting errors [15] (Table 1.1). Approximately two-thirds of Arab Americans were born in the United States and around 82 % of them are US citizens [10]. When the US Census data started collecting data related to Arab Ancestry in 1980 through 2010, the number of Arab Americans in the United States had grown by more than 70 % [15]. Arab Americans are distributed all over the United States, but the majority live in one of these ten states: California, Michigan, New York, Texas, New Jersey, Illinois, Ohio, Pennsylvania and Virginia, Florida. About one third of this population settled in Metropolitan cities of Detroit, Los Angeles, and New York.

The majority of the Arab American community claim Lebanese or Syrian origins [15]. However, the immigrants originating from Egypt and Iraq have witnessed the sharpest increase in number since 1990 [15]. Further data about specific ancestry may be missing as many census respondents (approximately 17 %) mark the general category of “Arab” or “Arabic” to describe their roots [15]. Between half to two-thirds of Arab Americans self identify as Christians (Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, and Protestant in descending order); the rest are Muslims in majority [1, 16]. However, in recent years, Arab Muslims became one of the most rapidly growing populations in the United States [1]. This is due in part to the US Refugee Admissions Program (USRAP). Since 2007, USRAP has helped with resettling more than 60,000 Iraqi refugees in to the United States [1]. In the United States, Islam ranks as the second religion in number and as the fastest growing religion in the country [17] and in the world with around 1.57 billion believers [18]. The number of Muslims in the United States is estimated to be around 7–10 million [17].

In 2011, Arab Americans were found to be comparatively younger, wealthier, and more educated than the national average [1]. The majority are entrepreneurs and owners of businesses [12]. The newly arriving Arab immigrants and refugees leaving the war-torn areas of the Middle East generally have a lower socioeconomic status. Many of them are living below the poverty line, tend to have a lower level of education and do not speak English [1].

Arab Immigration Patterns to the United States

The migration patterns of Arab populations to the United States are historically divided into three phases referred to as "waves of immigration." These waves differ from one another in historical and political circumstances, demographic distribution, and the acculturation processes of the immigrants [10]. The first wave started around 1875 and lasted until World War I. The majority of these immigrants originated from Syria and Lebanon. These immigrants were mostly Christians who worked in farming and trade and left their countries under the pressure of economic hardship [19].

The second wave spread between 1948, the year the state of Israel was established, and the 1967 War between the Arabs and Israel. As compared to the first wave of immigrants, this group was more educated, spoke English more fluently, and pursued higher education and professional occupations. The second wave immigrants left their countries at a time when the Arab world was gaining its freedom from the European colonies and were more attached to their Arab identity [10, 20, 21]. Demographically, this wave had a higher proportion of Muslims than the first wave [10]. During these first two waves, Arab immigrants settled in the Northeast and Midwestern cities like Chicago (Illinois), Dearborn and Detroit (Michigan), and Toledo (Ohio) [22].

A third wave of Arabs started migrating to the United States after 1967 and continues until the present day. This wave is largely comprised of Muslim Arabs and is characterized by a diverse mix of educational and socioeconomic levels [12]. The vast majority of these immigrants is fleeing war or unstable political conditions and is looking for economic opportunities [10, 21]. During the 1990s, the number of Arab immigrants from North Africa and the Gulf states grew significantly [19, 23–25]. Multiple waves of Iraqi refugees migrated during and after the Gulf War of 1991 [26]. These refugees settled mostly in the metropolitan Detroit area of Michigan where a large Arab community was already established [27].

Mental Health of Arab Americans

Research

Empirical research on the status of Arab American mental health remains minimal. Studies comparing the mental health of Arab Americans to other minorities are rare if not to say nonexistent [11, 27] [28]. Most of the available studies on this topic have been conducted by colleagues in the fields of sociology, nursing, and anthropology [12]. They identified important basic sociodemographic characteristics of these populations but were mostly qualitative in nature or based on small sample surveys [11, 12]. Most studies continue to investigate these characteristics in community settings and in chronic diseases (e.g., hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and heart disease) [17, 29]. Limited research on this population constitutes a major hindrance for the provider's ability to meet its rising mental health needs [30].

Only few clinical studies have looked into the risk factors and the mental disorders of Arab Americans, especially in the period following 9/11 [11]. One study identified increased depression and Posttraumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) among Arab Americans as compared to the community [31]. Another study involving a sample of Muslim Americans, among which 44 % were of Arab origins, documented an association between perceived religious discrimination and subclinical paranoia [32]. A study by Amer and Hovey showed that Arab Americans display higher rates of anxiety and depression compared to nonclinical community samples (normative samples) (p. 409–418) [11]. One study on suicide among Arab Americans living in Michigan (MI) found lower suicide rates among this population when compared to non-ethnic Whites, regardless of gender [13]. Arab Americans in Wayne County, MI, where the largest Arab community resides, also had lower suicide rates than Arab Americans outside of this county [13]. These outcomes parallel findings among other ethnic minorities and the mechanisms explaining these findings included collective family and cultural social bonds and group and community identity [13].

Many factors may be the cause of the limited amount of research in this population. Arab Americans, frequently referred to as an "invisible minority," are often merged in public surveys with "White" or "Caucasian" and many may refrain from identifying themselves as Arabs [11]. In conducting research studies, this can prohibit appropriate random sampling from public mental health databases [11]. Furthermore, the dispersion of this population and their small numbers in certain states makes it hard to reach sufficient samples for such studies [11]. Another major factor is a common aversion among Arabs to written surveys due to a mistrust of research and its purposes [12, 14]. Many research tools and measurement scales lack cultural sensitivity and validity for the Arab American population, presenting another major obstacle for obtaining reliable outcomes [11]. Mental health symptoms in Arab Americans may be disguised under somatic complaints and when acknowledged as psychiatric symptoms (e.g., depression) may be defined differently, rendering the task of researchers more challenging [26].

Cultural Display of Symptoms

Case Vignette 1

55-Year-Old Female with Paroxysmal Episodes of Body Shaking

Rania, a 55-year-old Egyptian female, migrated to the United States 6 years ago with hopes of ensuring a better future for her children. She married her husband, 20 years older than her, in her late 20s. He remained in Egypt. They had five children; four of them were already studying in American colleges and one teenage daughter was still living at home. Rania had studied to be an engineer in Egypt, but her degree did not allow her to work in the United States.

(continued)

(continued)

Rania was first brought to an Emergency Department (ED) by her eldest son for concerns about sudden-onset episodes of body shaking and weakness that at times she could not stand up. She often experienced intense fear that these episodes would occur while in public. These periods of weakness and fear resulted in multiple visits to the ED, where all cardiac and neurological testing revealed no abnormalities. She had no psychiatric or neurological history prior to visiting the psychiatric clinic. Her symptoms had been occurring over a period of 6 months after which it was concluded that she be referred to a mental health professional.

After much resistance to the idea, Rania started treatment with at an outpatient psychiatric clinic. She was on time to each of her appointments and always dressed in traditional Muslim clothing, including the *hijab*. Initially, she displayed significant preoccupation with her health and required frequent reassurance. Early sessions stressed the connection between her physical symptoms and feelings of anxiety. Over the next few months of her treatment, Rania shared more information about her cultural background and family. She expressed frustration with her teenage daughter, who liked to listen to American music, refused to do her chores, and insisted on going out every day. She also talked about the lack of intimacy with her husband. She described him as kind and supportive man, yet felt rejected by him, as he would visit her only after an episode. Rania discussed feelings of loneliness, her family of origin, the growing independence of her children, and the advice of her local Egyptian community to stay at home more often.

As psychotherapy progressed, Rania acknowledged her anxiety and depression but refused to take psychotropic medications. Her treatment consisted mainly of cognitive behavioral modalities to identify her anxiety triggers. She was also introduced to relaxation techniques and cognitive restructuring to help her divert her attention from negative thoughts. With time, Rania was able to speak more openly about her feelings and her episodes began to lessen. She joined a vocational rehabilitation program to prepare her for work in the community. She began taking classes at the local university and joined a gym. She had 1 year free of any episodes or anxiety symptoms until the 2013 Boston Marathon bombing. This triggered daily panic attacks. She collapsed while at the gym and she had to be transported to the ED, where the medical work-up was once again negative. In session, Rania verbalized fear of discrimination as a Muslim woman wearing a head veil. She also feared that her college-age daughter, who also wore a headscarf, would be assaulted on campus. She felt people were looking at her in a “funny way” and suffered from disrupted sleep. As a result, her therapy sessions were increased to biweekly appointments to continue to address her the recurring anxiety symptoms. She established a new goal of traveling to Cairo in the fall to visit her sisters and finish her vocational rehabilitation program.

Immigrants' perceptions of their experience and adjustment to illness depend on their cultural view of disease and their expectations of health services [3]. An Arab American patient may display psychiatric symptoms differently than the Western patient. Arab Americans tend to express psychological pain through physical symptoms or by using somatic terminology [33] like Rania in the above case. A fatalistic worldview predominates the cultural thinking with a significant reliance on God's will exemplified by the famous *insha'Allah* (God willing). In addition, many regard envy or "the evil eye," referred to as *hasad* in Arabic, as a main cause of ailment [1]. This concept may be mistakenly understood as a delusion of persecution in the Western culture.

The application of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition (DSM-V) criteria and its subsection on culturally bound syndromes is often not readily applicable to Arab Americans [34]. Clinicians report a high frequency of somatic symptoms in this population. Reporting physical complaint as a substitute for low mood or anxiety symptoms may be due in part to stigma and shame associated with having a psychiatric diagnosis [27]. In addition, it may be that the Arabic language allows for a different description of pain and makes a clear distinction between physical and psychological pain [35].

These factors emphasize the challenge the mental health professional will face when attempting to understand symptoms using the DSM-V [34]. For instance, when it comes to mood disorders, Arab Americans patients often perceive them as being physical in nature. Negative feelings and internal or external conflicts are not expressed with much ease. Instead, somatic symptoms are the more acceptable form of expression. Anxiety or depression may be expressed as gastrointestinal complaints, bodily pain, or fatigue [33]. They can be expressed as "thinking too much" [9] or a sense of chest oppression or shortness of breath [36]. In addition, given the religious prohibition of suicide in the traditional Middle Eastern Cultures (both Christian and Muslim denominations), and for fear of being refused burial, patients may refrain from sharing suicidal ideations with the mental health provider [34]. Another obstacle to the disclosure of symptoms is that many Arab Americans consider the discussion of family matters with a stranger (i.e., the provider) a cultural taboo [34]. They may refuse to answer probing questions or simply dismiss discomforting topics as normal. Along the same logic, religious teachings forbidding gender interaction (in Islam) and premarital sexual intercourse, may prevent the patient from admitting to an active sexual history or sexual abuse [34]. In the Arab culture, the concept of "bizarre" that applies to certain psychotic symptoms may be different from what Western providers are familiar with. For example, psychotic delusions may frequently be expressed in religious or political contexts pertaining to the native country. Differentiating between delusional thought content and non-delusional cultural beliefs is critical in avoiding misdiagnoses. Negative symptoms of schizophrenia could easily be misinterpreted as a deficit in English language proficiency. As a result, when attempting to diagnose psychiatric disorders in Arab Americans, familiarity with the patient's culture and country of origin as well as culturally sensitive and Arabic-proficient interpreters prove critical in arriving at the correct diagnosis and treatment recommendations.

Alternative Cultural Practice, Traditional Healers

In Arab societies, traditional healing is used in parallel or at times before accessing mental health services [9]. These methods are viewed as complimentary rather than oppositional. Hence, it is not unusual for the individual to seek both types of treatment simultaneously [9].

By definition, the traditional healer or *Hakim* (Arabic for “wise”) emphasizes the spiritual-mental portion of treatment. Typically a male, he is regarded as an authoritarian figure whose presence is central to the treatment and healing process. He guides, instructs, and provides the patient with a treatment plan and may suggest ritualistic techniques such as the burning of incense or visiting the tombs of saints [9]. The traditional healer is also seen as a father figure who provides support and validation [9] and maintains a close connection with the patient. Contrary to modern mental health services, which may typically lack the collaboration between provider and the patient’s family [37], traditional healers engage the family. They identify and include a member who holds a dominant presence in the patient’s family to facilitate the process of treatment and the recruitment of family and community resources in that process [9].

In addition, traditional healers also exist in the Islamic religion. For Muslim Arab Americans, this approach is sometimes used at least in the primary phase of treatment. Few commonly used figures are *the Katib*, *the Moalj belKoran, and the Dervish* and aim to deflect evil spirits or prevent illness. The *Katib*, also referred to as *Hajjab* who is a typically a male, creates amulets for the patients to wear on their body. The *Moalj belKoran* (*or the healer through Koran*), also a male, uses the Koran and Islamic scripture [38, 39]. The *dervish* can be a male or a female, and uses cultural or religious techniques for the treatment of mental illness [9].

The use of traditional healers by Arab Americans remains the exception rather than the rule. Most Arab Americans, from the various religious backgrounds, rely more on Western medical approaches as a first line of treatment, even in cases where the expression of symptoms is primitive such as acting out or through somatization.

When working with Arab Americans, health care providers and especially mental health professionals should become familiar with the role of traditional healers in the treatment process, in the recovery period, and in the pursuit of well-being. The traditional healer shares a similar background with the patient and hence a relatively closer worldview and can assist as an important facilitator of the patient’s grasp of his or her problem, its sources and appropriate ways to manage it [9].

Underutilization of Mental Health Resources

The utilization of mental health services by immigrants may be significantly affected by cultural and immigration-related issues [7]. Underutilization of psychiatric resources and services may exist in Arab Americans to the same extent it does in the Arab world [9, 40]. Multiple factors may be responsible for such reluctance.

Arab Americans, similarly to other non-Western cultures, perceive mental health services as stigmatizing [41]. Seeking psychiatric care is a last resort. Stigma causes a significant emotional distress to the patient who may fear being labeled as “crazy” (*majnun* in Arabic) if he or she sought mental health assistance [33]. The notion of “lunatic house or nut house” is pervasive. In addition, the Arab American may have a general disbelief in the benefits of mental health services. Even after agreeing that it is needed, the patient often comes unprepared to his/her psychiatric encounter. This understanding differs among the diverse immigrant populations depending on their cultural backgrounds and the availability of mental health services in their native country [3]. A shortage in mental health services in the country of origin can result in a deficient perception of the need to seek professional help [3].

A major hindrance to seeking help comes from the discomfort an Arab American may have with discussing personal issues or feelings of weakness with a non-family member [10]. This may also be due to the threat such an act can pose to the person’s sense of loyalty or the dishonor it may bring to the patient’s family [42]. Instead of seeking professional help, an Arab American may seek psychological comfort from a family member, typically of the same gender [3]. This tendency is augmented by a general distrust of non-Arab health providers although it could be seen for the same reasons with Arab-speaking providers as well [10].

A general unfamiliarity with Western psychological models and ways to access such services may be prevalent among Arab Americans [3]. Arab Americans expect mental health treatments to be timely, structured, and directive with minimal participation on their part, similar to medical treatments [9]. They prefer a quick fix and may often expect a “cure” without sharing much personal information [9]. Kulwicki explained this phenomenon: “Arab-American clients often expect doctors to make medical decisions without the need for the collection of a medical history and without consultation with the clients. In cases where the clients are asked to participate in decision making about their medical regimen, they may lose trust in the medical experts and discontinue treatment” (p. 201) [9]. These factors when added to the cost of such services, the lack of insurance coverage, and little awareness of community mental health care clinics lower the probability of the Arab Americans utilizing the mental health services they may need [3]. In addition, Arab Americans may assume that invasive methods of treatment such as injections or surgeries are more effective or potent than other treatments. Hence, Arab Americans may see treatment modalities such as occupational therapy or physical therapy as ineffective. This may be even more of a problem in the case of psychiatric or psychological treatments when “talk” therapy is initiated and no hands-on treatment is perceived.

Language barriers constitute another significant obstacle [1]. In the absence of Arabic-speaking health professionals, interpreters, or Arabic-language health materials, accurate symptom description is limited. As a result, the creation, discussion, and implementation of a treatment plan may become difficult [1]. The need for Arabic-language medical interpreters, health education aids, and culturally sensitive services cannot be stressed enough.

As for inpatient hospital stays, the Arab patient may become uncomfortable or even agitated in wards where men and women share hallways or units in the hospital. Hence, the treatment plan should reflect such dynamics.

After the events of 9/11, an added barrier to medical care surfaced among some Arabs in the United States [1]. The mistrust in government agencies and fear of deportation may have spread to the field of health care where some Arab immigrants would stay away from any public service that could be connected to the US government [1]. Many may prefer to discuss their health issues verbally and may avoid filling out intake forms for fear that this information be used against them [17]. Arab American patients may be more likely to seek mental health services if offered reassurance about the confidentiality binding their relationship with the provider and the validation of their experience [22].

The Case of Iraqi Refugees in the United States

Case Vignettes 2

45-Year-old Iraqi Male with Posttraumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)

Khalil is a 45-year-old Iraqi man who was referred by his previous provider to see an Arabic-speaking male psychiatrist. He migrated to the United States as a refugee from Iraq in 2005 and currently lives with his wife, two children, and his parents in a city with a large Arab community. He had attended only a few sessions with his previous psychiatrist after which he started missing his appointments repetitively. He had requested to see a male mental health professional as he felt embarrassed to share his full story with a female provider.

During the initial assessment, Khalil stated that he was considered by his family to be “weak” for consulting a mental health professional. He was unemployed and had trouble finding a job. Prior to his migration to the United States, he worked as an accountant in a governmental organization. His family, who always accompanied him to his appointments, corroborated a history of physical torture and multiple traumatic events experienced during the gulf war including witnessing his brother dying in a car explosion. Khalil’s parents reported that he has been staying at home and not interacting much with them or Arab friends. In Iraq, he had been to multiple traditional healers with no benefit. He had also worked with the Imam in their community, which had helped only minimally. This led to his first referral to a psychiatrist.

In the first phase of treatment with the psychiatrist, much time was spent on strengthening the therapeutic alliance and a trusting relationship with Khalil and his family. In the following sessions, Khalil elaborated on his traumatic experiences and more symptoms were identified, leading to a diagnosis of PTSD.

After an initial refusal to take psychotropic medications, Khalil eventually accepted this option after consulting with his parents and other family members. Over the following months, he reported improvement in his symptoms. He started leaving his house more often and interacting with Arab friends in his community. After 8 months of therapy, he began work as an Arab language teacher for some of the children of Arab American friends and took English language lessons.

(continued)

(continued)

During the sessions, open-ended questions were used, medical jargon was avoided, and Khalil was given ample time to answer. His parents were invited to the sessions on a regular basis. His migration-related challenges and political views were explored.

Three years later, Khalil continues to report improvement in his PTSD symptoms, has become more proficient in English, and is seeking another job. His father started seeing an Arab colleague psychiatrist for similar problems.

Multiple pre-migration and post-migration stressors play a role in the heightened stress and resulting medical and psychiatric morbidity [27]. The mental health of immigrants is heavily influenced by these stressors [43]. Loss and traumatic exposure preceding migration represent a risk to the development of mental health difficulties and both predict difficulties with adjustment [3]. This is especially true for refugees, like Khalil in the above blended case, whose migration was forced by war, torture, and persecution [7]. Emotional hardship in immigrants was found to be significantly predicted by prior trauma, torture, pain, lower educational levels, a poor social network, and unemployment [44]. When compared to citizens of the country of resettlement, refugees are found to be ten times more likely to develop PTSD [45]. In the post-migration stage, mental health difficulties of immigrants have been found to be associated with poor knowledge of the English language, lower socioeconomic level, and poor grasp of the new societal norms [43]. Furthermore, this population has additional burdens that prevent their access to health care among which are the lack of health insurance, working in poorly reimbursed jobs and the absence of financial support for medical expenses [1].

Few clinical studies examined the mental health of Iraqi refugees. Iraqi immigrants express a different pattern of medical and psychiatric illness compared to other Arab Americans [27]. They are more likely to have general health issues when compared to other Arab subgroups [27]. PTSD, anxiety, and depression are more significantly prevalent in this group [46]. Also, substance use disorders (SUD) are relatively elevated in this population despite their relative rare occurrence in individuals of Arab origins [27]. The wave of Iraqi immigrants refugees who arrived to the United States in the early 1990s had a significant wartime traumatic exposures from the Iraq–Iran war in the 1980s and the Gulf War of 1991 [27]. Many of these refugees suffered the exposure to combat, unsanitary refugee camps, nutritional deprivation, and lack of clean water. Others have experienced multiple separations or losses and some have witnessed the death and maltreatment of their close relatives or friends [27]. Others were themselves victims of torture. Since 2007, the US Refugee Admissions Program (USRAP) has helped with resettling more than 60,000 Iraqi refugees into the United States [1]. Since the decline that affected the automobile-based economy, this resettlement to Michigan was officially halted by USRAP [1]. As a result of the economic decline in that area, this population experienced a significant rise in its unemployment rates reaching three times the national average and many refugees were reported to leave the United States to other countries [1]. The impact that these factors have on the mental health of Iraqi refugees, and that of the process of acculturation, necessitate additional research [27].

Cultural Considerations in the Mental Health of Arab Americans

A cultural mental health formulation necessitates a thorough assessment of the cultural values of the individuals, their religious beliefs, and the circumstances surrounding their migration and acculturation to the new society [9, 10, 12, 42, 47, 48]. There has been a recent increase in the body of literature by both Arab and non-Arab authors covering the issue of cultural sensitivity when treating people of Arab origin [9, 49]. Some authors have shed light on the extent of applicability of Western psychiatric methods and concepts of mental illness on minority populations in general and women in particular [50]. Individual dynamics are connected to sociopolitical and cultural contexts and the level of acculturation can be very different even between members of the same family [50, 51]. Health professionals caution that Arab patients may only be fully understood if these contexts are considered.

Language

Arabic is the spoken language and is considered the official language of all 22 Arabic countries. Arabic ranks fourth among the most widely spoken languages of the world [16]. Multiple dialects exist in the Arabic language and they differ vastly from one another and from formal or classical Arabic [52]. Classical Arabic is the written version of the language and is uniform across all countries [16]. In the Arabic language, the content is as important as the tonality. For example, to emphasize something or express a feeling, Arabs may use repetitions, metaphors, exaggeration, euphemisms, and even threats (when angry) [16]. Most of the newly arriving Arab immigrants and especially refugees speak Arabic only or are not proficient in English [1]. This was found to be the case in refugee women who frequently had less education than men in their native country [1].

Verbal communication plays a vital role in achieving a successful therapeutic relationship. The language barrier is one stressful element to overcome in the acculturation process. It governs well-being. It can also pose a significant obstacle to the access to optimal medical care [1] due to the deficit in communication between the patients and their providers. The lack of proficiency in English in Arab immigrants may hinder their description of symptoms or their understanding of their treatment recommendations potentially leading to a suboptimal medical care [1]. The availability of medical interpreters and Arabic-speaking providers is not always an option. As a result, many of the Arab patients rely on relatives or friends for translation [1],which can have significant drawbacks given the potential that family and control dynamics can interfere in the accuracy of translation or simply the lack of medical knowledge of these substitute interpreters.

Given the importance of language in the therapeutic intervention in mental health, the access to certified interpreter services or mental health providers who speak the immigrant's language is of prime importance in the provision of culturally sensitive services to Arab immigrants [1, 3]. Having a family member translate during the session is often counterproductive to the therapeutic process.

Family

In the Arab culture, the family constitutes the core organizational structure of the individual and group identity [3]. Individuals are frequently referred to by an alternate name underlining their family affiliation. A designation such as *Ibn* (the son of …) preceding the name of the individual's father or family name is used. Another common designation is *Abu* (the father of…) followed by the name of the oldest son of the person. Due to this strong affiliation with family, Arab Americans may present initially as reserved when interacting with people outside of their networks and as a result building trust with them may take more time [35]. The Arab American individuals may be more invested in the family identity than their individual happiness and personal needs.

The extended family is also a larger social network that plays an important role in the Arab's everyday life. It is not unusual to see many generations of the same family living in the same residence or close to one another [10]. In the country of origin, extended family members help with housework, child care, and parenting [34]. This network is significant in major crises or events, helps the sick members of the family, and can provide emotional and economic support [16]. Arab American will always go to a family member when in need for emotional and financial support, and even advice. They may show a discomfort in discussing personal issues with a non-family member. This may be due to the potential threat such an act could pose to the person's sense of loyalty or the dishonor it may bring to his or her family [38]. Instead of seeking professional help, an Arab American may seek psychological comfort from a family member, typically of the same gender [2]. For the Arab patient, family members would typically assist throughout the help-seeking process and the choice of treatment approaches [9]. Family members may even interfere with the disclosure of medical information to the patient. This is especially true in the case of severe or terminal illnesses such as cancer. The family may ask the treating team not to inform the patient of his or her diagnosis for fear of the patient "losing hope." On the other hand, the patient may sometimes pretend ignorance of the severity of the illness to spare his/her family the distress and emotional pain.

The above family practices are less and less valued by younger generations of Arab Americans creating a significant intergenerational stress [3]. In contrast to their parents, younger Arab Americans may tend to distance themselves from their native culture. Urbanization has also had a major impact on the Arab family and their cultural idioms. For example, younger Arab Americans may be rushed for time, money, and for delivering care to their children. They find themselves struggling between caring for their elder parents as their culture dictates while providing for their own children.

The level of involvement of Arab patients with their families may be a source of indecision and guilt for fear of disappointment of the family [27]. When working with an Arab American, the mental health provider should take into consideration that emphasizing individuation does not necessarily serve the treatment objectives [16]. An alternative would be to understand the individual within the group and allow for systems remediation.

Gender

Case Vignette 3

30-Year-old Moroccan Woman with a History of Domestic Violence

Lamia is a 30-year-old Moroccan-American woman of Muslim faith. She spent the majority of her life living in Morocco before moving to the United States. As the oldest of four girls, she played a significant role in helping to raise her sisters, even from a very young age. She wed a Moroccan man soon after finishing high school in an arranged marriage. Lamia had three children with her husband, a son and two daughters.

Two years ago, Lamia was referred to a mental health clinic after a significant history of domestic violence perpetrated by her Moroccan husband. She had filed for divorce and a restraining order was already in place at the time of her referral.

Upon meeting with the mental health professional, Lamia expressed great fear of her husband, describing her struggle as “fighting an evil man.” She reported severe bouts of depression stemming from years of trauma and discord within her family. She revealed a life that had been full of threats, violence, male privilege, and entitlement. She expressed much disappointment that her family no longer held respect for her despite all she had done to care for them. More than once, Lamia had to make the difficult choice to openly defy her family’s wishes. Discussing the subject of divorce with her parents often resulted in insults and threats. She was denied attention and affection and was judged by her family to be a “loose” woman.

Throughout treatment, Lamia described conflict created by her fear of beginning a new relationship yet also not wanting to be alone. She disclosed feelings of loyalty her ex-husband that continued even after the divorce had been finalized. Dating other men felt *haram*, or forbidden, similar to having an affair. Her husband continued to harass her with phone calls, often calling her a “whore.” Lamia chose to share custody of her children with him as she felt it was important for them to grow up with a father.

(continued)

(continued)

In addition to traditional approaches often utilized in cases of domestic abuse, it was important for the therapeutic work with Lamia to also focus on understanding the more unique cultural aspects of her situation. Basic needs such as safety were addressed ensuring the effectiveness of her restraining order and pairing her with a social worker. Lamia's strengths were emphasized throughout treatment, as was her need to gain an understanding of her depression and fear generated from years of trauma. Lamia was empowered to test a new outlook on life and enter new relationships. The mental health provider remained sensitive to the importance Lamia placed on family, despite the rejection she had endured. Attempts were made to include her parents in the treatment. The mental health professional learned about the role of family and the dynamics of romantic relationships in Lamia's culture of origin. Lamia was encouraged to explore her identity as a Moroccan woman in America and educated about her rights as a free woman. Lamia's adjustment to the American society was explored. Most importantly, she was helped in maintaining a balance between her individual goals and upholding her culture and Muslim faith. In her work with other Arab American women, the mental health professional avoided the generalization from Lamia's case and the common stereotype of Arab women being oppressed.

Among Arabic countries, gender roles differ widely. Women in Lebanon and the West Bank may be highly educated and secular, drive cars, conduct business, and wear Western dress. Women in the Gulf may practice few of those activities and may be completely covered by a *burka* or a *chador*. In either place, women are expected to get married, raise children and to be attentive to the males. Arab societies are highly patriarchal. They remain as such even when members emigrate to United States. Male dominance remains strong and the man is identified as the main source of authority [9]. Women in these societies are expected to spend most of their time taking care of their families, and it is quite uncommon for them to have careers [53].

There is a tendency in the West to stereotype the Arab woman ([22]. The general perception remains one of oppressed, abused, and having to abide by religious and social rules [16]. This misperception is especially true of Muslim Arab women and is often thought of as a reason behind an inhibition in Arab women's emotional, social, and sexual development [22]. Such stereotypes may likely be related to the fact that Arab women, while having a powerful presence in family decisions, tend to express it privately [3]. However, more recently, Arab women have been challenging these stereotypes and rather, a trend toward portraying them differently and more accurately has been observed. The movie Caramel is an example of this trend. It portrays the struggle of Arab women, like Lamia in the case vignette, toward successful careers and independence as they age, have same sex relationships and deal with "the culture of virginity," within the confines of their culture (http://movies.nytimes.com/2008/02/01/movies/01cara.html?r=0).

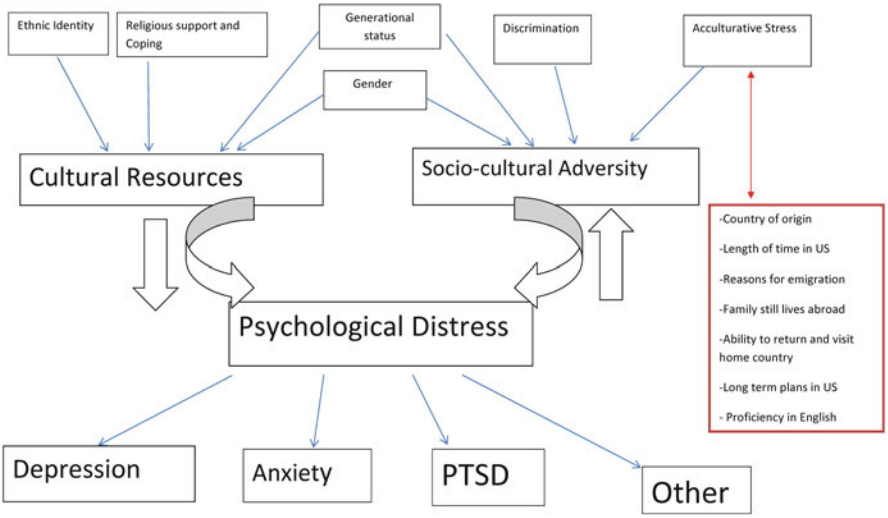


Fig. 1.1 Acculturation as a dynamic process

The process of adjustment to the American society presents significant mental health challenges to Arab women [54]. Much of the available literature on this subject has documented a higher risk to develop depression compared to males. This is likely caused by the expansion of the responsibilities attached to their main role of household management and child rearing leading to excess stress [22]. In a study examining female Jordanian immigrants, Hattar-Pollara and Meleis (1995) found that women experience significant sadness, anxiety, and social alienation in the face of the multiple acculturative stressors [18]. These stressors included societal bias, financial duress, management of the household, preserving the ethnic identity and the cultural heritage, and protecting their children from behaviors that they perceive unacceptable [18].

In the United States, many Arab women are seen attempting to cross a bridge socially and culturally [55]. They search for solutions that feel more acceptable to them in the context of their lives in the United States. While being careful not to violate their cultural value systems, they seek to break from traditional and patriarchal rules as the blended case demonstrates above.

Acculturation

Acculturation refers to the adaptation process to a new society or culture. In acculturation there is interplay between immigrant's attitudes toward the culture of origin and the host culture [56, 57]. Four possible forms of acculturation have been described: assimilation, integration, separation, and marginalization. Assimilation is the full immersion into mainstream majority culture. Assimilation may not necessarily mean well-being. It has potential positive or negative effects on the mental health of the immigrant [12]. Integration suggests a balance between one's heritage and the host culture. Separation is the preservation of one's cultural ties with no aspects of new host culture while marginalization means no connection to either heritage or host country. The mere enumeration of these different forms of acculturation can point how problems in acculturation arise especially in traditional cultures like the Arab one. Despite having a common language, immigrants from the same area of the world, may differ in their patterns of acculturation. This difference depends on the particular country and culture of origin [58]. The process can be accompanied by many challenges facing the individual often hard to overcome. It is referred to as acculturation stress [12]. The acculturation process is influenced by factors such as country of origin, the duration of presence in the United States, circumstances leading to emigration, the presence of family members remaining behind in the home country, access to home country, future intent to live in the United States, proficiency in English, and accent in spoken English [22] (Fig. 1.1).

Exploring the degree of acculturation should be an integral part of the mental health assessment of Arab Americans [59]. This plays a special importance in shaping the attitudes of Arab Americans toward seeking mental health services. Acculturation stress can potentially be expressed by a variety of psychological symptoms, such as feelings of marginalization, identity confusion, physical complaints, anxiety, depression, and suicidal ideation [60]. Learning a new language as well as new values and laws can exacerbate this stress. The same stress is present when they face discrimination and racism [61]. When Arabs emigrate to the United States, they are faced with a significant change in their socioeconomic status [22]. This is possibly related to their inability to afford education, poor compensation at work, and the difficulty they have in finding employment in the United States that commensurate with their educational level [7].

The assessment of the degree of acculturation also encompasses the degree of identification with traditional values as compared to the adoption of Western values. Trans-generational differences between members of the same family or between different subgroups of immigrants can exist. Some Arab Americans may identify themselves as Caucasian and experience no link to their culture of origin which is more common if they are born in the United States [20]. Other Arab Americans would rather seek more connection to the Arabic identity [20]. Intergenerational conflicts can arise between parents and their "Americanized" children and parenting techniques previously used in the country of origin may no longer be applicable. Corporal punishment, common in certain traditional cultures, may be considered physical abuse in the United States. Physical violence or domestic issues may face legal consequences that the recently immigrating Arab may not know. The fear and guilt associated with losing one's native culture and the anxiety related to adjusting to the new culture can lead to significant stress and potential identity confusion. The lack of sense of community and absence of the extended family network only render this process of acculturation more stressful [22].

Discrimination

Discrimination is identified as sociocultural adversity. It is a significant stressor among resettling immigrants and a major factor negatively impacting their health status and mental health outcomes [3]. Discrimination, which involves a cognitive appraisal of threat from others, can affect mental health negatively by impeding the social adaptation of immigrants [59]. This was hypothesized to be caused partly by the immigrant identifying more with their native group rather than with the host society [59].

Even after many years spent in the host country, the prevalence of psychiatric symptoms in the immigrant population continues to be elevated despite a documented decline over time [59]. Multiple studies on adult refugees found discrimination to predict psychological distress and to be associated with depression and PTSD [59]. Immigrants with higher perceived discrimination experience higher psychological distress and lower trust in the new society, which could result in a potential underuse of mental health services as a consequence [3].

After 9/11, discrimination, bias and violence targeting Muslims and Arabs increased in the United States [3]. Since then, this population has faced increasing scrutiny that resulted in a higher incidence of mental health issues. Profiling of traveling passengers became ordre du jour often not helpful for the safety goals it was trying to achieve [30]. However, only minimal attention has been given to this issue by research studies, and the assessment of the impact of these events on this population remains poorly understood [3].

It may be the reason why some Arab American women decided to take this matter in their own hands and fight against discrimination through political activism by showing themselves as different [62, 63]. Within this political activism, these women often feel it is acceptable to show rebellion, by wearing the *hijab* (veil covering the head and body) publically for instance, or for speaking out about abusive behaviors. They are seen clearly fighting for equality while not afraid to show off their religious background. They have become a challenge not only to the stereotyping tendencies of their American compatriots but also to the rigidities within their own cultural and religious backgrounds [55].

Religious Considerations

In mental health, spiritual practices have a significant role in the treatment process for people with strong faith or who are highly spiritual. This is no exception for Arab Americans. The word *Islam* signifies “to submit,” i.e., to submit to the Will of God. If God Almighty is the one controlling everything and making the decision, what can humans do? For Oriental Christians, the same notion is also perpetrated “Verify I say unto you, and yet not a hair of your heads shall perish…”

Islam has historically had a good relation with medicine [1]. Many Muslims have strong beliefs about the role God plays in health, illness, and treatment [1].

When talking about their illness, they frequently use terms like *al-hamdu-lillah* (*praise to God*) and *insha*'*Allah* (*by God*'*s willing*) [1]. Prayer holds a special place in the well-being of the individual. In addition, many regard envy or the evil eye, referred to as *hasad* in Arabic, as a main etiology of disease [1]. To a Muslim, the human body is considered a gift from God to be treated well [10]. The Islamic scriptures emphasize the importance of a healthy lifestyle and Muslims are expected to acquire knowledge and to seek treatment for their physical and mental problems [1]. As such, medical advancement and physicians are highly valued in Islam [1].

Islam doesn't mandate its followers to seek treatment from a Muslim provider. Yet, many Muslims often prefer that their provider be Muslim given their shared religious background [1]. Some Muslim patients will involve a religious figure or authority in their treatment [1]. Similarly to other minority communities, clergy are frequently asked to perform not only their traditional religious and spiritual role but also a mental health provider's one [3]. In Islam, the *Imam a* male clergy member who leads prayers and give the sermon on Fridays, is sometimes resorted to for counseling services regarding social and family issues but also for mental health care [64]. They would use the *Koran* (the Islamic holy book) and the *Hadith* (holy Scriptures of the prophet) as tools [64]. In one study, 74 % of mosques in the United States were found to provide counseling to couples or families [64]. Despite being at the forefront of such services, Imams felt that they lack the know-how and resources to address those issues adequately [64].

Among Arab Americans, several differences exist between Muslims and Christians with respect to mental health [12]. Muslims are more likely to maintain ethnic identification with Arab religious and family values and a higher religiosity than Christians [12]. Christians have been found to have less acculturative stress and an overall better adjustment within the American society. This has been hypothesized to be due to maintaining lower ties with their country of origin and sharing similar religious affiliations with most Americans [12]. While both Muslims and Christians express the same desire for integration into the American society, Muslims feel more alienated and discriminated especially after 9/11 [12].

Clinical Recommendations for Working with Arab Americans

The higher rates of anxiety, depression, and PTSD in Arab immigrants in the United States and the effects of immigration on their health status need to be studied further in order to validate the existing findings and develop evidence-based culturally sensitive clinical strategies for assessment and treatment [65]. In the clinical setting, certain cultural characteristics and culturally sensitive etiquettes could greatly facilitate the provision of mental health care by the providers working with an Arab American. The table below was created to summarize the work of many authors who have written on this subject [9, 22, 52, 66, 67]. It provides recommendations that could be used in the daily clinical setting but also could help any professional interested in this population (Table 1.2). While the clinical experience shows a great advantage for the professional

Table 1.2 Clinical recommendations for working with Arab American patients

Clinical issues	Arab American characteristics	Recommendations
Patient–provider relationship	Emphasis on trust in rapport building	Do not assume resistance if patient doesn't readily open up
	Different notion of time	Give the patient time especially when discussing personal and emotional aspects
	Provider seen as an authority figure	Do not assume resistance if patient is late to the appointment
	Importance of social courtesies	Be aware of your own limitations in providing care
	Safety issues: suicidality, violent behavior, neglect	Study your views of Arab Americans and their effect on your work with this population
	Termination of treatment	Professional appropriate dress
		Respect formalities (sole of shoes facing the patient is considered an insult)
		Always shake hands at the beginning and the end (except when opposite provider-patient gender, especially with pious Muslim female)
		Do ask about them but do not consider a negative answer as the definite one if everything else is pointing to the contrary. When in doubt, attend to safety issues urgently by consulting with a provider who is aware of the patient's cultural differences
		Explain that termination is a growth/learning process. End with sentences that express "hope" rather than "abrupt stop"
		Offer the patient to communicate with provider (therapist) when needed in the future if any issue needs to be revisited or if patient is in acute distress
Language	Different meanings of Arabic terms	Be aware of cultural differences in word use
	Use of euphemisms	Avoid the use of jargon
	Repetition as a means to emphasize ideas	Expect patient to repeat or ask the same question for reassurance
		Use open-ended question
Attitude toward mental health	Unfamiliarity with mental health services	Orient to service provided and confidentiality and explain the role of the provider
	Fatalistic attitude	Assess patient's expectations of treatment
	Religious and traditional healers	Consult and collaborate with religious and traditional community figures
	Expectation of minimal participation in treatment	Use structured and didactic psychotherapies rather than existential techniques
Role of family	Family as the core social structure	Establish alliance with the family of the patient and engage important family figures in the treatment and invite them to sessions when appropriate, family therapy recommended
	Patriarchal structure	Discuss family expectations and their role in patient's presentation and treatment
	Family members involved in decision making	Do not assume individuation from family as a goal of treatment or sign of improvement
	Nonverbal communication between family members	Avoid direct confrontation between family members during session

(continued)

Table 1.2 (continued)

Clinical issues	Arab American characteristics	Recommendations
Gender	Stereotype of Arab women oppressed	Do not assume that all Arab women are oppressed within their culture
	Discomfort with professional of opposite gender	Do not assume that all Arab women are the same
		Sex matching in interpreters and health care professionals
Display of symptoms	Symptoms expressed somatically	Avoid patholigizing somatic symptoms
	Discomfort with discussion of illness	Assess cultural background and its relation to current presentation
		Consider the cultural context when assessing somatic symptoms
		Address uncomfortable subjects indirectly
Acculturation	Migratory experiences	Understand the immigration experience and its effects on ethnic identity, economical and psychological status
	Refugees/Experienced trauma	Explore cumulative, family trauma as well as individual trauma
	Cultural identity	Allow time for trust and to open up about trauma
	Trans-generational differences	Explore ambivalence about ethnic identity
	Discrimination and stereotyping	Be aware that Arab Americans are not considered an ethnic minority in the United States
		Include categories like "Arab American," "Arab," "Middle Eastern" on forms that require background information
		Study past and current political events in the United States and the Middle East, the patient's culture of origin, and their effects on the patient's current condition and functioning
		Explore the difference between various generations of Arab Americans
		Assess the level of potential discrimination experienced by the patient
		Explore effects of discrimination on self-image, ethnic identity, and social interactions
		Examine the impact of media messages and stereotypes on your beliefs

to be of similar background, one needs be aware of one's own limitations in cultural sensitivity, specifically given the levels of diversity within the Arab community.

Most Arab clinicians practicing both within and outside the Arab world are aware of the enormous diversity that exists among the Arab populations. This diversity encompasses the many dimensions of culture including race, religious affiliations, cultural norms and values, language/dialects, social and political contexts, professional and educational levels, socioeconomic status, and acculturation levels. When working with an Arab American, clinicians of Arab origins fare better in their therapeutic plan when they adjust quickly and flexibly their perceptions and interventions during the therapy process. Such adjustment guides and helps the clinician calibrate how much of the work can be geared toward fostering individuation and/or how much of the work needs to remain within and meet a more traditional cultural stance.

The fatalistic attitude of some Arab Americans toward health issues and the unfamiliarity with mental health services can result in an initial level of resistance to treatment [47]. The health provider must be attentive to allot a longer time to the initial rapport building with the patient. For certain patients building trust may even supersede the resolution of the problem [54]. Arabs are highly affiliative and cherish friendships and close personal connections much more than their commitment to tasks and deadlines. The provider should not assume this to be a form of resistance to treatment. The same caution should be exercised when terminating a therapeutic relationship. Termination should not be perceived as rejection or as an irreversible process. “See you some time again” may be more acceptable than “goodbye, good luck or farewell.”

Verbal communication is a vital factor in the provision of care to Arab Americans. The Arab patient may use more repetitions and his or her verbal expressions may be more intense. The provider is encouraged to use more open-ended questions and to be aware of the differences in the nuances of words between English and Arabic [54]. When discussing negative outcomes of an illness or a situation, the provider is advised to avoid referring directly to the patient and is rather to use the third person [47, 54]. Medical interpreters should be fluent in both languages and be knowledgeable of the cultural characteristics of this population [54]. Same gender interpreters are preferred [54]. In the absence of medical interpreters, the provider should avoid the use of family members for interpretation and rather attempt to find within the health care profession an unrelated individual of the same background or refer to an Arab-speaking provider when possible.

Nonverbal conventions play also a significant role in the clinical care of an Arab American. While the Arab patient attaches significant importance to social courtesies and hospitality, yet the notion of timeliness in the Arab culture differs significantly from that in Western culture. The word *boukra*, translated literally, means tomorrow. For the Arab, it may mean a “long time or sometime in the future.” For example, the patient may be late for appointments or may cancel them without notification. These cultural nuances are important to grasp by the provider in order to contextually understand their patient’s behaviors and not mistake them for disrespect or disinterest in treatment.

In addition, the notion of “personal space” is different for the Arab individual compared to the Westerner. The provider may see his patient stand or sit too close to his family members or close friends [47]. In contrast, the Arab American may sit too far from his or her provider especially if of the opposite gender or may avoid direct eye contact [54]. Arab women, especially Muslim, may feel uncomfortable being in a room by themselves with a male provider. Also, women who observe the *hijab* are more likely not to shake hands with the male provider [54]. Rather, placing his hand over his chest or heart would be an appropriate substitute for the male provider [1]. Gender matching between the Arabic patient, especially Muslim women, and health care provider and the interpreter could also be a crucial element in how much information is disclosed [1].

In psychotherapy, the Arab American individual tends to be less psychologically minded than the Western individual [44]. The Arab culture predominantly focuses on the "other" and hence may offer less potential for introspection or assessment of one's own needs and experiences [27]. Short-term, didactic, and structured psychotherapeutic approaches may be more readily accepted by the Arab American as compared to insight-oriented modalities [13]. In other cases, the cumulative family or collective trauma and the associated high distress level and comorbid psychiatric illnesses may prevent the disclosure of prior experiences and symptoms. A higher level of trust and sometimes loosening therapeutic formalities could facilitate such disclosure. In these instances, a longer course of therapy would be the better option.

For Arab Americans, identity is derived from the family. The individual's commitment to family responsibilities is highly praised and lived by values. For example, an individual is supposed to take care of sick family members and the elderly. By the same token, an Arab will turn to family members and closest relative when needing help. Family dynamics generally rest on a patriarchal system where the young respects the older. Furthermore, medical decisions are frequently taken by the family as a whole rather than by the patient. Given this strong presence of the family in the life of the Arab patient, the clinician may be faced with a potentially overbearing family. To best manage this cultural consideration, the health provider is encouraged to adopt a family systems perspective that respects family cohesion and takes in consideration the influence of key family members in the life of the patient [17]. The patient's family goals and expectations should be evaluated and individuation from his or her family avoided [16]. The collaboration with family members, community leaders [17], interpreters, and other caregivers involved in the patient's care is essential.

Conclusion

Arab Americans represent a highly diverse community that remains poorly understood despite the significant media and public attention it has received in the recent years. The diversity of Arab societies is often missed in clinical assessments and treatments. This level of diversity creates challenges even to the Arab clinician treating an Arab patient. Cultural sensitivity cannot be assumed in the culturally similar patient-provider dyad. The paucity of evidence-based knowledge of Arab American mental health correlates impedes the professional's ability to provide culturally sensitive treatments.

This population continues to diversify and evolve even further with the generations of offspring of American-Arab couples and the current and future waves of immigration from the Arab World. In order to understand the evolving clinical and cultural characteristics and to meet the medical and mental health needs of this population, significant resources are necessary. The researchers, educators, and professionals working with this community need culturally sensitive guidelines and data to support their endeavor. This is especially crucial in mental health where missing cultural considerations and nuances can lead to misdiagnosis and suboptimal treatments. Training professionals in culturally sensitivity avoids the unintentional violation of traditions and beliefs and counters stereotype and misconception [54]. The training of bilingual professionals and medical interpreters who understand not only Arab Americans but also the dual cultural heritage of their American-born children will be critical in building culturally sensitive health services. This is especially important in women's issues and women's rights whether it is about acculturation, gender roles, and new family laws or in the prevention of domestic violence. As Arab American women adjust to living in the United States, they face the challenge of preserving their Arab cultural values while heading toward liberation. The liberation of women is not simultaneous with the abandonment of important and valuable customs.

Further research should be conducted to study the cultural variations between the diverse groups of Arab Americans and their mental health with a special emphasis on family and gender issues. It should study the differences between the various ethnic or cultural groups among the diverse Arab American populations and gain a better knowledge of their attitudes toward mental health [16]. Future research should identify the prevalence and risk factors of mental health disorders in this population and support the development of validated strategies of assessment and culturally sensitive modalities of treatment [16, 23]. Studies should use systematic hypothesis testing methods and larger and more diverse population samples [6]. More effort should be geared toward developing culturally sensitive and validated mental health research tools and scales in this population. Risk factors such as acculturation and other psychosocial predictors of psychiatric distress and coping mechanisms should be explored extensively [7]. Finally, a better understanding of the medical and mental health of this population would better guide the creation of effective strategies for health care delivery in this growing community [16, 23] and mitigate against unsafe practices both by providers and patients.

As this community diversifies further and undergoes the process of acculturation, the mental health characteristics and needs of the Arab American population will continue to evolve. The scope and momentum of current research, education, and service delivery should parallel this evolution.

Acknowledgement The authors acknowledge Dr. Nadine Melhem from the University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine for her review of this chapter.

References

1. Inhorn MC, Serour GI. Islam, medicine, and Arab-Muslim refugee health in America after 9/11. Lancet [Research Support, US Gov't, Non-PHS Review]. 2011;378(9794):935–43.
2. Fukuyama M. Taking a universal approach to multicultural counseling. Counsel Edu Supervis. 1990;30:6–17.
3. Kulwicki A. Health issues among Arab Muslim families. In: Aswad BC, Bilge B, editors. Family and gender among American Muslims: issues facing Middle Eastern immigrants and their descendants. Philadelphia: Temple University Press; 1996.
4. Shaheen JG. The TV, Arabs. Bowling Green, OH: State University Popular Press; 1984.

5. Suleiman MW. Arabs in the mind of America. Battelboro, VT: Amanda Books; 1988.
6. Kleinman A, Eisenberg L, Good B. Culture, illness, and care: clinical lessons from anthropologic and cross-cultural research. Ann Intern Med [Case Reports]. 1978;88(2):251–8.
7. Saechao F, Sharrock S, Reicherter D, Livingston JD, Aylward A, Whisnant J, et al. Stressors and barriers to using mental health services among diverse groups of first-generation immigrants to the United States. Community Ment Health J [Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 2012;48(1):98–106.
8. Gladding S. Counseling: a comprehensive profession. New York: Macmillan; 1992.
9. al-Krenawi A, Graham JR. Culturally sensitive social work practice with Arab clients in mental health settings. Health Soc Work [Review]. 2000;25(1):9–22.
10. Abraham N. Arab Americans. In: Vecoli RJ, Galens J, Sheets A, Young RV, editors. Gale encyclopedia of multicultural America. New York: Gale Research; 1995.
11. Amer MM, Hovey JD. Anxiety and depression in a post-September 11 sample of Arabs in the USA. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol. 2012;47(3):409–18.
12. Amer MM, Hovey JD. Socio-demographic differences in acculturation and mental health for a sample of 2nd generation/early immigrant Arab Americans. J Immigr Minor Health [Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 2007;9(4):335–47.
13. El-Sayed AM, Tracy M, Scarborough P, Galea S. Suicide among Arab-Americans. PLoS One [Research Support, NIH, Extramural Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 2011;6(2):e14704.
14. Lipson JG, Meleis AI. Methodological issues in research with immigrants. Med Anthropol. 1989;12(1):103–15.
15. Foundation AAI. Demographics. http://aai.3cdn.net/2b24e6a8711d521148_5ym6iv4b5.pdf (2012). Accessed Apr 2013.
16. Nydell M. In: Yarmouth M, editor. Understanding Arabs: a guide for Westerners. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press; 1987.
17. Hassoun R. Arab American health and the process of coming to America: lessons from the Metropolitan Detroit area. In: Suleiman MW, editor. Arabs in America: building a new future. Philadelphia: Temple University Press; 1999.
18. Hattar-Pollara M, Meleis AI. Parenting their adolescents: the experiences of Jordanian immigrant women in California. Health Care Women Int. 1995;16(3):195–211.
19. Abudabbeh N. Arab families. In: Goldrick M, Giordano J, Pearce JK, editors. Ethnicity and family therapy, 2nd ed. New York: Guilford Press; 1996.
20. Naff A. Arabs. In: Thernstrom S, editor. Harvard encyclopedia of American ethnic groups. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press; 1980. p. 128–36.
21. Naff A. Arabs in America: a historical overview. In: Abraham SY, Abraham N, editors. Arabs in America: building a new future. Detroit, MI: Wayne State University, Center for Urban Studies; 1983.
22. Erickson CD, al-Timimi NR. Providing mental health services to Arab Americans: recommendations and considerations. Cultur Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol [Review]. 2001; 7(4):308–27.
23. Abu-Laban S. Arab Americans: continuity and change. In: Abu-Laban B, Suleiman MW, editors. Belmont, MA: Association of Arab-American University Graduates; 1989.
24. El-Badry S. The Arab-Americans. Am Demogr. 1994;16(1):22–30.
25. Naff A. Becoming American: the early Arab immigrant experience. Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press; 1985.
26. Jamil H, Hakim-Larson J, Farrag M, Kafaji T, Jamil LH, Hammad A. Medical complaints among Iraqi American refugees with mental disorders. J Immigr Health. 2005;7(3):145–52.
27. Jamil H, Hakim-Larson J, Farrag M, Jamil LH. A retrospective study of Arab American mental health clients: trauma and the Iraqi refugees. Am J Orthopsychiatry. 2002;72(3):355–61.
28. Salari S. Invisible in aging research: Arab Americans, Middle Eastern immigrants, and Muslims in the United States. Gerontologist. 2002;42(5):580–8.
29. Jaber LA, Brown MB, Hammad A, Nowak SN, Zhu Q, Ghafoor A, et al. Epidemiology of diabetes among Arab Americans. Diabetes Care [Research Support, Non-US Gov't Research Support, US Gov't, PHS]. 2003;26(2):308–13.

30. Moradi B, Hasan NT. Arab American persons' reported experiences of discrimination and mental health: the mediating role of personal control. J Couns Psychol. 2004;51(4):418–28.
31. Abu-Ras W, Abu-Bader SH. Risk factors for depression and posttraumatic disorder (PTSD): the case of Arab and Muslim Americans post-9/11. J Immigr Refug Stud. 2009;7:393–418.
32. Rippy AE, Newman E. Perceived religious discrimination and its relationship to anxiety and paranoia among Muslim Americans. J Muslim Ment Health. 2006;1:5–20.
33. Gorkin M, Masalha S, Yatziv G. Psychotherapy of Israeli-Arab patients: some cultural considerations. J Psychoanal Anthropol. 1985;8:215–30.
34. Ahmed S, Reddy LA. Understanding the mental health needs of American Muslims: recommendations and considerations for practice. J Multicult Counsel Dev. 2007;35:207–16.
35. Meleis A. Arab students in Western universities. J High Educ. 1982;53:439–47.
36. Bazzoui W. Affective disorders in Iraq. Br J Psychiatry. 1970;117(537):195–203.
37. al-Krenawi A, Graham JR. Gender and biomedical/traditional mental health utilization among the Bedouin-Arabs of the Negev. Cult Med Psychiatry [Review]. 1999;23(2):219–43.
38. al-Krenawi A, Graham JR. Tackling mental illness: roles for old and new disciplines. World Health Forum. 1996;17(3):246–8.
39. Gorkin M, Othman R. Traditional psychotherapeutic healing and healers in the Palestinian community. Isr J Psychiatry Relat Sci. 1994;31(3):221–31.
40. Al-Rowaie OO. Predictors of attitudes toward seeking professional psychological help among Kuwait University Students. Blacksburg, VA: Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; 2005.
41. Fabreka H. Psychiatric Stigma in non-Western societies. Compr Psychiatry. 1991;32:534–51.
42. Abudabbeh N, Nydell MK. Transcultural counseling and Arab Americans. In: McFadden J, editor. Transcultural counseling: bilateral and international perspectives. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association; 1993.
43. Pumariega AJ, Rothe E, Pumariega JB. Mental health of immigrants and refugees. Community Ment Health J [Review]. 2005;41(5):581–97.
44. Carlsson JM, Mortensen EL, Kastrup M. Predictors of mental health and quality of life in male tortured refugees. Nord J Psychiatry [Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 2006;60(1):51–7.
45. Fazel M, Wheeler J, Danesh J. Prevalence of serious mental disorder in 7000 refugees resettled in western countries: a systematic review. Lancet [Meta-Analysis Research Support, Non-US Gov't Review]. 2005;365(9467):1309–14.
46. Gorman W. Refugee survivors of torture: trauma and treatment. Prof Psychol Res Pract. 2001;32:443–51.
47. American Psychiatric Association. Appendix I: outline for cultural formulation and glossary of cultural-bound syndromes. 4th ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2000.
48. Jackson M. Counseling Arab Americans. In: Lee C, editor. Multicultural issues in counseling, 2nd ed. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association; 1997.
49. Dwairy M. Psychotherapy in competition with culture: A case study of an Arab woman. Clin Case Stud. 2002;1(3):254–67.
50. Comas-Diaz L, Greene B, editors. Women of color: integrating ethnic and gender identities in psychotherapy. New York: Guilford Press; 1994.
51. Almeida R, Wood R, Messineo T, Font R. The cultural context model: an overview. In: McGoldrick M, editor. Re-visioning family therapy: race, culture and gender in clinical practice. New York: Guilford Press; 1998.
52. Nobles AY, Sciarra DT. Cultural determinants in the treatment of Arab Americans: a primer for mainstream therapists. Am J Orthopsychiatry. 2000;70(2):182–91.
53. Grossbard-Schechtman S, Neuman S. The extra burden of Modern wives: clues from Israeli women's labor supply. Econ Dev Cult Change. 1998;46:491–518.
54. Meleis A. Between two cultures: identity, roles, and health. Health Care Women Int. 1991;12:365–77.
55. Frewat-Nikowitz S. Spirituality and social work practice: the example of the Arab population in NYC. Unpublished paper presented at the school for Social Work, Columbia University, New York, 2007.

56. Berry JW. Conceptual approaches to acculturation. In: Chun KM, Organista PB, Marin G, editors. Washington, DC: American Psychological Press; 2003.
57. Berry JW, Kim U. Acculturation and mental health and cross-cultural psychology: toward applications. In: Oaks T, editor. CA: Sage Publications Inc.; 1998.
58. Meleis AI, Lipson JG, Paul SM. Ethnicity and health among five Middle Eastern immigrant groups. Nurs Res [Comparative Study Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 1992; 41(2):98–103.
59. Montgomery E, Foldspang A. Discrimination, mental problems and social adaptation in young refugees. Eur J Public Health [Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 2008;18(2):156–61.
60. Hovey JD, King CA. Suicidality among acculturating Mexican Americans: current knowledge and directions for research. Suicide Life Threat Behav. 1997;27(1):92–103.
61. Organista P, Organista KC, Kurasaki K. Overview of the relation between acculturation and ethnic minority mental health. In: Chun KM, Organista PB, Martin G, editors. Acculturation: advances in theory, measurement, and applied research. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association; 2003.
62. Hammami R. Women, the Hijab and the Intifada. http://www.merip.org/mer/mer164/women-hijab-intifada. Accessed Apr 2013.
63. Takolia N. The hijab has liberated me from society's expectations of women. The Guardian. 2012.
64. Ali OM, Milstein G, Marzuk PM. The Imam's role in meeting the counseling needs of Muslim communities in the United States. Psychiatr Serv [Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 2005;56(2):202–5.
65. El-Sayed AM, Galea S. The health of Arab-Americans living in the United States: a systematic review of the literature. BMC Public Health. 2009;9(272):1–9.
66. Meleis AI, La Fever CW. The Arab American and psychiatric care. Psychiatr Care. 1984; 12(2):72–86.
67. Haddad L, Hoeman S. Home healthcare and the Arab-American client. Home Healthc Nurse. 2000;18(3):189–97.
68. Diller DC. The Middle East. 7th ed. Washington, DC: Congressional Quarterly; 1991.
69. Lipson JG, Meleis AI. Issues in health care of Middle Eastern patients. West J Med [Case Reports Review]. 1983;139(6):854–61.
70. Agency CI. World fact book. http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook/ (2006). Accessed Apr 2013.
71. Beauchamp M. Welcome to Tehran, California. Forbes. 1988;60:6.
72. Tyler P. Millions of Iranians are trying to get out of the country. San Francisco Chronicle. 1989;Sect. A30.
73. Lipson JG. The health and adjustment of Iranian immigrants. West J Nurs Res [Research Support, Non-US Gov't]. 1992;14(1):10–24. discussion 9.
74. Jalali B. Iranian families. In: McGoldrick M, Pearce J, Giordano J, editors. Ethnicity and family therapy, 3rd ed. New York: Guilford Press; 1982.
75. Ghaffarian S. The acculturation of Iranian immigrants in the United States and the implications for mental health. J Soc Psychol. 1998;138(5):645–54.
76. Cohen Y, Haberfeld Y. The number of Israeli immigrants in the United States in 1990. Demography. 1997;34(2):199–212.
77. Paltiel A. Migration of Israelites abroad: a survey of official Data From Selected Countries. Mon Bull Stat. 1986;6:51–78.
78. Cohen Y, Tyree A. Palestinian and Jewish Israeli-born immigrants in the U.S. Int Migrat Rev. 1994;28:243–55.
79. Herman P. Jewish-Israeli migration to the United States since 1948. The Annual meeting of the association of Israeli Studies, New York, 1988.
80. Yakushko O, Watson M, Thompson S. Stress and coping in the lives of recent immigrants and refugees: considerations for counseling. Int J Adv Couns. 2008;30(3):167–78.
81. Coelho G, Ahmed P, Yaua YT. Uprooting and development: dilemmas of coping with modernization. New York: Plenum; 1986.

82. Chick N, Meleis AI. Transitions: a nursing concept. In: Chinn PI, editor. Nursing research methodology: issues and implementation. Rockville, MD: Aspen; 1986.
83. Al-Krenawi A. Family therapy with a multiparental/multispousal family. Fam Process. 1998;37(1):65–81.
84. Mansfield P. The Arabs. New York: Penguin; 1990.
85. Al-Sadawi N. Gender, Islam and orientalism: dissidence and creativity. Beirut: Al-Moaasa Al-Arabia; 1995.
86. Ghareeb E. Split vision: the portrayal of Arabs in the American media. Washington, DC: American-Arab Affairs Council; 1983.
87. Spencer W. The Middle East. 4th ed. Guilford, CT: Dushkin; 1992.
88. Al-Mughni H. Women in Kuwait: the politics of gender. London: Saqi Books; 1993.
89. Shaheen JG. Arab and Muslim stereotyping in American popular culture. Washington, DC: Center for Muslim-Christian Understanding; 1997.
90. Barazangi H. Arab Muslim identity transmission: parents and youth. In: Abu-Laban B, Suleiman MW editors. Belmont, MA: Association of Arab-American University Graduates; 1989.
91. Barazangi H. Arab Muslim identity transmission: parents and youth. In: Abu-Laban B, Suleiman MW, editors. Arab Americans: continuity and change. Belmont, MA: Association of Arab-American University Graduates; 1995. p. 65–82.
92. Hedayat-Diba Z. Psychotherapy with Muslims. In: Richards PS, Bergin AE, editors. Handbook of psychotherapy and religious diversity. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association; 2000.
93. Al-Krenawi A, Graham JR. Spirit possession and exorcism: the integration of modern and traditional mental health care systems in the treatment of a Bedouin patient. Clin Soc Work J. 1997;25:211–22.
94. Rousseau C, Drapeau A. Premigration exposure to political violence among independent immigrants and its association with emotional distress. J Nerv Ment Dis [Comparative Study]. 2004;192(12):852–6.
95. Hammoud MM, White CB, Fetters MD. Opening cultural doors: providing culturally sensitive healthcare to Arab American and American Muslim patients. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2005;193(4):1307–11.
96. Huntington S. The clash of civilizations and the remaking of world order. New York, NY: Touchstone Books; 1998.
97. Relations CoA-I. The status of Muslim civil rights report: stereotypes and civil liberties. Washington, DC; 2002.
98. Al-Romi NH. Muslims as a minority in the United States. Educ Res. 2000;33:631–8.
99. Haddad YY, Lummis AT. Islamic values in the United States: a comparative study. New York: Oxford University Press; 1987.
100. Sue DW, Sue D. Counseling the culturally different: theory and practice. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley; 1990.

Chapter 2
Identification and Approach to Treatment of Mental Health Disorders in Asian American Populations

Shirin Ali

Introduction

This chapter will describe an approach to mental health assessment and treatment in Asian Americans, a diverse and rapidly growing group within the US population. The chapter places an emphasis on understanding concepts related to how Asian Americans may understand mental health conditions and how mental health professionals can approach this population in a culturally sensitive and curious manner. I hope this chapter will help mental health clinicians, educators, and researchers develop a thoughtful and flexible approach to evaluating and working with Asian American patients. To develop a complete understanding of the patient, the mental health professional will have to weave together the patient's unique health beliefs, culture, language, family, religion, narrative, genetics, pharmacological history, and relevant life experience. Asian Americans cannot be treated as a monolithic group and in the following pages, topics and themes will be raised that lead the professional away from viewing the patient's difficulties through only one lens. After reading this chapter, the reader will hopefully gain more knowledge about Asian American health beliefs and culture and integrate this into his or her unique style in mental health practice, education, and research to effectively help Asian American patients. This chapter concludes with three blended cases based upon my work and cases of colleagues shared with me from years of experience in working with Asian Americans. These cases will help the reader to synthesize the different topics and themes discussed in the chapter in realistic clinical scenarios. These cases will clearly demonstrate the complexity and diversity of Asian American patients and help to model an integrated approach to working with Asian Americans in a culturally sensitive manner in clinical, research, and educational settings.

S. Ali, M.D. (✉)
Assistant Clinical Professor in Psychiatry, Department of Psychiatry, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, USA
e-mail: alishir@nyspi.columbia.edu

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_2,

Who are Asian Americans?

Based on US Census information from 2011, there were an estimated 18.2 million persons of Asian descent living in the United States and currently Asian Americans comprise approximately 5.8 % of the total population [1, 2]. Of the 50 states in the United States, California, and New York had the largest numbers of Asian Americans in 2010 [1]. Asian Americans were the fastest growing racial group with the largest proportional population increase between the 2000 and 2010 census, even compared to Hispanics and Latinos, which had the largest increase in population [1, 3]. Currently among people who identify with one country of origin, the largest subgroup among Asian Americans is of Chinese descent, followed by Filipino Americans, Indian Americans, Vietnamese Americans, Korean Americans, and then by Japanese Americans [1]. Not surprisingly, after English and Spanish, Chinese is the third most widely spoken language in homes in the United States. While Asian Americans have made tremendous strides in acculturation since the first Chinese and Japanese immigrants came to the United States in the mid 1800's, Asian Americans are still largely a population made up of immigrants, with 74 % of Asian American adults having been born in another country [2].

Among Asian Americans, 28 % live in a multigenerational family, defined by having at least two adult generations in the same household, which is higher than Whites, Blacks, and Hispanic Americans [2]. On the whole, Asian Americans have a relatively high educational status, with approximately 85 % of adults over age 25 having attained a high school diploma. 49 % of Asian American adults over age 25 are college graduates, compared to 28 % of the general population. However, there is a disparity in the percentage of college graduates in different Asian American ethnic groups. For example, only 26 % of Vietnamese Americans over age 25 are college graduates, which is lower than the general population. Approximately half of Korean, Chinese, Japanese, and Filipino Americans over age 25 are college graduates. Indian Americans have a much higher percentage of college graduates over age 25, 70 %. These interethnic differences may reflect different immigration patterns from the countries of origin. While the median income of an Asian American household is $66,000, and higher than the national median, 12.5 % of Asian Americans lived in poverty in 2009 and 17.2 % were without health insurance [1]. Additionally, Asian American households are often larger than those of other ethnic groups. While these facts and figures do not reflect the diversity of the Asian American population, they help to provide a broad characterization of the group.

A Brief Immigration History

The first Asian immigrants to the United States arrived from Japan in 1843 and were soon followed by Chinese men who came in 1850s and 1860s to work on the transcontinental railroad, gold mines, and in agriculture [1, 4]. The Chinese Exclusion Act of 1882, which put an end to all new immigration from China, was a reflection of the opposition to Asians immigrating to the United States and becoming permanent residents. The Asian exclusion Act of 1924 was a continued response to concerns about Asian immigration, which limited the new immigrants per year from East Asia, Southeast Asia, and South Asia [2]. Asian immigrants were thought to be unable to assimilate into the US population due to phenotypic differences in appearance, unlike European immigrants. A Supreme Court case in 1923 of *US vs. Bhagat Singh Thind* denied an Indian immigrant the ability to apply for citizenship citing this concern in the official decision [4]. The doubt about the allegiance of those of Asian origin to the United States lasted well into the middle of the twentieth century. During World War II, over 80,000 US-born citizens of Japanese origin were held in internment camps by the government [4].

Immigration from Asia radically changed over the course of the twentieth century with different ethnic subgroups greatly increasing as a response to the loosening of governmental restrictions and quotas. For example, in the middle of the century, naturalization and immigration of the war brides of US soldiers from Japan, Korea, and Vietnam became permissible [4–6]. In 1965, the Immigration and Nationality Act ended quotas with regard to Asian immigration and lead to huge increases in the numbers of immigrants from Asia. This act also changed the ethnic landscape of Asian immigrants, who until that time had largely been from Japan, China, and the Philippines. In the 1970s, there was an influx of refugees from war-torn Laos and Cambodia [7]. Currently, Asian immigrants are most likely to come to the United States with work visas, but also come through student visas, temporary visas, and unauthorized status [2].

Today, as a result of the varied historical waves of immigration, there is tremendous diversity among the immigration and acculturation experiences in Asian Americans. The term Asian American captures the breadth of experience of an elderly Japanese American man whose family has been in the United States for many generations and the 18-year-old female refugee from Myanmar who recently arrived to the United States. Despite their age gap, the Japanese American man whose grandparents immigrated in one of the early waves immigration will likely be more acculturated than the 18-year-old who arrives to resettle in a very foreign culture. As the chapter's focus turns toward mental health in Asian Americans, it will be important to continue to consider each patient or family's immigration history as it informs aspects of who they are and what issues may arise when they may present themselves to mental health professionals.

Prevalence of Mental Health Disorders in Asian Americans and Utilization of Mental Health Services

According to the Surgeon General's Report on Mental Health in 2001, now well over 10 years old, there was little adequate data about the prevalence of mental health disorders in Asian Americans. One of the larger studies mentioned in this report, the CAPES study, demonstrated that Chinese Americans in the Los Angeles area had a moderate rate of depression, with 7 % of study participants endorsing having experienced depression in their lifetime and 3 % in the prior year [8]. Studies in the 1980s and early 1990s that assessed symptoms of depression rather than the diagnosis of depression in Asian American populations found higher rates of depressive symptoms in Japanese American, Korean Americans, Filipino Americans, and Chinese Americans in various major cities in the United States [8]. One of the concerns underscored in the Surgeon General's report is the lack of adequate data about DSM diagnoses in Asian Americans and the report questioned whether or not Asian Americans truly have lower rates of psychiatric disorders compared to other populations. Due to potential cultural bias in the reporting of and asking about symptoms, it was unclear whether or not accurate data about mental health conditions in Asian American was captured by numerous studies. Culturally informed ways of expressing symptoms, prevalence of somatization, and culture-bound syndromes were all raised as possible confounding factors. The report clearly states that there were inadequate data about the prevalence of disorders in Asian Americans who did not report mental health concerns and did not see mental health professionals. Rather than demonstrating that Asian Americans were a resilient "model minority" group, the report showed that the scope of mental health problems of Asian Americans was not adequately detected. Without perceiving a realistic mental health need, treatment could not occur, except for high-acuity populations, like Southeast Asian refugees with post traumatic stress disorder, whose need was more evident [8].

Recent large-scale studies have yielded more useful data about the prevalence of mental health diagnoses in Asian Americans and utilization of mental health services. However, diagnosis -specific studies have focused only on ethnic subgroups of Asian Americans and there are not reliable data on the prevalence of psychiatric diagnoses in Asian Americans as a whole. One of the large-scale studies is the National Latino and Asian American Study (NLAAS) that reflects the prevalence of psychiatric diagnoses to be 0.8 %. This study was designed to assess the 12-month prevalence of mental health disorders from 2002 to 2003 among Asian Americans and Latinos, to assess the psychosocial context of the emergence of the disorders, and to determine how often mental health services were sought, in comparison with White, Hispanic and Black populations [9]. In one analysis by Dr. Jennifer Abe-Kim of the NLAAS data, 8.6 % of the population surveyed sought mental health treatment compared to 17.9 % of the general population when assessed in other large-scale studies [10]. In the general population, 41.1 % of persons with a probable DSM IV diagnosis sought psychiatric treatment compared to 34.1 % of Asian Americans. Additionally, the propensity to use mental health services was inversely correlated to generation of immigration. Second generation immigrants were more likely to use mental health services than immigrants; third generation immigrants were more likely to use mental health services than second generation immigrants at a rate more similar to the general population [10].

In the NLAAS study, the prevalence of lifetime suicidal ideation in Asian American populations was found to be 8.8 % and the prevalence of suicide attempts was found to be 2.5 %. Factors that were positively correlated with suicidal ideation and attempts include being female, conflict with family, a history of depression or

Table 2.1 Findings from large-scale studies of mental health in Asian Americans

Study	Mission	Major findings
National Latino and Asian American Study (NLAAS)	Assess the prevalence of mental health diagnoses in Latinos and Asian Americans from 2002 to 2003	• 0.8 % prevalence of mental h health diagnosis • 8.6 % of Asian Americans sought treatment compared to 17.9 % of general population • More recent immigrants less likely to use mental health services • 8.8 % lifetime prevalence of suicidal ideation
2010 National Drug Use Survey on Health	Assess tobacco, drug, and alcohol use in adolescents and adults	• Rate of illicit drug use 3.5 % per month, lower than other ethnic groups • Among alcohol users, 8.8 % reported binge drinking in the last month • Rates of substance abuse or dependence 4.1 %, lower than other ethnic groups

Sources: [9–12]

anxiety, and perception of discrimination. Stronger identification and sense of belonging with one's ethnic group was negatively correlated with suicidal ideation and attempts [11]. The 2010 National Drug Use Survey on Health by SAMHSA, a large-scale survey on mental health and alcohol, tobacco and drug use patterns among over 60,000 responders over 12 years old showed that the rate of illicit drug use was 3.5 % in the month prior, lower than Whites, Native Americans, Blacks, or Hispanics. Among the 38.4 % of Asian Americans who endorsed alcohol use in the month prior, 8.8 % were binge drinkers and 2.4 % were heavy drinkers of alcohol [12]. Rates of substance abuse or dependence were lower among Asian Americans at 4.1 % compared to other ethnic groups, which is consistent with what others studies have found [12] (Table 2.1).

Smaller scale studies in specific ethnic populations of Asian Americans have identified prevalence rates in these subgroups, but conclusions from these studies do not necessarily generalize to the heterogeneous group of Asian Americans. For example, Yeung et al. in 2004 found the prevalence of major depressive disorder among Chinese Americans in a primary care setting in Boston to be 19.6 %, much higher than the estimate from the CAPES study in Los Angeles described earlier [13]. Another study from 2000 found that the prevalence of panic disorder in Cambodian refugees being treated at a psychiatric clinic was approximately 60 % [14]. Another study examined the prevalence of eating disorders in Asian Americans based on data from NLAAS study and found overall low prevalence of eating disorders in Asian Americans, less than 1 % for anorexia and bulimia. Women had a higher lifetime prevalence of binge eating disorder than men, 2.67 % compared to 1.35 % [15]. The author believes that it is difficult to draw conclusions about a particular individual based on these heterogeneous data. One interpretation of these data is that mental health professionals should expect that refugees from Asia will likely exhibit symptoms of anxiety disorders. However, with less high-acuity populations, the mental health professional should be more vigilant for mental health symptoms, which may be underreported or may manifest in different ways, as will be reviewed later on in this chapter.

The Surgeon General's Report in 2001, in addition to emphasizing the need for better epidemiological data on mental health conditions, also highlighted the low utilization of mental health services by Asian Americans compared to other minority groups, which has continued to be true in the ensuing decade when compared to Whites, Blacks, and Hispanics [8, 16]. Since that time, many studies have examined this question with differing results. Barriers for the individual Asian American patient may include any of the following: cultural bias in how the patient describes his symptoms, bias in how the clinician or researcher assesses the symptoms, decreased perception of need for treatment, stigma, foreign-born status, wishing to save face, initial use of family support and traditional healing methods, focus on somatic symptoms, length of time in the United States, lack of culturally appropriate services, lack of language appropriate services, and lack of health insurance [8, 10, 16–18]. For every 100,000 Asian American and Pacific Islanders, there are 70 Asian American and Pacific Islander mental health care providers, which is less than half of the number of providers for Whites. Also, Asian Americans may have difficulty accessing the US health care system in general, as suggested by the fact that Asian Americans who are Medicaid eligible are much less likely to have Medicaid than their White counterparts [17]. While it is not possible to review all of the nuances of the methodological difficulties in assessing the prevalence of mental health disorders in Asian Americans and the disparity in their treatment, excellent reviews are provided elsewhere [16, 17].

Idioms of Distress Among Asian Americans

It has been well established that certain ethnic groups, like Asian Americans, are more likely to express social or emotional distress through bodily symptoms and medical help seeking, particularly in cultures where the expression of emotional distress may be discouraged [19]. Somatization has referred to physical symptoms in psychiatric disorders as well as physical symptoms without an organic cause. Historically, researchers have also noted a higher prevalence of somatization in populations who are making either cultural or geographic transitions, particularly refugee populations [19]. Asian Americans are likely to somatize as a result of tacit cultural prohibitions against verbalizing psychological distress. Somatization also may result in more help for the patient from religious figures, family, and traditional healers than expressing distress in psychological terms [20]. In a Japanese psychosomatic clinic, Nakao et al. found amplification of somatosensory symptoms occurred in patients who had difficulty identifying and expressing their feelings [20]. Another study found that among Chinese Americans, individuals who somatized were most likely to seek professional help and that individuals with anxiety or depression were less likely to seek help than those with somatoform disorders [21]. An earlier study of somatizers among Chinese American and White patients in Boston who did not express psychological distress, found that Chinese Americans were more likely that Whites to be "true somatizers" and in both populations, somatization was associated with the presence of a mood disorder or an anxiety disorder [22].

Recent studies have questioned the assumption about the relationship of somatization and perceived need of mental health treatment in Asian Americans. Based on data analyzed from the NLAAS study, physical symptoms in Asian Americans were associated with a greater sense of need for mental health treatment [23]. In another study by the same authors, also based on data from NLAAS study, Asians were actually less likely to report three or more physical symptoms than Whites and Latinos [24]. Somewhat surprisingly, more acculturated individuals were likely to report more physical symptoms than less acculturated people, even with adjustments for psychological distress, medical conditions, and disability, which may reflect in part the better health of recent immigrants. Taken together, these findings suggest that somatization, while an expression of distress, can lead to greater perceived need for mental health services in Asian Americans. However, somatization alone cannot account for the lower utilization of mental health services by Asian Americans [23, 24]. It is also very important to be aware of the possibility of somatization in the primary care setting. While some Asian Americans with somatization may seek mental health care, others may seek help in the primary care or medical specialty setting. Practitioners in these areas should consider the possibility of somatization as well as mental health diagnoses when evaluating a patient's physical symptoms. The meaning and social use of somatization may also have shifted over time as the population of Asian Americans has continued to diversify in ethnic origin and acculturative status.

Culture-Bound Syndromes

Culture-bound syndromes are repeated clusters of symptoms and behaviors specific to a geographic region which can cause both physical and mental distress in an individual and may result in impairment of functioning and help seeking behavior. The symptoms may include somatic symptoms as well as symptoms that may or may not overlap with a psychiatric disorder classified in the DSM [25]. Various culture-bound syndromes are associated with particular Asian and Asian American populations and are a continued area of study as psychiatric researchers and clinicians alike determine how best to approach their diagnosis and treatment (Table 2.2).

Identification and management of culture-bound syndromes is a continued controversial area of inquiry. A recent review on amok challenged the notion of this being only a culture-bound syndrome given the more frequent episodes of violence and aggressive behavior in Western countries as well as Asian countries, by people of Asian descent and non-Asian descent [26]. The author of the review recommended screening for amok in all patients in order to have amok as part of a differential diagnosis and expanding the assessment of a patient's risk for violence. The author of the review suggested treating people at risk for amok as psychiatrists would any patient at risk for violence, assessing for mood, psychosis, substance

Table 2.2 Common culture-bound syndromes in Asian American populations

Name	Asian Country where seen	Features
Amok	Southeast Asia	Violent and aggressive episodic behavior without clear cause, mostly in males
Dhat	South Asia	Anxiety about discolored or lost semen
Hwa-byung	Korea	Related to suppression of anger; insomnia, fatigue, panic, pain, GI distress, fear of death
Koro	Southeast Asia, South Asia, China	Sudden fear of genital retraction into the body and death from anxiety or paranoia
Latah	Southeast Asia, particularly Malaysia, Thailand, Japan, and Philippines	Extreme sensitivity to fright with dissociative or trance like behavior
Qi-gong induced psychosis	China	Episodic psychotic or dissociative reaction after improper practice of Qi-Gong
Neurasthenia	China	Physical, mental fatigue and dizziness, headaches, sleep problems, problems with memory, GI distress
Taijin kyofusho	Japan, Korea	Intense fear that one's physical features, smell or behavior is displeasing or offensive to others

Sources: [25–32]

abuse, and personality disorders and recommending treatment to minimize harm for the individual and society in a person at risk [26]. Choy et al. examined two features of the offensive subtype of taijin kyofushu in patients diagnosed with social anxiety disorder in the United States and Korea and found an association between the culture-specific symptoms and severity of social anxiety, suggesting more overlap in DSM diagnoses and taijin kyofushu than previously thought. This conclusion raises the possibility of incorporation of other symptoms thought to be culture bound into DSM criteria for psychiatric disorders. The expansion of culture-bound syndromes has also been raised by other studies that show that dhat or semen loss anxiety occurs also in China and Western Europe and that latah may occur in White and Black populations [27, 30]. The prevalence of culture-bound syndromes may also continue to shift. In their study, reviewing the history and prevalence of neurasthenia in China, Lee and Kleinman postulate that the worldwide impact of the DSM has made it less likely that Chinese psychiatrists use the diagnosis of neurasthenia in China [31]. Culture-bound syndromes continue to evolve over time, particularly as technology and communication continue to impact cross-cultural exchange of information and ways of understanding illness.

There are methodological barriers to further characterizing culture-bound syndromes. One study described the development of a validated scale to assess symptoms of Hwa-Byung in Korean college students, but raised the question of whether or not the scale would necessarily be valid in Korean Americans [28]. Additionally, as with depression and other disorders in the DSM, clinicians and researchers are continuing to work to better refine the criteria of culture-bound syndromes. For example, clinical cases of Taijin kyofushu describing phobia of one's own glance, lead to this subtype being put forth for inclusion in the DSM. This subtype is present in the Japanese diagnostic and classification system, but has been omitted in the

DSMIV [33]. Efforts are also being made to recognize new culture-bound syndromes, such as hikkomori, a syndrome of social withdrawal in Japanese adolescents and young adults who may avoid school or work for years and do not meet criteria for another psychiatric disorder [34]. Culture-bound syndromes will continue to be a challenging area for clinicians treating Asian Americans as there is a strong need for additional research and consensus on how these disorders are conceptualized and managed.

Religion, Philosophy, and Health Beliefs

Many values and beliefs common among Asian American populations have underpinnings in Asian religions and philosophy. These value systems are comprehensive, describing the integration of the body and the mind as well and an approach to managing both one's internal and external world. Asian Americans are an extremely diverse group, and while all Asian Americans will not uphold these beliefs, it is useful to briefly review them here as they inform the conceptualization of mental health and illness as well as general cultural values in many Asian cultures.

Much of Eastern philosophy is based on principles in Confucianism, Taoism, Hinduism, and Buddhism. Confucian thought brought order to Chinese civilization by emphasizing concepts such as interpersonal harmony, acceptance of a person's place in society, hierarchy within the family with older adults and males in higher positions, unconditional obligation toward the family, and orientation toward the group rather than the individual [35, 36]. Taoism emphasizes the importance of maintaining balance and harmony both internally and with the larger world, respecting nature, and maintaining personal qualities of humility and receptivity [36, 37].

In Buddhism, the individual cultivates compassion for the suffering of others, acceptance of one's fate, or karma as a result of acts in a past life, and an acceptance of the ephemeral nature of life, as well as emphasis on non-attachment to aspects of the self [38, 39]. Elements of animism, belief in the existence of spirits, gods, and ghosts and the belief in a larger spirit world infused in natural inanimate and animate objects, has informed elements of Asian philosophy from Taoism, Confucianism, and Buddhism that include respect or worship for ancestors as a virtue [39]. Hinduism and Islam are the most common religions in South Asian nations. Aspects of Hindu belief have overlap with Buddhism such as the values of knowledge of life, emotional regulation, control over desire, the value of humility, and the importance of societal duty [40]. Muslims also have a strong belief in destiny or fate, similar to karma, in that events occur because of the will of God, and similar ideas of sin to Judeo Christian religions. Many Muslims also believe in the spirit world of the jinn and some may have supernatural beliefs about the evil eye [41].

These different religions and philosophies are very tied to beliefs about health and the mind and body in Asian cultures and patients use their beliefs as a way to understand their difficulties. What Western trained psychiatrists may consider a psychiatric problem, an Asian American individual may conceptualize as a psychiatric problem, culture-bound syndrome, physical problem, spiritual problem, or some combination of all of these. For example, a Hindu Indian American man experiencing dhat may believe his symptoms of semen loss and physical and mental weakness are the result of excessive attachment to sexual desire and decide to pursue yoga therapy to help him detach from his sexual desire and restrict masturbation. He may have pursued traditional treatments after a dissatisfying experience with a psychiatrist who recommended that the patient start an antidepressant to reduce the patient's excessive worry about semen and reassured him that semen loss was not dangerous [42]. A patient may also ascribe to a more pluralistic health belief system and pursue allopathic and traditional treatments simultaneously. For example, a Chinese American patient may believe that his low energy and mood are the result of an imbalance of yin and yang and may wish to take traditional herbs from a root doctor along with the antidepressant recommended by his psychiatrist [42]. Understanding traditional beliefs may also help mental health clinicians, researchers, and educators gain insight into a family's approach to managing a particular condition in a family member and the challenges that may arise. When a social worker recommends that an elderly Vietnamese woman with dementia go to a nursing home to alleviate stress in the family, her primary caregiving daughter may acknowledge the difficulties of care giving, but believe that it is her duty to care for her mother, that it may give her good karma, and that it is necessary for her to demonstrate compassion to those who are suffering. The breadth of religions and philosophies upheld by Asian Americans was briefly reviewed here, but the mental health clinician can improve their understanding of the individual Asian American patient's approach to his mental health by learning more about his or her particular belief systems.

Asian American Family Culture

Based on the deeply ingrained idea of filial piety in the vast majority of Asian cultures, the family is the unit on which society is based. Filial piety is a core value based on Confucian principles. It emphasizes the importance of family throughout the life cycle of the individual. Children are expected to demonstrate respect, support, and sacrifice for their parents and ancestors, to care for their parents and as they age, and behave in a way that brings honor to the family name. While Western cultures are more individualistic and autonomy oriented, Asian cultures are more group oriented [35]. Some families may be hierarchical with the elderly and males holding positions imbued with greater authority or respect, though mothers may be more responsible for the emotional harmony of the family and have more covert influence [35]. Asian Americans are more likely to live in multigenerational families than other ethnic groups and are more likely to live in larger families than other ethnic groups [2]. However, within the joint family, Asian American children, even adult children, are often expected to act in accord with their parents' wishes and family cohesion is viewed as valuable [35]. For example, a South Asian couple living with the husband's parents in Chicago might discuss vacation plans with the husband's parents before making arrangements for a flight to ensure that they approve.

Clinical Example

As the intake social worker at an urban psychiatric clinic in New York City, you receive a phone call from a Korean man working temporarily in the United States. He asks that you evaluate his wife who has been very upset about failed infertility treatments. Her infertility specialist recommended that the wife have a mental health evaluation after her last treatment did not work. You arrange an initial meeting with the couple. During the first visit with the couple, the husband describes much of the wife's history and the couple's immigration history. The wife occasionally disagrees with the husband, but mostly remains silent. The couple expresses how sad they are about being unable to conceive another child. Because they have been afraid of disappointing their extended family, neither wife nor husband has discussed their trouble conceiving with any family members, who continue to ask them why they have not had a second child. Their extended family expects them to have other children by the time they return to Korea. Both husband and wife are worried about returning to live with the husband's parents and the shame they will face for not having another child. The husband agrees that the wife will come to meet with you for the second visit alone.

The interdependence of family members among Asian Americans manifests itself in various ways, one of which is when Asian Americans contemplate making major life decisions. In surveys of Asian American adults with children over age 18, 68 % felt that parents should have some influence in determining what career their child pursues. In the same group, approximately 66 % felt that parents should have at least some influence in their child's choice of spouse [2]. Another way in which the interdependence of Asian families reveals itself is in how families react to the actions of one member of the family. Often behavior of one family member is considered to be representative of the family as a whole to the rest of society. Families may value academic and occupational achievement of their children as bringing honor to the family in part for this reason. On the other hand, behavior against the family or cultural values, such as a delinquent behavior, a suicide attempt, being gay or lesbian, or taking a partner from a different religion or ethnic background may be viewed as bringing shame to the family or causing the family to "lose face" and lead to conflict within the family [41, 43].

Cultural values of displaying more tempered emotions, and family harmony may lead to more indirect or restrained communication between family members than in non-Asian American families [35, 43]. Additionally the emphasis placed on respect and obedience to parental authority can also decrease the likelihood of open communication between different generations, particularly when there is conflict [43]. Acculturation differences between generations as detailed in the next section in Asian American immigrant families may also be a cause of problems in family communication. Acculturation and enculturation are related concepts. Both reflect aspects of the process of change an individual undergoes when he moves to a new culture. In acculturation, this change reflects affiliation with the new dominant culture; in enculturation, this change reflects affiliation to the individual's old culture. Dissonant acculturation, which will be reviewed below, reflects how the process of acculturation may cause tension within a family.

Acculturation and Families

Connections among family members undergo transition as immigrants move to a new culture and attempt to adapt to the culture. In a process known as acculturation, the individual adapts with regard to identity, beliefs, and values in relation to the new dominant culture [44]. Enculturation, a related concept, functions in the opposite manner and is a process in which a person strengthens their ties to social norms and values of their culture of origin [44]. Hwang has referred to the term acculturation family distancing (AFD) to encapsulate the difference between the parent and child generation in immigrant households who may acculturate at different rates, leading to a difference in values and also difficulties in communication [35, 45]. Other researchers have referred to this phenomenon as "dissonant acculturation" and believe this is particularly relevant in conflict between parents who may struggle to maintain ties to the old culture and children who because of their age and desire to connect with peers may have greater exposure to the new culture [44]. For example, while the parents in a family may struggle to learn a new language and understand new cultural values, the children in a family may more rapidly acculturate to the new culture due to increased exposure to the dominant culture at school. An immigrant child in middle school may learn English more quickly than his or her parents because of ESL (English as a Second Language) classes. The child may learn styles of dress and about current popular music from her peers. The child may also see how her non-Asian peers interact with their parents and try to adopt that style of communication or rebel against values that she had previously accepted in her family. Areas in which different values may cause greater conflict include how different generations communicate or make choices about appearance, sexuality, education, careers, home ownership, and marriage.

This acculturation gap can also occur between elderly relatives that are coming from the country of origin to live in the United States with their children. Grandparents may be brought to the United States with the idea that they can benefit from better health care or provide childcare for the family. Immigration is often alienating for older immigrants, who likely face greater functional limitations and language limitations than younger generations [35, 46]. It is also more challenging for the elderly to establish a peer group and a grandparent new to the United States may experience an acculturation gap with their children and an even greater one with their grandchildren.

Acculturation is part of the process of making a cultural and geographic transition and can lead to significant intergenerational conflict in Asian American families. As will be discussed in the treatment section, this type of conflict can be quite distressing in families that value loyalty and harmony and may lead to Asian Americans presenting to mental health treatment.

Engaging Asian Americans in Treatment

As with any initial encounter with a patient, it is important for the clinician to understand the nature of the Asian American patient's problem and to start to formulate an approach to help the patient with his or her difficulty. Given the importance of family, a mental health clinician or researcher should be prepared to have multiple family members present for any or all of an initial appointment or assessment [47]. Additionally, the clinician may at first primarily communicate with the family member in the position of authority, even before the appointment and during the appointment itself. In addition to the usual information gathered in an intake the clinician may also consider asking about the patient's cultural background, religious beliefs, family's immigration history, patient and family's acculturation experiences, the patient and his family's belief about the etiology of his problem and about what other forms of treatment or help the patient and his family sought or are seeking.

The hierarchy in the family may be clear to the clinician in the first contact with the patient's family, whether on the phone or in person, and is important to respect in creating an alliance with the patient. A clinician may have to pay extra attention in a meeting with a family and observe who sits down first and who speaks first and whose opinion most family members defer to. For example, the husband in a Bangladeshi couple may first contact the clinician to set up an appointment for his wife and join the clinician and his wife for the initial intake appointment. When treatment options are given, the patient may look at her husband for guidance before expressing an opinion. In another family, the most elderly member of a family may be a mother and her adult children may defer to her for decision-making.

Many Asian Americans may view the clinician as an expert or an authority and feel that it is impolite to express disagreement or ask too many questions of the clinician. Patients may overtly exhibit deference to authority in a variety of ways: calling all clinicians "doctor," avoiding direct eye contact, profusely thanking the clinician or bowing [47]. Patients may feel more comfortable with the physician or mental health clinician being authoritative rather than joining with the patient and their family in a more collaborative manner. It is possible that Asian patients may expect the clinician to act more as the model of the paternalistic healer [47]. Patients may covertly express disagreement or dissatisfaction with the recommendations of the clinician by remaining silent and not contradicting the physician's advice, or accepting a prescription but not filling the prescription or taking medications. While silence in Western Culture may be viewed as tacit assent, with Asian American patients, silence can mean dissent [47]. For clinicians, it is important to not assume that lack of direct eye contact is indicative of paranoia, disengagement or social anxiety and also that silence means that the patient completely agrees with treat treatment recommendations and will follow them. Patients or family members may ask personal questions of the clinician to humanize the physician and relate to him as a trusted elder or family member, to assess his cultural knowledge, to ensure that the clinician does not know others in the patient's community due to worries about confidentiality, or to find out if the mental health practitioner will judge the patient for their difficulties. Like with all patients, some Asian American patients, as described later in the stigma section, may be fearful about seeing a mental health practitioner for fear that this may mean that they are insane or that others will find out that they have seen a psychiatrist and this will bring on shame for his or her family.

Some Asian Americans may have limited English language proficiency, which can pose a challenge for the patient, their family, and the mental health professional. There is very limited data on the use of professional interpreters and nonprofessional (family or friends) interpreters or cultural brokers in Asian American patients, both in medical and mental health settings. One study of over 2,000 Chinese and Vietnamese immigrant adults at community health centers in the United States found that patients who used interpreters compared to those who had a clinician who spoke the same language were less likely to ask questions about mental health [48]. In this study, patients who rated their interpreters as high quality were also more likely to rate their overall health care as being of high quality [48]. The data from this study suggests that Asian American patients may feel more comfortable with a clinician who speaks the same language rather than using an interpreter, particularly for asking about mental health problems. However, it is very difficult to make generalizations about the use of interpreters, cultural brokers, or language concordant professionals with the heterogeneous group of Asian Americans based on only one study.

I have included some basic guidelines for the initial encounter summarized in Table 2.3 from my experience and the collective experiences of colleagues working with Asian American patients over the last 8 years in urban settings in the emergency room, inpatient unit, research setting, and private practice. As described earlier in this chapter, it is important to not make assumptions about the patient and their personal narrative based on the general principles in this chapter but rather to use these principles as framework for understanding the patient and how their present situation came to pass.

Psychopharmacology

Studies have shown that Asian Americans may benefit from initial lower dosages of medications than White populations and may require lower doses for therapeutic effect. These ethnic differences have been attributed to pharmacogenetic differences in the cytochrome p450 system, a system of enzymes responsible for metabolizing psychiatric and other medications. Other factors, such as smoking, diet, age, gender, and use of other medications may also impact effective plasma levels of

Table 2.3 Ten tips for the initial encounter with an Asian American patient

1. Expect and welcome family participation in the initial evaluation, possibly from several generations
2. Ask detailed questions about the patient and family's health beliefs
3. Ask about what treatments they have tried, both Western medical and traditional treatments, and what they are currently doing to improve their condition.
4. Obtain the patient and family's immigration history
5. Plan for the initial appointment to be mostly structured by you and somewhat formal. It will likely help the patient feel more comfortable with your authority
6. Do not be put off by a patient's limited eye contact or deferential manner if this occurs
7. Be sensitive to family conflicts and intergenerational conflicts as a possible reason for the patient's seeking treatment
8. Remain mindful of the mind body connection as you ask questions and recommend treatment for the patient
9. Remain open to the integration of the patient's traditional healing methods and what you recommend
10. Do not assume that a patient upholds to a particular religious or cultural belief, make sure to ask about it!

psychiatric medications. Henderson et al. provide a very thorough review of ethnopsychopharmacology in different minority populations [49]. While there is limited data on ethnopsychopharmacology in persons of Asian descent, it is worthwhile to examine the relevant findings and consider how these findings may impact mental health research and treatment of Asian American populations.

With regard to the cytochrome p450 system, the metabolic activity of particular isozymes in this system has been shown to be lower in Koreans, Chinese, and Japanese compared to Whites [18]. In particular, a third of Asians are homozygous for a particular mutation, CYP 2D6*10. This mutation leads to slower activity of the CYP2D6 enzyme that metabolizes traditional antipsychotics and tricyclic antidepressants [18]. This indicates that an Asian American patient with this mutation may need a lower dose of an antipsychotic or tricyclic antidepressant to achieve the same therapeutic blood level of a medication when compared to a patient of another ethnic backgrounds. Additionally, approximately 20 % of persons of Asian descent may have a mutation of CYP2C19 called m2. This mutation causes 20 % of Asians to be poor metabolizers of the benzodiazepine diazepam compared to 3 % of White persons [18]. Another study by Lin showed that both foreign-born and US-born Asian Americans responded to lower doses of alprazolam than Whites [50]. In this study, there was no difference in the response to the medication between foreign-born and US-born Asians, which suggests that the difference between Whites and persons of Asian descent was pharmacogenetic [50].

Nongenetic factors also impact the activity of various isozymes of the cytochrome p450 system. For example, the activity of isozyme CYP1A2, involved in the metabolism of typical antipsychotics, olanzapine, clozapine, amitryptiline, clomipramine, nortryptiline, mirtazapine, and fluvoxamine, can be induced by the consumption of char broiled beef and a high protein diet, which may be consumed by particular East Asian populations [18]. The activity of another isozyme CYP3A4 is notably inhibited by consumption of citrus fruits and corn [18].

There may be other differences that account for differing response to psychiatric medications in Asians. For example, treatment with Lithium in East Asian populations yields a therapeutic effect at levels less than 0.8 meq/mL [18]. The author of the review, Lin, suggests that this could be due to pharmacodynamic factors, factors related to the effect of a specific medication on the target organ. Another study from 1988 examines the differences in serum haloperidol and serum prolactin concentrations in White, American-born Asian, and foreign-born Asian American volunteers. This study found significant differences between patients of Asian descent and White patients in both serum haloperidol levels and prolactin levels, suggesting both pharmacokinetic differences as well as a possible difference in dopamine-receptor-mediated response to the medications [51].

Asian Americans, because of potential slower metabolism of medications, may be more sensitive to side effects of medications or have toxic reactions to medications prescribed at recommended doses [52]. A study of desipramine pharmacokinetics in White and Chinese volunteers found higher clearance of desipramine in White volunteers compared to Chinese volunteers when controlling for body weight. The authors suggest that treating Chinese patients with standard doses for desipramine would put these patients at greater risk for toxicity [52]. A general approach to prescribing psychotropics to Asian American patients may be to “start low and go slow” as with geriatric psychiatric patients who are often started at half the typical dose of medications and monitored closely for and educated about side effects. It may also be worthwhile to get blood levels of medications to assess whether or not a patient is a normal or slow metabolizer after an Asian American patient has been on a steady dose of medication for several weeks.

With regard to psychoeducation, as with all patients, it is helpful for Asian American patients to know that antidepressants and mood stabilizers take weeks to work and antipsychotics take days to work. Some Asian American patients may be more likely to believe that medications should be short term and work quickly, based on traditional beliefs [53]. For these patients, it is very important to understand the difference between medications that work quickly like benzodiazepines and stimulants and ones that they need to remain on for longer to achieve their effect. Patients may not be familiar with how psychotropics work and may need psychoeducation that involves reframing the purpose of the medications in a culturally sensitive manner. For example, in the treatment of a Southeast Asian refugee with severe PTSD and depressive symptoms, a clinician may explain that the patient’s symptoms are due to an excess amount of stress not due to a brain problem and that the medications may help the patient eat and sleep better [54].

Psychotherapy

An Asian American patient may expect a more pragmatic or directive approach in therapy initially due to viewing the clinician as a wise authority figure and may want advice or feel uncomfortable with an unstructured session. A cognitive behavioral therapy approach could be helpful for this type of patient. CBT approaches to PTSD and group therapy approaches in Southeast refugees have been very successful, focusing on pragmatic strategies for managing life and also helping patients understand and manage their symptoms [54]. Additionally some clinicians have also developed psychotherapeutic treatments for culture-bound syndromes, such as a nursing treatment program designed for patients with Hwa-Byung that incorporated drama therapy, music therapy, and group therapy for to help patients express anger. This was more effective treatment for the patients than the control condition [55].

Some authors have suggested the use of traditional stories or parables in psychotherapy with less acculturated patients who may have less difficulty talking about conflicts or symptoms in displacement [47]. Other patients may be willing and suitable for engagement in a more insight oriented or exploratory treatment and may benefit tremendously from it [56]. Paying attention to the use of defenses like with all patients can help the therapist initially determine how to engage the patient, as well as sensitivity to family dynamics. There have been some excellent case studies describing the details of different Asian American patients in psychotherapy [56, 57]. Determining a psychotherapeutic approach is very individual specific and will be addressed further in the clinical cases section at the end of the chapter.

Integration of Traditional Medicine and Western Approaches

Some patients may wish to pursue traditional treatments in addition to or instead of their treatment with their mental health practitioner, whether it involves consulting with a shaman for exercising bad spirits, acupuncture, meditation, acupuncture, herbalist or root medicine, tai-chi or other traditional treatments. Before suggesting allopathic psychopharmacologic or psychotherapy, asking about what traditional treatments the patient has tried would be valuable. Furthermore, some knowledge or willingness to learn more about these treatments will aid the mental health professional in understanding the patient's problem more deeply [58]. In an article about working with Asian Americans in a culturally sensitive way, Park et al. detail the example of a psychiatrist working with an Asian American psychotic patient who sought consultation from an herbalist about herbal treatments for psychosis to educate the family of the patient along with the treating psychiatrist [58]. For example, knowing that a patient with panic disorder incorporates meditation into her daily life may help a psychologist consider a wide variety of treatments for overwhelming anxiety and fear, including mindfulness-based cognitive behavioral therapy, relaxation exercises, dialectical behavioral therapy, as well as the more traditional route of cognitive behavioral therapy for panic disorder.

Mental health clinicians may have a skeptical reaction to non-evidence-based treatment or feelings of discomfort by the patient's pursuit of alternative treatments. While Asian American patients may view the Western trained clinician as an expert or an authority, the clinician has little to lose in the eyes of the patient by being open and flexible about alternative methods of treatment and the unique way in which the patient conceptualizes his or her difficulty. A dismissive reaction could be alienating to some Asian American patients; however, other Asian Americans may not be interested in pursuing traditional treatments at all or may have exhausted them already.

If a practitioner is prescribing medications to patient, it is important to check with the patient about whether or not they are taking any traditional medications, teas, or supplements and to ask about their diet to ensure that there is not any interaction between any of their treatments [58]. In the primary care setting, it is important to include questions about culturally traditional treatments and practices in initial appointment paperwork with questions about the patient's other medications. This is important for a culturally sensitive approach but also to ensure the safe integration of traditional and allopathic treatments. Also, in the initial visit of an Asian American patient to any medical specialty, surgical clinic, or research assessment it is important that the nurse practitioner, social worker, or physician consider that a somatic symptoms may be a manifestation of a mental health problem or culture-bound syndrome.

Stigma, Shame, and Denial

As previously described, Asian American populations underutilize mental health services compared to other ethnic populations. In addition to other barriers to access of services, Asian Americans may delay seeking psychiatric services for themselves or a family member to the point that the patient's condition may have become very serious [18]. Delays in seeking treatment may be related to the stigma of mental illness in Asian cultures and an effort to ward off shame for the patient and his or her family [59]. For example, a young South Asian American man with a psychotic illness at a city hospital told his treating physician that he had been off antipsychotics for months while living at home and was paranoid to the point that he was hoarding his urine and excrement at home with his physician parents. In this case, the patient's parents may have believed that seeking treatment for their son in a small community would bring about shame to their family and the denial of his illness may have helped to preserve their good image of themselves or their son. A family may believe that the illness is because of karma and telling mental health professionals that a family member is ill may reveal that a family member may have acted badly in a past life. Stigma may also be influenced by the age of the individual. One study found older Korean Americans were more likely than younger Korean Americans to view depression as character weakness bringing shame to the family [60].

For some communities, in which there is a tradition of arranged marriages or family brokered unions, like also in the Orthodox Jewish community in which mental illness is very stigmatized, the idea of revealing that a family member has a psychiatric problem may taint marriage prospects not only for the patient but also for their siblings or for generations to come [61]. For the individual's community, the acknowledgement of psychiatric problems may represent a character defect or genetic defect in the person or in the family or person.

Along this same vein, it may be difficult in the treatment setting to obtain an accurate family history due to stigma. Family members may not tell the clinician about other relatives in the family with mental health diagnoses. Furthermore, the stigma can be so powerful in families that in some cases a patient may not have even shared with his or her spouse that there is mental illness on his or her side of the family and at times a patient may have no idea that he or she has a relative with a psychiatric problem.

This level of shame may lead to difficulty accessing treatment for the patient and family and even may result in a family colluding with the patient's own resistance to getting desperately needed help [62]. For example, a mother may minimize her child's hyperreligious manic behavior of disrobing publicly and giving away all of his money as a part of a religious ritual not understood by doctors from a different culture and insist that her child does not have an illness. The family might support the patient's wish to be discharged from the emergency room, despite the patient's extreme difficulties with functioning. A physician parent may take over prescribing antipsychotics for his or her own child and misdiagnose them with an anxiety disorder. Families may even send a mentally ill family member to relatives in a different country to live with them in the hopes of a geographic cure to maintain denial and escape questioning of others in their community.

It is also possible because of shame and stigma that patients with trusted relatives or friends who are physicians or mental health care professionals may have been asked to treat the patient or advise on his or her care in an informal way. While this behavior could be seen as culturally acceptable or preferable, for the patient it may be difficult to be as open with a person in their social circle and may make it difficult for the patient to get an accurate assessment of their difficulty. It is also possible that in some communities, particular diagnoses, like bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, or substance abuse may be more stigmatizing than others. For example, compulsions related to hyperreligious obsessions related to cleanliness may be more acceptable in some communities than other psychiatric symptoms.

Major Mental Illness

As mentioned in the previous section, there are a variety of reasons that an Asian American family may not want to seek help for psychosis, mania, or a severe depression in their loved one. The family may be mistrustful about how their family member will be treated or may be mistrustful of treatments recommended by doctors trained in the United States. Since the DSM and ICD have not been validated in all populations, patients and families may be skeptical of whether psychiatric diagnoses exist and whether there is a more culturally appropriate explanation for their behavior, as in the case of the young manic man with hyperreligious behavior. Families may also be misinformed or have misconceptions about mental health treatment for these conditions based on inhumane conditions at treatment facilities in their native culture and may perceive hospitalization as abandoning the patient [58]. Families from any cultural background may also feel it is their duty to care for a family member with mental illness, but the culture value of filial piety may lead to caregiving being more of a cultural obligation for Asian Americans [62]. As in all populations, Asians Americans will have the same worries about diagnosis and prognosis for the patient. Because many Asian American families are interdependent, it can be very helpful for the patient's treatment to include multiple family members in family meetings in the hospital, to meet with the entire family in inpatient and outpatient settings for culturally appropriate psychoeducation, to have regular contact with the head of the family when needed and to consider the family as part of the patient as well. The clinician also has the responsibility of giving the patient and the family hope, a realistic prognosis, and reassurance that these illnesses are treatable.

Intergenerational Conflict

More traditional Asian American families may try to minimize conflict within the family or be ashamed about revealing the layers of family conflict to the treatment team or professional. In particular, a parent may be quite distraught about a child rebelling against them and may have difficulty admitting this without feeling ashamed. A parent may manifest their distress in indirect ways, such as somatization or other symptoms. Similarly, children with aging parents may be extremely uncomfortable or feel disrespectful if they question an elderly parent's cognitive abilities or their behavior to make decisions. They may try to save their parents shame in front of the professional and either minimize difficulties or contact the professional later to be more honest with them. Family conflicts can take a great toll on Asian Americans.

Greater intergenerational conflict and acculturation gap have been found to correlate with poorer mental health in Asian American college students [63]. Intergenerational conflict can also be very difficult for parents, as described in a study showing increased depressive symptoms in Korean America parents with young children. Conflicts around the child's social life, expressions of love, disagreements about proper children's behavior and the notion of saving face were most associated with parental depressive symptoms [64]. Asian American families are particularly at risk of a surge in intergenerational tension as the younger generation enters adolescence. While in Western culture, adolescence is associated with rebellion and individuation from parents, in most Asian cultures, adolescence is associated with increased responsibilities and continued obedience to parental authority with regard to important decisions. This gap in values in expectations can be a major source of conflict between Asian American parents and children and can lead to tension, depression, anxiety, and suicidal ideation in children and adolescents [43, 65].

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgendered, and Questioning (LGBTQ) Asian Americans

While Asia has made more progress in the last 10–20 years of having more openly homosexual populations, individuals who are lesbian, gay, bisexual, or transgendered, or questioning (LGBTQ) are still often highly discriminated against, marginalized, and can be subject to violence in Asia. While in the United States, LGBTQ individuals have found increased acceptance in recent decades, Asian cultures lag far behind in this respect. Some areas that have a reputation for being LGBTQ friendly include Nepal, which hosted the first Asian Symposium on Gay and Lesbian Tourism in 2010, Bangkok, Shanghai, and Manila [66]. Because of values of the importance of Confucian, Hindu, and Islamic values about gender roles, marriage, and family lineage, homosexuality is still as unacceptable in many families of Asian origin [67]. Families may feel that having a homosexual child brings shame to the family and makes them subject to social judgments. Parents may accept their child's sexuality within the family, but they may strongly pressure a child not to be open about their sexuality to extended family. Additionally, while they may accept that their child is gay or lesbian, they still may pressure the young adult to marry so that they can save face among the extended family and community. Furthermore, there may also be pressure on the individual to get married in order to have children to continue the family lineage. Sexual minority Asian Americans may struggle to feel accepted and may be forced to choose between gaining support of the LGBTQ community or their ethnic community, though there are increasingly more available resources for LGBTQ Asian Americans [67].

Abuse/Trauma

As a clinician, educator, or researcher working with Asian American populations, it is very important to be alert to histories of trauma. There are many subgroups within Asian American communities that have experienced traumatic incidents on wide level including the Vietnam war, serving as comfort women in Korea, Japanese interment in the United States; human trafficking for prostitute or domestic slavery; Cambodian Civil war, imprisonment, and torture under repressive governments [47, 54]. Patients may or may not initiate a discussion about these experiences due to shame, but may exhibit some symptoms of PTSD or maltreatment on exam. Trauma may also happen on an individual level and patients may feel ashamed about discussing these issues with the clinician for fear of bringing shame onto their families as well. Other traumas common in Asian American households include domestic violence, incest, rape, sexual abuse, physical abuse, and verbal abuse [47]. A patient may have difficulty even identifying abuse in the home as abnormal or traumatic. For example, an Indian American patient with depression, promiscuity, and emotional outbursts may not readily identify her mother's physical abuse and emotional abuse of her as a child as connected to her present difficulties. In these cases, it is up to the careful clinician to explore these issues sensitively and to decipher the meaning behind the patient's description of their experiences.

To help the reader synthesize the information in this chapter, the complexities of what was just discussed is illustrated in these blended cases based on my own clinical work, consultations with experts, and the cases of colleagues in clinical, educational, and research settings.

Case Vignettes

Case 1

A 33-year-old Thai female, engaged and employed, with one prior psychiatric hospitalization for a suicidal overdose on Tylenol resulting in liver damage after a break up with a past boyfriend, is brought into the emergency room by her the aunt of her fiancé because of strange behavior while she was babysitting. The patient had previously been treated with low dose haloperidol (antipsychotic medication) for 2 years after her first hospitalization, but this had been tapered off after anxiety and auditory hallucinations had not returned. The patient agrees to hospitalization and is restarted on haloperidol and her psychotic symptoms improve over the course of 1 week. She is able to talk much more freely with the treatment team, who determines that the patient may have suffered a recurrence of her psychotic symptoms after moving in with her fiancé. The patient also tells the team that she came to the United States to be a domestic worker and her outpatient therapist confirms this. The patient wonders what her diagnosis is and wonders if she will be able to have children in the future and asks if she will need to stay on her antipsychotic medication permanently. She speaks to her mother on the phone while she is in the hospital and her mother tells her that she will get her to see a Thai doctor when she visits Thailand next and expresses concern about the patient taking haloperidol.

Discussion

Diagnostically, the clinician considered diagnoses of a psychotic disorder, major depression, as well as possible underlying emotional regulation difficulties, given the patient's history of a past suicide attempt. In particular, due to the patient's Asian background and presentation, the clinician sensitively and thoroughly asked the patient about any history of trauma in the past, specifically during the immigration and acculturation process. The treatment team met with both the patient and her fiancé for health education. The clinician used the culturally sensitive explanation of her illness, framing it as an imbalance in the balance of the body's elements, rather than as a brain disorder. The clinician was sensitive to the fact that the patient may not believe in taking antipsychotic medication on daily basis after her symptoms had dissipated, based on her beliefs about how medications work. Based on her Southeast Asian background, the clinician weighed the greater risk for extrapyramidal side effects with the use of haloperidol with the potential benefit of treating her with a low dose of this medication, which has fewer metabolic side effects than new antipsychotics. The clinician decided to continue the low dose haloperidol and checked a blood level before discharge to check that it was not in a toxic range for the patient.

The patient had been seeing a therapist for years through a nonprofit organization that provided services to recent immigrants and the treatment team spoke with the therapist. The patient had seen a psychiatrist after her first hospitalization, but did not feel very comfortable with him because of the difference in language and culture. The treatment team made an effort to find a Thai-speaking psychiatrist at discharge at one of the larger Asian mental health clinics in the city.

Case 2

A 24-year-old Chinese American female in law school is the only child of two parents living in a major Northeastern city. The patient became depressed prior to her exams during her second year of law school shortly after a trip home for Thanksgiving. The episode appeared to be precipitated by family tension surrounding the death of a grandparent in the family. The patient was unable to complete the necessary coursework to advance to the third year of law school and was required to take a medical leave to treat her depressive symptoms. While her parents work in the medical field, they are unable to fully grasp her difficulties and the patient often hides her problems from them. The patient has been also questioning her sexuality and feels pressure from her parents to get married after law school. Her father has been, prescribing her Valium (a sedative) that he also takes for sleep, and has recommended that she see a traditional Chinese doctor in Chinatown and consider acupuncture. When she was struggling during the semester, her parents insisted on coming to visit her every weekend, staying with her, monitoring her closely and cooking her food so that she could study. The patient approached her professor about her difficulties, who directed her to the student health and counseling center for an intake appointment with the social worker. She had met with a her internist previously when she was home over the summer about her sleep difficulties who recommended she go to the school counseling center for an appointment, but the patient did not follow up on the recommendations once she returned to school.

Discussion

The patient is facing a number of cultural stressors contributing to her presentation. She may have felt a cultural obligation to take time off school to spend time with her family to show respect for her deceased grandparent. She is also potentially facing intergenerational conflict with her traditional Chinese parents about her sexuality and may be very distressed about how to approach dating. She may also have been confronting stigma in her family and in her larger cultural context, which has lead to a delay in her getting appropriate treatment for her condition, despite being aware of mental health services at school. Because of the shame in having mental health symptoms, her father has decided to prescribe her diazepam rather than suggesting she see a mental health practitioner. Her father does not seem completely skeptical of Western psychiatric medication, as he is prescribing her diazepam. The patient's father and the patient may view Western psychiatric treatment as a last resort, to be explored only after meeting with a traditional Chinese healer and an acupuncturist. The social worker recommends an integration of traditional Chinese and Western approaches. The social worker recommends weekly acupuncture and psychotherapy for the patient as well as a family session by phone with her parents. The social worker hopes to show respect for the family hierarchy by discussing the treatment plan with the patient's father. She hopes that this will decrease the shame and stigma in the family and also improve the patient's adherence to treatment recommendations by gaining her father's support of the recommendations. During the conversation with the father, the social worker verbalizes appreciation of the father's commitment to helping his daughter improve her health. However, she also recommends that the patient consult with a psychiatrist to evaluate her for psychopharmacological treatments for mood and anxiety disorders and states that the patient could give the psychiatrist permission to speak with the father as well. The social worker also recommends a "coming out" group for young adults from ethnic minorities at the local LGBTQ center in the city for the patient. In this way, the patient may have another place to talk about her issues surrounding sexuality with others who can appreciate her difficulties in approaching her family about this.

Case 3

75-year-old married Japanese American male, living in the United States for 40 years, presents as an outpatient to his primary care physician's office. He is a retired engineer, living with his wife at home, and has three adult children who live in different cities. He retired 2 years ago and since that time has become increasingly preoccupied with his physical health. He has had a difficult time staying busy since his retirement as most of his energy was thrown into his career throughout his life and he has been the major authority figure at home. He has become convinced that eating particular foods exacerbates his stomach pain and has restricted his eating to the point that he has lost 20 lbs in the past 6 months. His doctor has become concerned and has called his wife and recommended that the patient come into an appointment with his wife. This gentleman, who has not liked going to see his physician for most of his life, now goes to see his PCP every 2 weeks with long lists of questions. Of note, one of his children was married in the last year and she and her husband are expecting the patient's first grandchild. The patient's wife is very frustrated with the patient's inability to get back to his old self and is very concerned about his weight loss and social isolation.

Discussion

The internist wonders if the patient is somatizing his psychological distress about the recent transitions in his life. The internist works to find a culturally sensitive way to discuss the patient's underlying mental health issues with the patient, He frames the patient's difficulties as the result of increased stress that can impact both the body and the mind, leading to his physical symptoms. The internist knows of the patient's cultural background and feels that it is appropriate to involve the patient's wife and his oldest son, who is available by phone. While the patient's son lives in a different city, he adheres strongly to the value of filial piety, and has assumed the primary responsibility for caring for his parents as they age. The internist explains that patient has had many changes in his life and states that both his body and mind are still adjusting to the changes and states that the mirtazapine will help him with his appetite, weight loss, sleep, and will restore balance to his body. The doctor starts a very low dose because of the patient's age as well as his ethnic background, which could potentially result in high blood levels in this patient. The patient asks about taking a traditional Japanese herbal combination (kampo) along with the mirtazapine. The doctor investigates the interaction of the kampo medication with the mirtazapine and decides that it is safe to combine these two treatments. The doctor also recommends that the patient become more physically active and suggests a tai-chi class, a meditation CD and a follow up appointment with both the patient and his wife for 2 weeks later.

Conclusions and Future Directions

The population of Asian Americans in the United States is rapidly growing and their mental health needs are mounting as well. These needs in Asian Americans will reach a crisis point if the mental health field does not grow in its understanding of this population. Asian Americans clearly underutilize mental health care services, though the reasons for this are still unclear, despite the best efforts of clinicians, researchers, and educators.

This chapter has highlighted that there is a lack of reliable data of the incidence and prevalence of mental health disorders in Asian Americans. This missing information makes the task of developing targeted interventions to decrease stigma and shame and increase awareness of mental conditions quite difficult. A realistic appraisal of the mental health diagnoses and impact of mental health disorders on Asian American populations is a critical future direction for researchers. Additionally, it is essential to assess the prevalence and incidence of different diagnoses in ethnic subgroups, as the population of Asian Americans expands and further diversifies.

Another significant area of further exploration is the utilization of interpreter services, family members as interpreters, and language concordant mental health services by Asian American populations. The current medical literature has a stunning lack of research in this area that would strongly impact the design of mental health services and interventions. Culture-bound syndromes continue to challenge mental health clinicians and researchers with their potential overlap with DSM and ICD diagnoses. This is yet another area of further work that could dramatically change the use of mental health care by Asian Americans.

Asian Americans are clearly not a "model minority" when it comes to mental health and it is imperative that mental health clinicians, researchers, and educators work to further characterize and meet their needs.

References

1. United States Census Bureau. Facts for features: Asian/Pacific American heritage month: May 2013. http://www.census.gov/newsroom/releases/archives/facts_for_features_special_editions/cb13-ff09.html. Accessed Mar 2013.
2. Pew Research. The rise of Asian Americans. http://www.pewsocialtrends.org/2012/06/19/the-rise-of-asian-americans/3. Accessed Mar 2013.
3. United States Census Bureau. The Hispanic population: 2010 brief. http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2010/briefs/c2010br-04.pdf. Accessed Mar 2013.
4. Takaki R. Strangers from a different shore. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company; 1998. p. 80–98.
5. Lopez RA, Yamazato M. On growing old in America: perceptions of an Okinawan War Bride. J Woman Aging. 2003;15:17–31.
6. Cottrell AB. Cross-national marriages: a review of the literature. J Comp Fam Studies. 1990;21:151–69.
7. Tseng W, Strelzer J. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2001. p. 173–91.
8. Mental Health: Culture, Race, and Ethnicity. A supplement to mental health: a report of the surgeon general. Office of the Surgeon General (US); Center for Mental Health Services (US); National Institute of Mental Health (US). Rockville (MD): Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US); 2001.
9. Alegria M, Takeuchi D, et al. Considering context, place, and culture: The National Latino and Asian American Study. Int J Methods Psychiatr Res. 2004;13(4):208–20.
10. Abe-Kim J, Takeuchi D, et al. Use of mental health-related services among immigrant and U.S. born Asian Americans. Am J Public Health. 2007;97(1):91–9.
11. Ka Yan Cheng J, Sue S. Lifetime suicidal ideation and suicide attempts in Asian Americans. Asian Am J Psychol. 2010;1(1):18–30.
12. 2012. The 2010 National Drug Use and Survey on Health. SAMHSA. http://www.samhsa.gov/data/nsduh/2k10nsduh/2k10results.htm. Accessed Mar 2013.
13. Yeung A, Chan R, et al. Prevalence of major depressive disorder among Chinese-Americans in primary care. Gen Hosp Psychiatry. 2004;26:24–30.
14. Hinton D, Ba P, Peous S, Um K. Panic disorder among Cambodian refugees attending a psychiatric clinic. Prevalence and subtypes. Gen Hosp Psychiatry. 2000;22(6):437–44.
15. Nicadao EG, Hong S, Takeuchi DT. Prevalence and correlates of eating disorders from Asian Americans: results from the National Latino and Asian American Study. Int J Eat Disord. 2007;40(Suppl):S22–6.
16. Sue S, Ka Yan Cheng J, Saad C, Chu J. A call to action: Asian American mental health. Am Psychol. 2012;67(7):532–44.
17. Ruiz P, Primm A. Disparities in psychiatric care: clinical and cross cultural perspectives I. Baltimore, MD: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2010. p. 40–51.
18. Lin KM, Cheung F. Mental health issues in Asian Americans. Psychiatr Serv. 1999;50(6):774–80.
19. Lin HB, Carter WB, Kleinman AM. An exploration of somatization among Asian refugees and immigrants in primary care. Am J Public Health. 1985;75(9):1080–4.

20. Nakao M, Barsky AJ, Kumano H, Kuboki T. Relationship between somatosensory amplification and alexithymia in a Japanese psychosomatic clinic. Psychosomatics. 2002;43:55–60.
21. Kung W, Lu P. How symptom manifestations affect help seeking for mental health problems among Chinese Americans. J Nerv Ment Dis. 2008;196(1):46–54.
22. Hsu G, Folstein M. Somatoform disorders in Caucasian and Chinese Americans. J Nerv Ment Dis. 1997;185(6):382–7.
23. Bauer AM, Chen C, Alegría M. Associations of physical symptoms with perceived need for and use of mental health services among Latino and Asian Americans. Soc Sci Med. 2012;75:1128–33.
24. Bauer AM, Chen C, Alegría M. Prevalence of physical symptoms and their association with race/ethnicity and acculturation in the United States. Gen Hosp Psychiatry. 2012;34: 323–31.
25. Task Force on DSM-IV. Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders. 4th ed. DSM-IV TR. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Publishing; 2000. p. 897–903.
26. Saint Martin ML. Running Amok: a modern perspective on a culture bound syndrome. Prim Care Companion J Clin Psychiatry. 1999;1(3):66–70.
27. Sumathipala A, Siribaddana SH, Bhugra D. Culture-bound syndromes: the story of *dhat* syndrome. Br J Psychiatry. 2004;184:200–9.
28. Ketterer H, Kyunghee H, Weed N. Validation of a Korean MMPI-2 Hwa-Byung Scale using a Korean normative sample. Cultur Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol. 2010;16(3):379–85.
29. Bernstein RL, Gaw AC. Koro: proposed classification for DSM-IV. Am J Psychiatry. 1990;147(12):1670–4.
30. Simons RC. The resolution of the Latah Paradox. J Nerv Ment Dis. 1980;168(4):195–206.
31. Lee S, Kleinman A. Are somatoform disorders changing over time? The case of neurasthenia in China. Psychosom Med. 2007;69:846–9.
32. Choy Y, Schneir FR, Heimberg RG, Oh KS, Leibowitz MR. Features of the offensive subtype of Taijin-Kyofu-Sho in U.S. and Korean patients with social anxiety disorder. Depress Anxiety. 2008;25:230–40.
33. Iwata Y, Suzuki K, Takei N, Toulopolou T, Tsuchiya KJ, Matsumoto K, Takagai S, Oshiro M, Nakamura K, Mori N. Jiko-shisen-kyofu, but not taijin-kyofusho, is an east Asian culture-related specific syndrome. Aust N Z J Psychiatry. 2011;45:148–52.
34. Teo AR, Gaw AC. Hikkomori, a Japanese culture-bound syndrome of social withdrawal? A proposal for DSM-V. J Nerv Mental Dis. 2010;198(6):444–9.
35. Uba L. Asian Americans personality patterns, identity, and mental health. New York: The Guilford Press; 1994.
36. Yang C, Narayanasamy A, Chang S. Transcultural spirituality: the spiritual journey of hospitalized patients with schizophrenia in Taiwan. J Adv Nurs. 2011;68(2):358–67.
37. Stevenson C. The Tao, social constructionism and psychiatric nursing practice and research. J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs. 1996;3:217–24.
38. Plakun EM. Psychiatry in Tibetan Buddhism: madness and its cure seen through the lens of religious and national history. J Am Acad Psychoanal Dyn Psychiatry. 2008;36(3):415–30.
39. Hinton L, Tran JN, Tran C, Hinton D. Religious and spiritual dimensions of the Vietnamese Dementia caregiving experience. Hallym Int J Aging HIJA. 2008;10(2):139–60.
40. Jeste D, Vahia I. Comparison of the conceptualization of wisdom in Ancient Indian Literature with modern views: focus on the Bhagavad Gita. Psychiatry. 2008;71(3):197–208.
41. Walpole SC, Mcmillan D, House A, Cottrell D, Ghazala M. Interventions for treating depression in Muslim patients: a systematic review. J Affect Disord. 2013;145(1):11–20.
42. Castillo RJ. Lessons from Folk healing practices. In: Tseng W-S, Streltzer J, editors. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2002. p. 89–101.
43. Rho Y, Rho K. Clinical considerations in working with Asian American children and adolescents. In: Trinh N, Rho Y, Lu F, Sanders KM, editors. Handbook of mental health and acculturation in Asian American families. New York, NY: Humana Press; 2009. p. 143–66.

44. Kim BS, Ahn AJ, Lam AN. Theories and research on acculturation and enculturation experiences among Asian American families. In: Trinh N, Rho Y, Lu F, Sanders KM, editors. Handbook of mental health and acculturation in Asian American families. New York, NY: Humana Press; 2009. p. 26–43.
45. Hwang W. Acculturative family distancing: theory research and clinical practice. Psychotherapy. 2007;43:397–409.
46. Baker FM, Takeshita J. The ethnic minority elderly. In: Tseng W-S, Streltzer J, editors. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2002. p. 209–22.
47. Du N. Asian American patients. In: Lim RF, editor. Clinical manual of cultural psychiatry. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Publishing; 2000. p. 69–117.
48. Green AR, Ngo-Metzer Q, Legedza ATR, Massagali MP, Phillips RS, Iezzoni LI. Interpreter services, language concordance and health care quality: experiences of Asian Americans with limited English proficiency. J Gen Intern Med. 2005;20:1050–6.
49. Henderson DC, Vicenzi B. Ethnopsychopharmacology. In: Lim RF, editors. Clinical manual of cultural psychiatry: a handbook for working with diverse patients. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Publishing; In press
50. Lin K, Lau JK, Smith R, Phillips P, Antal E, Poland RF. A comparison of alplrazolam plasma levels in normal Asian and Caucasian male volunteers. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1988; 96:365–9.
51. Lin KM, Poland RE, Lau JK, Rubin RT. Haloperidol and prolactin concentrations in Asians and Caucasians. J Clin Psychopharmacol. 1988;8(3):195–201.
52. Rudorfer MV, Lane EA, Chang W, Zhang M, Potter WZ. Desipramine pharmacokinetics in Chinese and Caucasian volunteers. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 1984;17:433–40.
53. Ahmed I. The psychological aspects of giving and receiving medications. In: Tseng W-S, Streltzer J, editors. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2002. p. 125–34.
54. Kinzie JD. The Southeast Asian Refugee: the legacy of severe trauma. In: Tseng W-S, Streltzer J, editors. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2002. p. 173–91.
55. Choi Y, Lee K. Evidence based nursing: a structured nursing program for the health promotion in Korean women with Hwa-Byung. Arch Psychiatr Nurs. 2007;21(1):12–6.
56. Buffenstein AA. The woman who alienated her family after losing her son. In: Tseng W-S, Streltzer J, editors. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2002. p. 57–66.
57. Carlton BS. One patient, three therapists. In: Tseng W-S, Streltzer J, editors. Culture and psychotherapy: a guide to clinical practice. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2002. p. 67–78.
58. Park M, Chesla C, Rehm R, Chun K. Working with culture: culturally appropriate mental health care for Asian Americans. J Adv Nurs. 2011;67(11):2373–82.
59. Okazaki S. Treatment delay among Asian-American patients with severe mental illness. Am J Orthopsychiatry. 2000;70(1):58–64.
60. Jang Y, Chiriboga D, Okazaki S. Attitudes toward mental health services: age-group differences in Korean American Adults. Aging Ment Health. 2009;13:127–34.
61. Barrett S. Interviewing techniques for the Asian American population. J Psychosoc Nurs. 2006;44(5):29–34.
62. Park M. Filial piety and parental responsibility: an interpretive phenomenological study of family caregiving for a person with mental illness among Korean immigrants. BMC Nurs. 2012;11(28):2–16.
63. Miller M, Yang M, Hui K, Choi N, Lim RH. Acculturation, enculturation, and Asian American college students' mental health and attitudes toward seeking professional psychological help. J Couns Psychol. 2011;58(3):346–57.
64. Kim E. Intergenerational acculturation conflict and Korean American parents' depression symptoms. Issues Ment Health Nurs. 2011;32:687–95.

65. Juang LP, Syed M, Cookston JT, Wang Y, Kim SY. Acculturation-based and everyday family conflict in Chinese American Families. In: Juang LP, Umaña-Taylor AJ, editors. Family conflict among Chinese- and Mexican-origin adolescents and their parents in the U.S. new directions for child and adolescent development. 2012. Vol. 135, p. 13–34.
66. http://www.m.travel.cnn.com/explorations/none/asias-most-gayfriendly-tourist-destinations-896287
67. Feng Y, Chouhua L, Gao E, Xiowen T, Cheng Y, Emerson M, Zabin L. Adolescents' and young adults' perception of homosexuality in three Asian cities. J Adolesc Health. 2012; 50(2012):S52–60.

Chapter 3
Cultural Sensitivity: What Should We Understand About Latinos?

Aida L. Jiménez, Margarita Alegría, Richard F. Camino-Gaztambide, and Lazaro V. Zayas

Introduction

The Latino population is increasing at a rate far surpassing the capacity needed to understand and respond to their mental health needs. In the next 20 years, Latinos will account for one in every three persons born in the USA [1]. According to the Pew Hispanic Center [2] one in every four newborns is Latino and by 2050, 82 % of US growth will be attributed to the Latino population. Latinos make up the fastest-growing population segment of the USA; estimated at 50.5 million in 2010 [2], Latinos are projected to comprise 30 % of the total US population by 2050 [3]. This dramatic demographic shift raises questions about whether or not mental health systems will be able to address the needs of this rapidly growing and diverse Latino population.

Despite the enormous toll that mental health problems exact upon the well-being of children, adults, and families, disparities in access to and adequacy of quality mental health services exist for Latinos [4], who are more likely to receive less and inferior mental health services as compared to non-Latino Whites [5]. A growing demand coupled with a high level of unmet needs represents a significant challenge in addressing the

---

A.L. Jiménez, Ph.D. (✉)
Associate Professor of Psychiatry, Department of Psychiatry, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN, USA

Carlos Albizu University, P.O. Box 9023711, San Juan, PR 00902-3711, USA
e-mail: aidaljimenez@aol.com

M. Alegría, Ph.D.
Professor of Psychology, Department of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School and the Cambridge Health Alliance, Somerville, MA, USA

R.F. Camino-Gaztambide, M.D.
Clinical Associate Professor of Psychiatry and Behavioral Science, Mercer University, School of Medicine, 655 First St., Macon, GA 30201, USA

L.V. Zayas, M.D.
Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_3,

mental health needs of this population [5–7]. Latino youth, for example, report lower rates of mental health service use [8], make fewer office visits for ADHD and depression [9, 10], and are less likely to report receiving assistance when they endorse suicidal ideation [11]. They also enter care later [12] as compared to non-Latino White children. Adult Latinos are also more likely than their non-Latino White counterparts to be under or uninsured [13], to be poorer [14], to lack a regular source of care [13, 15, 16], to confront language and cultural barriers [17], and are less likely to have access to existing mental health services [8, 18, 19]. Even when they access treatment, Latinos are also less likely to remain in treatment [20] or endorse not having received good quality care [21]. In addition, although Latinos tend to present with more severe alcohol use related problems than non-Latino Whites, they are less likely to receive specialty care and report more barriers to obtaining care as compared to non-Latino Whites [22]. Yet, a dearth of research or evidence-based initiatives exists to address the systemic problems Latinos encounter in already existing mental health services.

The purpose of this chapter is to provide mental health professionals with an overview of the existing literature on various cultural aspects of Latinos living in the USA so that they may be able to integrate cultural humility and sensitivity in their work with this population. This chapter reviews the literature on the prevalence of mental health and substance use disorders (SUDs) in Latinos, disparities that exist in mental health and education among Latinos, and other mental health factors pertinent to this diverse population. Our goal is to provide mental health professionals with a more nuanced sense of this heterogeneous group and the challenges Latinos face so that a respectful interaction that takes into account their cultural beliefs and preferences for treatment is fostered. A narrative therapy model will be use throughout this chapter when offering suggestions and recommendations for mental health professionals. This model will be discussed in detail later.

Assessing Diversity Among Latinos

The US Latino population is quite heterogeneous in its composition. Latinos living in the USA come from many parts of the world, including South America, Central America, the Caribbean, and North America. Mental health professionals may need to understand culturally mediated factors relevant to their patient's experience, including discrete patterns of migration, reception in the USA, acculturation experiences, demographic patterns, and living circumstances [23–25]. For example, Puerto Ricans are more likely to be born and reside in the Northeast as compared to the other Latino subgroups. Mexicans are more likely to be younger (18–34 years), live in the West, and maintain a residence in Mexico. In contrast, Cubans are older (≥65 years), have more years of education (≥17 years), and are more likely to have a lower ratio of years living in the USA [24].

Although the term *Latino* has been used interchangeably with the term *Hispanic*, the creation of these labels has different historical origins. The term "Hispanic" was created by the US Census to refer to people of Spanish origin living in the USA

[26]. In contrast, the term Latino emerged from community-based initiatives. The term Latino is thought to affirm native, pre-Hispanic identity and is preferred by most Hispanics/Latinos/as, as it conveys a sense of belonging to a diverse group of people who speak one or more of the romance languages [27].

The term Latino also represents complex and varied notions of race. According to Santiago-Rivera [25], most people in the Americas self-identify as *mestizo*, a blend of European and American Indian populations. Intermingling of Europeans, American Indians, and Africans results in mixed races and cultures, or what we refer to as multiracial groups. It is not easy to classify Latinos according to the categories provided by the US Census. In a 2011 national bilingual survey of 1,220 Latino adults conducted by the Pew Hispanic Center [28], most Latinos responded that they preferred to use their family's country of origin (i.e., Puerto Ricans, Cubans, Mexicans) in describing their identity instead of pan-ethnic terms (the grouping together, and collective labeling various self-sustained ethnicities into one all-encompassing group as Latinos) [28]. Therefore, in accordance with a narrative perspective of identity construction and a "willingness to learn from [the] patient" (although some of the literature uses the term client instead of patient, in this chapter we will use patient), it is important that one ask patients how they self-identify, and to let them choose accordingly in order to promote the development of a therapeutic alliance.

Complex Dynamics That Place Latinos at Risk for Mental Illness

There are many risk factors for mental illness that disproportionately impact Latinos in the USA, including poverty, food insecurity, lack of insurance, community trauma, and/or exposure to violence [3, 24, 29]. Twenty three percent live below the poverty level as compared to 8 % of non-Latino Whites [3]. Among Latino children under the age of 18 years, 30%live in poverty as compared to 9 % of non-Latino White children [3]. Poverty is associated with significant psychosocial and health vulnerabilities [24]. Food insecurity, also high among those with low socioeconomic status (SES), including Latino children [24, 29], is associated with a heightened risk of past-year mood, anxiety, behavior, and SUDs [29, 30].

Furthermore, many Latino children experience *compounded community trauma* or confronting and witnessing violence in both their homes and their neighborhoods [31], which is correlated with high rates of mental illness, including PTSD, depression and externalizing behaviors [32]. Acculturation stressors such as discrimination and cultural conflicts, parental acculturative stress, and peer victimization have also been identified as potential contributors to Latino children's psychosocial maladjustment [33, 34]. There is also evidence that difficulties related to integration into US culture are stressful for both parents and youth, and may increase the risk of psychopathology [35] among Latino youth. Moreover, Latino youth are more likely than non-Latino White youth to have interactions with the juvenile justice system [36] or to have relatives involved with the criminal justice system [37].

National and school system-specific research suggests there may also be racial/ethnic disparities in the availability and utilization of special education, Title I (programs created by the program of education to improve the academic achievement of the disadvantaged), and remedial services that put Latino children at an academic disadvantage [38, 39]. Nevertheless, educational attainment has been used as a measure of an individual's or group's ability to succeed in the USA [25]. According to Ailinger et al. [40] education can empower individuals and may buffer against distress and mental illness by enhancing social status and access to resources. Yet approximately 36 % of Latinos as compared to 49 % of non-Latino Whites enroll in higher education. In addition, only 23 % of Latino as compared to 44 % of non-Latino White college students obtain a bachelor's degree [41]. Low educational attainment among Latinos is associated with many other factors, including financial stress, acculturative stress, and discrimination [42, 43]. Another factor deemed instrumental to low educational attainment among many Latinos is the necessity of leaving school to obtain work that can financially support their families [44]. The absence of Latinos in leadership positions creates a self-perpetuating cycle: fewer Latinos serve as role models, and fewer young Latino scholars aspire to obtain postsecondary education [45].

Although more than 51 % of US-born Latinos speak English as their primary language [2], language-based limitations may serve to constrain Latinos' engagement with institutional supports such as schools and/or medical care. Limited English proficiency has been linked to poor access to and treatment of mental health disorders [46]. According to Knight et al. [47] a substantial proportion of Latinos are either not fluent in English or feel more comfortable speaking in Spanish: 30 % of Latinos report difficulty in communicating with their health care providers [48]. According to Pippings et al. [46] insured Latinos with poor/fair English language proficiency are more likely than those with good/excellent proficiency to report not having a regular source of care or lacking continuity of care.

Adult patients and/or parents of child patients who have limited English proficiency (LEP) report that the absence of Spanish-speaking staff members is responsible for their poor medical care, including misdiagnosis, inappropriate medications, and unnecessary hospitalizations [49]. LEP can also impact the delivery of educational services among racial/ethnic minority families [50]. Evidence suggests that limited English fluency is associated with parental avoidance of school meetings [51] and/or written communication from school.

Latinos and other minority populations are more likely to reside in structurally and economically deprived neighborhoods [52, 53]. These social and contextual factors influence and/or determine the life circumstances of Latinos and place them at risk for poor health outcomes and health care services.

Prevalence of Mental Health and SUDs in Latinos

Eight population-based epidemiological studies conducted in the USA and Puerto Rico from 1983 to 2003, have examined the prevalence of psychiatric disorders among adult Latinos. These studies include: the Los Angeles Epidemiologic

Catchment Area Study (LA-ECA), the Puerto Rico Epidemiologic Catchment Area Study (PR-ECA), the Hispanic Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (HHANES), the Mexican American Prevalence and Services Survey (MAPSS), the National Comorbidity Study (NCS), the National Comorbidity Survey-Replication (NCS-R), the National Epidemiological Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC), and the National Latino and Asian American Study (NLAAS). Please consult Canino and Alegría [34] for a thorough review of these studies. What follows is a brief review of the important findings of these studies. There are significant differences in the prevalence of mental health and SUDs among adult Latinos as compared to non-Latino Whites. After adjusting for sociodemographic factors, evidence from most research suggests that Latinos in the USA seem to be at lower risk for most psychiatric disorders as compared to non-Latino Whites [6, 36]. For any lifetime disorder, 29.7 % of adult Latinos meet criteria as compared to 43.2 % of non-Latino Whites [54]. Lifetime prevalence rates for any SUD are reported to be 11.2 % and 17.7 % for Latinos and non-Latino Whites, respectively. However, when Latinos are stratified by nativity (foreign-born or US-born Latino), US-born Latinos are at significantly *higher* risk for all lifetime disorders (37.3 %) [54] as compared to their foreign-born counterparts (23.5 %). This has been labeled the *immigrant paradox*. This means that Latino immigrants have better overall mental health than both their US-born Latino counterparts and non-Latino Whites [55–58]. Despite acculturative stress, poverty, discrimination, and other risks associated with the development of mental health disorders, foreign nativity seems protective against psychiatric illness. Alegría and Woo [19] found that when Latinos are disaggregated by ethnicity, the immigrant paradox is observed only among specific ethnic groups, with specific disorders. For example, Mexicans retain protective factors associated with foreign-born nativity for depression, anxiety, and SUDs, while Puerto Ricans do not. Furthermore, US-mainland born Puerto Rican females report higher rates of generalized anxiety disorder (GAD) (11.6 %) than other US-born female Latina groups. Puerto Rican female migrants also have higher rates of PTSD (9.0 %) than any other immigrant Latina groups as well. Despite dramatic differences in Latinos' economic and social circumstances (i.e., education and citizenship), epidemiologic data evidences similarities in lifetime psychiatric prevalence estimates across Cubans, Mexicans, and other Latinos (i.e., South Americans). However, these averages mask some differences across sub-ethnicity by nativity and gender. Indeed, mental health professionals should be cautious when working with this diverse population and avoid generalizations [19] that do not take into account immigration status, gender, and age differences.

Among youth (ages 13–17), data from the National Comorbidity Survey Replication Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A) [59] suggest that among those with externalizing disorders (such as conduct problems and substance abuse), 44.6 % of Latino and 51.7 % of non-Latino White adolescents meet criteria for high disorder severity group, respectively. Among adolescents with internalizing disorders (such as depression and anxiety), 53.2 % of Latinos compared to 49.1 % of non-Latino White fulfill criteria for high disorder severity. The NCS-A used a measure of aggregated disorder severity that represented the highest severity level within the disorder type (i.e., externalizing, internalizing), using a count of lifetime symptoms and questions about functional impairment. This then leads to the CDC results [60], Latino youth living in the USA also have more pervasive feelings of sadness and hopelessness than non-Latino Whites (36 % versus 26 %) and make more suicide attempts (10 % versus 6 % of Whites) [61].

Evidence from the NCS-A suggests that the immigrant paradox exists for Latino youth as well. Immigrant Latino youth, for example, are less likely to engage in risky sexual behavior and substance use than their US-born Latino peers [62]. Maintaining cultural ties with traditional values may be protective for Latino youth.

Biomedical Considerations

Selected Genetic and Environmental Studies in Hispanics

Genetics have been noted to play an important role in the transmission and phenotypic expression of a number of psychiatric disorders, (including attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, bipolar affective disorder, Alzheimer's disease, schizophrenia, and alcohol abuse), though they may vary among specific ethnic groups within Latinos [63, 64]. For schizophrenia, the contribution of genetic factors in the general population has been estimated to be between 60 and 85 % and genes 6p22–p24, 1q21–q22, 13p32–p34, and 22q11–q12 have been the most frequently implicated [65]. In a study conducted by Escamilla et al. [64] among families with a diagnosis of schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, and/or other psychotic disorders, gene 17q21 was found to contribute to its development in adults from Central America despite the fact that it is not associated with schizophrenia in the general population.

A number of studies have reported an association between the apolipoprotein E-e4 genotype (APOE-e4) and Alzheimer's disease (AD). According to Blennow et al. [66] this genotype is associated with a threefold risk increase of developing AD in heterozygote carriers and a 15-fold risk increase in homozygote carriers. Livney et al. [78] found that Latinos had an earlier age onset of AD, exhibited more cognitive impairment, and experienced greater severity of symptoms than African Americans and non-Hispanic Whites. Interestingly, the Latino carriers of APOE-e4 did not develop AD earlier than the non-carriers, which contradicts the observation that African-American and non-Hispanic White carriers typically develop the disease earlier in life [67].

Environmental factors can be important to promote or suppress gene expression. A study conducted in the Southwestern USA, Mexico, and Central America by Jimenez-Castro et al. [68] found that Latinos with schizophrenia living in the USA were more likely to have a SUD than their Latino counterparts residing in Central America or Mexico. This suggests that environmental factors in the USA may increase the vulnerability of this population to substance disorders. Risk factors identified in this study included: male gender, residence in the USA, immigrant status from Mexico, history of a depressive disorder, and unemployment.

Psychotropic Considerations

All psychotropic medications require approval from the Federal Drug Administration (FDA) [69]. However, many have expressed the concern that minorities are underrepresented in research evidence presented to the FDA for approval. A review of clinical studies conducted by the FDA between 1995 and 1999 noted underrepresentation of Hispanics [70]. This is concerning because Latinos seem to respond differently to certain medications, both in terms of effectiveness and tolerability. In a double-blind randomized trial of Latino and non-Latino White patients with acute mania, Tamayo et al. [71] found that Latino patients responded equally as well to olanzapine (atypical antipsychotic) and haloperidol (typical antipsychotic), while non-Latino Whites reported a better response to olanzapine. The side effect profile of these medications also differed between both groups; Latinos experienced more weight gain and somnolence after taking both medications and reported more tremors with haloperidol than their non-Latino White counterparts. In addition, non-Latino Whites scored higher on the Barnes Akathisia Scale and Abnormal Involuntary Movement Scale [71] than did Latinos. Evidence suggests that it is prudent to tailor treatment strategies to individual patients and to take the patient's ethnicity under consideration when developing a treatment plan involving the use of psychotropic medications.

Pharmacogenomics

Pharmacogenomics, refers to the use of a patient's genetic profile to identify which medications have the highest probability of producing a desirable response with the fewest number of side effects [72]. One area of particular focus is the cytochrome P450 (CYP 450) system, an enzymatic system in the liver responsible for the metabolism of various medications. Over 50 of these enzymes have been described in the literature. One of these enzymes, CYP-2D6, is responsible for metabolizing many of the psychotropic agents, including haloperidol [73]. A variety of genetic polymorphisms found in humans affect the efficacy of these enzymes. Geneticists have categorized these polymorphisms according to their ability to metabolize drugs as poor metabolizers (PM), intermediate metabolizers (IM), extensive metabolizers (EM), or ultra-rapid metabolizers (UM). Many studies have shown that individuals with the CYP-2D6 poor metabolizer (PM) polymorphism are at an increased risk of having higher blood serum haloperidol levels with an associated increased incidence of side effects [73]. The frequency of these polymorphisms varies among ethnic groups. For example, approximately 10 % of Caucasians and Hispanics are poor metabolizers, while only 2–4 % of African Americans and 1–2 % of Asians are poor metabolizers. As such, pharmacogenomics may offer another way of tailoring efficacious treatment to individuals.

Psychopharmacological Adherence

One of the most frequent causes of treatment failure is psychopharmacological nonadherence. In a literature review of 21 studies that included Latino populations, Lanouette et al. [74] found that the rate of nonadherence to psychotropic medication was 44 % among studies that include only Latinos, and 40 % in studies that included multiple ethnic groups. In contrast, the nonadherence rate for non-Latino Whites was 30 %. This represents an effect size difference of 0.64, suggesting a medium to large difference between the Latino and non-Latino Whites. Risk factors for nonadherence in these studies included substance abuse, barriers to access of high-quality health care, lack of health insurance, and limited family support. Protective factors associated with better adherence were higher SES, older age, greater family instrumental and financial support, being married, having public or private insurance, being proactive in one's care, and having made at least eight visits to a therapist. An important finding in this review was that nonadherence to treatment predicted worse outcomes. Saloner and Cook [75] found that Blacks and Hispanics were less likely than Whites to complete publicly funded substance abuse treatment. This was explained by differences in SES, unemployment, and housing instability. Finally, Kopelowicz et al. [76] found that educating all family members on medication compliance significantly enhanced treatment outcomes and accounted for one-third of the reduced risk for inpatient psychiatric hospitalization.

Mental Health Disparities

Even though Latinos are the largest ethnic minority group in the USA, their mental health needs and service utilization patterns do not reflect their size. Latinos have less access to mental health care and are less likely to receive mental health services than non-Latino Whites [18, 19]. According to the National Healthcare Disparities Report [4], Latinos are less likely to have received needed care for substance abuse treatment than their White counterparts [22]. Furthermore, Vega and Alegría [77] note that Latinos are more likely to receive services that fail to meet their needs. Potential explanations for these disparities and for mental health problems among this population include discrimination, acculturative stress, poor language proficiency, low SES, lower educational level, lack of insurance, institutional barriers, and a lack of skilled providers who are culturally sensitive [18, 19, 25, 47, 78, 79]. Many scholars have also attributed mental health service disparities to discrimination [80–82]. Lack of insurance has been associated with poor access to care; one-third of Latinos lack insurance, which is double the national average. There are studies showing that Latinos have a record of receiving insufficient quantity and quality of care even when insurance availability is not a factor [22]. Not only do Latinos report low levels of access to care they also have high rates of dropout and missed appointments and poor medication adherence [83]. This has been attributed to linguistic incompatibility between clinicians and patients [48] as well as to a dearth of available treatments and personnel who are able to provide culturally sensitive care. Vega et al. [84] have stressed the importance of considering the role of language in the acculturation process, the patient's symptom presentation, and the level of patient disclosure to their therapist. According to Vega et al. [84] problems in detection and diagnosis due to language barriers can result in less effective and more costly treatment, clinical error, frustration of patients, and greater burden on caregivers [85].

Language plays an important role in obtaining informed consent from a patient. Language barriers, unfortunately, prevent Spanish-speaking Latinos from accurately understanding written information that is part of an informed consent. An important task in the evaluation of any patient is assessing his or her capacity to understand and make a volitional choice. There are four criteria that a provider should consider when evaluating a patient's decision-making capacity: (1) the patient's ability to understand the information about his/her treatment; (2) the patient's ability to grasp what the information means and how it relates to his/her diagnosis and available treatment options; (3) the patient's ability to understand the treatment options and; (4) the patient's ability to communicate his or her decision consistently [86]. In order for a patient to make an informed decision regarding his/her treatment, it is important that he/she fully understand the information transmitted [87]. If the patient has difficulty understanding the language in which the information is transmitted, he or she might not be able to fully comply with the requirements needed in order to make an informed decision. As previously mentioned, a substantial proportion of Latinos are either not fluent in English or feel much more comfortable speaking in Spanish. It has been documented that Latinos who have limited English proficiency are more likely to have greater difficulties communicating their health problems with a provider (NCLR) [59]. If patients cannot communicate their health problems in an accurate way, providers may make erroneous diagnoses and/or treatment decisions [21]. In a study conducted by Baker et al. [88] of 467 native Spanish-speaking and 63 English-speaking Latino patients in a public hospital emergency room setting, the investigators found that patients who did not speak the same language as their providers had poorer treatment adherence as compared to those patients who spoke the same language as their providers. In an effort to decrease the language barriers present between patients and providers, some researchers have suggested using professional medical translators [89, 90]. According to a study conducted by Ginde et al. [89] although 11 % of patients treated in an Emergency Department (ED) required an interpreter, only 4 % actually received the service. Among those Spanish speakers who had interpreters, it was found that they had higher rates of primary care follow-ups and lower rates of return to the ED in the next 30 days. As such, it is recommended that providers who have limited knowledge or do not speak the patient's language use trained medical interpreters in order to deliver effective treatment. Furthermore, it is not recommended that providers use family members, especially children, as interpreters, as this has been associated with a disruption of the family hierarchical balance [25].

In addition, Latino gender roles have traditionally associated Latino women with help-seeking behaviors. Studies have consistently shown that Latino women use more health and mental health services than men [91, 92]. The low utilization of mental health services and low treatment adherence by Latino men has been associated with their traditional perception of masculinity, or *machismo* [93]. Males who seek mental health services seeking are often interpreted as being weak and unable to protect their families. To reduce such barriers to accessing care, therapists should explore the barriers placed by traditional gender roles, particularly among their male patients. The narrative of strength and protectiveness of the family should be included in the positive reframing of seeking treatment. For example, when a male Latino patient expresses his reluctance to receive help and instead solve his family's problems on his own, a culturally sensitive therapist could emphasize his/her patient's need to protect his family by the patient getting involve and involving his family in the treatment process. The clinician can reframe the male's involvement in treatment as a sign of both strength and courage.

Ethnic Matching

Ethnic matching refers to the matching between patients and clinicians in psychotherapy by their ethnicity. Ethnic matching has had mixed results and appears to be a complex, multi-faceted issue [94]. However, ethnic matching has been associated with increased use of community mental health services and a reduction of emergency services. In a study conducted in Australia by Zyguras et al. [95] the investigators found that when patients of an ethnic minority were matched with clinicians from the same ethnic background, these patients had better outcomes. The patients who were ethnically matched with providers were noted to have longer retention in care [96] and greater frequency of contact with community care teams. In addition, contact with crisis teams occurred less often and lasted less time with patients who were ethnically matched. Furthermore, ethnic matching has also been linked to achieving culturally sensitive treatments [97, 98].

However, there are important limitations to ethnic matching among Latinos. First, despite research suggesting the importance of ethnic matching and culturally adapted treatments which take language into consideration, Bernal et al. [99] highlight the lack of interventions developed for Spanish speakers. Second, there is a shortage of Latino mental health professionals in the USA [16, 25].

On the other hand, a meta-analysis conducted by Cabral and Smith [100] with Latinos patients and patients of other ethnic minority groups found that ethnic matching yielded mixed results. These authors assessed three variables related to racial/ethnic matching including: (1) the patient's preference for a therapist of his/her own race/ethnicity; (2) the patient's perception of his/her therapist across racial/ethnic match; and (3) therapeutic outcomes across racial/ethnic match. The investigators of this study found a moderate effect size for the first two variables, indicating that patients tend to prefer and perceive a therapist of their own race/ethnicity more positively than therapists of other races/ethnicities. In terms of assessing therapeutic outcomes, however, racial/ethnic matching did not reveal any benefit, except for African

Americans, who benefited in all three areas. More specifically, African Americans preferred to be matched with African American therapists, they evaluated their therapist more positively when they were matched, and they seemed to achieve better outcomes when matched by race. Interestingly, even though Latino patients express the preference that their therapist be their same ethnicity, there was no significant difference in terms of their perception of the therapist or on clinical outcome whether or not they were matched. Cabral and Smith [100] conclude that patients might prefer to have a therapist of their own race/ethnicity because of the belief that their therapist might share their same world view, though once they start treatment, ethnic matching does not affect their evaluation of the therapist and to their overall clinical outcomes. In sum, Cabral and Smith [100] encourage therapist alignment with the patient's worldview instead of focusing on ethnic matching. The collective experience of these authors encourages both, therapist alignment with the patient's worldview and culturally adapted treatments which take language into consideration.

Narrative Therapy

A narrative framework has been used throughout this chapter when offering suggestions and recommendations for mental health providers. Narrative therapy was developed by Michael White and David Epston in the 1980s and emphasizes the importance of the use of language in shaping people's realities [101]. This narrative framework is based on Michel Foucault's philosophy that dominant discourses of society which objectify and dehumanize individuals belonging to marginalized or oppressed groups ultimately become internalized truths for the future generations of individuals belonging to these groups [102]. He emphasized that it is through story and language that individuals who belong to distinct cultural groups transmit messages about social norms and the meaning of various culturally constructed concepts, including gender, class, and mental health to its members. According to this framework, there is no such thing as "reality," but instead, an interpretation of reality that is weaved into a narrative construction. Therefore, a narrative that conveys how people perceive themselves and their situation is thus "constructed" through culturally mediated social interactions [103]. Therefore, narrative therapy focuses on the ways in which individuals construct meaning and is organized according to two organizing principles: personal narrative and social construction. As previously mentioned, a narrative therapist would explore those internalized narratives of his/her patient that are saturated with problems and reflect the dominant narrative of his/her patient's society. The aim of the therapist is to ultimately help the patient separate himself/herself from these problem saturated narratives that are replete with destructive cultural assumptions and help him/her create a more constructive narrative. By questioning these assumptions and challenging negative internalized stories of discrimination and inequality, narrative therapists enable patients to become active authors of their lives. Some of the techniques that are used to deconstruct negative narratives and construct positive ones include externalization, reframing, use of metaphors, and the identification of unique outcomes. As previously mentioned, the Latino population is composed of many cultures, races, historical backgrounds, immigration histories, and acculturation processes, all of which suggest that a narrative approach is imperative for mental health providers to understand in order to develop cultural sensitivity towards this group.

The stories or narratives resulting in immigration to the USA (reasons for and context of immigration such as political asylum, financial motivations) play an important role in adapting to the host culture [47]. A Latina who is not keen on migrating to the USA following her husband's job relocation, for example, will interpret and process her experiences and adaptation in a markedly different manner than another person who immigrates as a political refugee or as an undocumented individual. Therefore, exploring the patient's migration history and acculturation experience will help both therapist and the family's "external cultural landscape." [27, pp. 19–20]. Furthermore, the migration experience of Latinos from different countries may vary dramatically because of the social and political histories of their native countries [34]. Evidence suggests that Latinos from Central America predominately migrate from war-torn countries, placing them at higher risk of developing Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) [104, 105], while Latinos from other regions might, instead, may solely experience discrimination. In addition, although Puerto Ricans have US citizenship, many still experience prejudice from non-Latino Whites that fail to acknowledge their citizenship [105]. As such, migration histories and acculturation processes affect mental health outcomes among Latinos [27] and thus warrant attention from mental health providers.

General Latino Characteristics and Other Mental Health Factors

There are a few general Latino characteristics that should be considered when working with this diverse group in a clinical setting. In this chapter, we will provide a review of many Latino-associated traits, but understand that it may come across as overly reductionistic and/or stereotypical. See Table 3.1 for a synthesis of the differences between Latinos and non-Latino Whites [24, 25, 27, 105, 106]. As noted, despite their heterogeneity, Latinos share many commonalities, including the use of Spanish as a common language, religion, and most share similar cultural values, which will be discussed below.

Acculturation and Acculturative Stress

Acculturation and acculturative stress are widely debated concepts since their meaning and assessment lacks methodological uniformity [24, 107, 108]. These traits, however, are generally associated with language proficiency (poor or limited proficiency has been related with more acculturative stress), years living in the host

Table 3.1 Cultural differences between Anglo Americans and Latinos

Anglo Americans	Latinos (as)
Individualistic perspective	Collectivistic perspective
Nuclear family oriented	Extended family oriented (protective factor)
Individualism (autonomy-independence)	Familismo (family connectedness/interdependence) Support life-long parent–child cohesion
• Egalitarian (Horizontality)	• Hierarchy (Verticality)
• Emphasizes personal authority	• Use of pronouns of respect such as usted, senora, senor, don, dona
• Autonomy from parental approval as hallmark of optimal adult development	• Respect for parental authority persists throughout life, e.g., not talking back
– Encourage to speak their own mind	• Spanking more acceptable form of discipline
– Less tolerance for spanking	
Emphasizes non-blood relationships (wife-husband)	Emphasizes blood relationships (mother–child) • Life-long bond among siblings
Confrontation and competition	Affiliation and cooperation
Need for more space	More physical closeness
Low context communication (relies primarily on the explicit verbal part of the message)	High context communication (relies more on nonverbal communication)
Direct communication	Indirect communication (use of third persons, allusions, proverbs, metaphors, jokes, and stories to transmit information)
Business like (task oriented)	Personalismo (high level of emotional resonance and personal involvement with family encounters or friends)
	Emotive style, person oriented
	Patriarchal (machismo)
Dignity of the individual: focuses on the external qualities (values achievement)	Dignity of the individual: focuses on the inner qualities (experience self-worth regardless of worldly success or failure)
Structure and task oriented	Spontaneity in interpersonal relationships, serendipity, chance
Predominantly protestants (use of priests, ministers as intermediaries)	Predominantly Catholics (use of saints as intermediaries)
Do not emphasize supernatural forces	Importance on the spiritual domain (supernatural forces)
Internal locus of control	External locus of control (view by Anglos as fatalismo). Attribute the control of life events to luck, supernatural forces, acts of God, or other external forces
Externalizing conversations: outer externalization (talking about problems as they can be defeated/control)	Externalization conversations: Inner externalization (talking about a problem as it will be necessary to coexist with it) Encourages accepting or being resigned to problems

country, perceived discrimination in the host country, cultural compatibilities, and immigrant commitment to culturally mediated values and behaviors deemed protective, such as familial cohesion. According to the immigrant paradox, the less acculturated the immigrant the better their mental health; this varies, however, by Latino ethnic group and disorder. In order to formulate more accurate diagnoses and culturally sensitive treatment plans, it is imperative that mental health professionals explore acculturative stress with their patients. It is also important to explore the patient's age of migration, educational attainment, and level of fluency in both Spanish and English. According to Santiago-Rivera et al. [25] in a survey of Latinos conducted by *The Washington Post*, the investigators found that "Latinos who retained dominant use of the Spanish language have a more traditional value structure than those Latinos who are bilingual." Language is, therefore, an important factor to evaluate and to consider when working with this population. In addition, there may be different acculturative levels within the same multigenerational Latino family living in the USA. As such, it is clinically important to explore the "meaning" each family member assigns to his/her experience of identity and adaptation as differences between individuals can contribute to family dysfunction [25, 27]. It has been shown that conflicts between parents and children can often arise due to a discrepancy between their rates of acculturation [109, 110]. For example, a first generation Latina mother who immigrated to the USA 15-years ago might have more difficulty adapting to American cultural demands as compared to her US-born children. More specifically, if she is less proficient in English than her children, intergenerational conflicts and power struggles might ensue. As such, identifying different levels of acculturation among family members and their adaptation expectations in the USA might help a family reframe its problems, regain cohesiveness, and create a more constructive narrative.

Familismo

As Santiago-Rivera et al. [25] note in their book on counseling, *Latinos and La familia*, "family is the heart and soul of Latino culture" ("la familia es el corazón y espíritu de la cultura Latina," p.19). Latinos are family oriented and thus maintain family connections, or "*familismo*". Latinos encourage interdependence, cohesiveness, and cooperation among family members. Latino families, for example, do not expect children over the age of 18-years to move out of their house, instead supporting life-long parent–child cohesion [27]. This connectedness and interdependency among Latinos are qualities that are sometimes erroneously interpreted by Anglo Americans as a sign of pathologic codependency [25, 105]. As Falicov [27] states, "the process of separation/individuation, so highly regarded in American culture, is deemphasized in favor of close family ties, independent of age, gender, or social class" (p. 175) among Latinos. They share a collectivistic perspective that places greater value on familial needs over individual ones [111–113]. Family ties extend to aunts, uncles, cousins, grandparents, godparents, and even to close friends. When considering who could be included in the patient's treatment (family therapy), careful consideration should be given to extended family members. Members of the extended family, especially grandparents, play a central role in raising grandchildren and in mediating conflict resolution [25, 112]. Maintaining family ties and connections appears to be protective against psychiatric disorders in Latino adults and adolescents. In fact, family disruption and conflict are associated with an increased risk of mood disorders among Puerto Ricans [114] and SUDSs among Mexican American adolescents [115]. In a population-based study of psychiatric disorders in children, Bird et al. [116] concluded that Puerto Ricans living in Puerto Rico, familial attachments protected against antisocial and disruptive behavior disorders in children. In a related study examining alcohol use among adolescent Latinos, the cultural value of *familismo* was associated with lower odds of deviance and lower levels of alcohol use [117].

Also, according to Santiago-Rivera et al. [25] reliance on family and community networks could serve to buffer the negative consequences of discrimination in employment, education, and housing for Latinos.

Adopting a collectivistic perspective might be difficult for Anglo Americans, who hold a worldview that emphasizes individualism, competition, and independence [24]. Mental health providers should be cautious not to impose this perspective on Latinos as it might contribute to poor treatment adherence and lower retention in care. For example, a therapist's emphasis on a patient's personal growth at the expense of family well-being might propagate this individualistic, independent perspective. More specifically, if a therapist were to encourage a young adult Latina to move out of her house, become more independent and concentrate more on her individual goals than those of her family, this could unwittingly create an internal conflict within the patient and lead to her prematurely terminating care. A more culturally sensitive approach to this clinical situation would be to encourage the patient to explore how to accomplish her goals in a manner consistent with her cultural and familial values, thereby preventing treatment dropout. Helping patients develop solutions consistent with their values may result in better clinical outcomes. According to Bernal et al. [99] "interventions that take into consideration the role of family, spirituality, language, and acculturation are likely to augment engagement and retention and to produce positive outcomes (p. 323)." Hence, evidence suggests that because of "familismo" and maintaining a collectivistic perspective, Latinos are often more responsive to treatment approaches that incorporate family members, perspectives, or values [118].

Personalismo

Personalismo refers to the value placed on building interpersonal relationships by Latinos. Personalismo emphasizes warmth and friendliness over formality and detachment, and is characterized by a high degree of emotional and personal involvement between family members and friends. Latino patients may express themselves in a highly emotive manner during a mental health encounter, instead of adopting a task-oriented demeanor or presenting as emotionally detached. Latinos value connectedness with their provider and may ask personal questions of their provider. This behavior should not be interpreted as a possible boundary violation; instead, it is a culturally accepted behavior that views self-disclosure as a means for fostering warmth within a relationship [25, 113]. Many scholars suggest that therapists engage in small talk, or “pláticas,” that include judicious self-disclosure to promote *personalismo* and thus enhance the therapeutic relationship [24, 25].

Another manifestation of *personalismo* is affection. The degree of physical proximity permissible by Latinos is very different than that of Anglo Americans. Latinos tend to be more comfortable with closer physical proximity than that typically accepted by Anglo Americans. For example, if a Latino patient were to place his or her chair closer to his or her therapist during a psychotherapy session, this should not be interpreted as a boundary violation, but instead as a cultural expression to enhance comfort. Many Latino groups, particularly those from the Caribbean and the coastal areas of Latin America tend to be more expressive and uninhibited in communication style [25]. They value expressions of *cariño*, or terms of endearment, either verbally or nonverbally, as a mean to foster the relationship. Some verbal expressions of *cariño* between family members and friends include diminutive terms such as: “mi amorcito” (my little love), “negrita” (little Black woman), “negrito” (little Black man). Nonverbal demonstrations of *cariño* include kissing on the cheek upon greeting, touching the person while talking, and hugging. The patient may use expressions of *cariño* during the therapeutic process; providers should be aware that they are a cultural expression of appreciation. For example, some counselors or therapists might feel uncomfortable if, at the end of a session, a patient approaches them with a goodbye kiss on the cheek or a touch on the shoulder as a demonstration of gratitude. This could create an ethical dilemma for therapists who fear that these actions risk breaking boundaries between patient and therapist. In these instances, it is recommended that the therapist act prudently and evaluate his or her own cultural belief system. Another related issue involves the giving of gifts on behalf of the patient. As a means of expressing appreciation, a Latino patient might choose to give a gift to his or her therapist. This, too, may represent an ethical dilemma for the therapist; hence, it is important that the therapist be aware that it is a common practice among Latinos to offer gifts as a token of their appreciation. If the therapist were to reject a gift from a Latino patient, the patient might interpret the therapist’s action as rude or as a sign of rejection [119]. Therefore, it is important that the therapist assess the reasons why the patient could be offering the gift. In general, patients’ gifts usually represent a token of appreciation and are typically inexpensive, such as a souvenir or native food from their country. If the gift offered is expensive, the therapist should discuss the meaning of the gift with the patient before rejecting it.

Respeto

Another value that Latinos highly esteem is *respeto*, or respect. For Latinos, being respectful and considerate towards others is very important. The value of *respeto* refers to the way one should treat others and is a means of establishing boundaries and hierarchy. Latinos typically employ a hierarchical communication style, while Anglo Americans typically employ a communication style that is more egalitarian [24, 25]. The hierarchical communication style used by Latinos is manifested and supported through language by the use of specific pronouns. For example, authority figures, parents, and elders are generally addressed with respect using the formal second person *usted* (*you*), instead of the informal second person tú (*you*). Titles of *Don* (for males) and *Doña* (for females) are used by both younger adults and children before an elder's first name (i.e., Doña María) as a way of demonstrating respect [119]. Other formal pronouns used are señor (Mr.), and señora (Mrs.). When commencing therapy with a Latino patient, it is important that the therapist address the patient in more formal manner using the pronoun, *usted*, as a way of demonstrating respect until the patient expresses the preference that he or she be addressed more informally. It is also important to note that some Latino ethnic groups, such as the Dominicans, do not look directly at their therapist when in treatment because it connotes a lack of respect toward authority figures. This nonverbal communication is an example of the cultural value placed on respect. Providers should not label this behavior as denoting low self-esteem; instead, it should be interpreted as a cultural demonstration of respect for authority.

Spirituality

Spirituality is a critical value among Latinos. Religion and spirituality play an important role in the everyday life of Latinos [25, 120].

Although a wide range of Christian denominations have proliferated, the predominant religion among Latinos is Roman Catholicism [25]. It is common to see altars in Latino homes with statues of favorite saints, pictures of deceased family members and lit candles. If a family member is sick or in trouble, Latinos pray, seeking comfort and support in God. Some religious celebrations include: Catholic *bautismo* (baptism) and "*Dia de los Muertos*" (Day of the Dead). The second is a Mexican ceremony to remember loved ones who have passed away. Other religious festivities include first communions, marriages, funerals, and the Holy Week before Easter. Some Caribbean Latino countries also practice *Santería*, a fusion of Catholicism and African traditions. Latinos may seek help from traditional folk healers such as *santeros* (Cuban), *curanderos* (witch doctors or brujos/Mexican), and *espiritistas* (Puerto Rican) to deal with health and mental health problems [25, 121].

It is also very common for Latinos to rely on a higher power (for example, God) to create meaning out of various life experiences. This is particularly true when trying to achieve goals in life [25, 120]. For example, the expression, "si Dios quiere" (if it is God's will) exemplifies this. In addition, when things do not have the outcome expected or when tragedies occur, a Latino might say: "Dios sabe lo que hace" (God knows what he does) or "no hay mal que por bien no venga" (referring to some good may come out of bad things), "no era de Dios" (it was not God's will). This emphasis on spirituality has been misinterpreted by many Anglo Americans as "*fatalismo*" or as Latinos having a more fatalistic perspective of life. Anglo Americans might interpret the reliance on a higher power as a sign of resignation. For example, Anglo Americans typically emphasize that one rely on the internal qualities of will power or perseverance, while Latinos rely on a higher power to help them confront painful circumstances in life [25, 122]. Of note, this does not mean that Latinos do not acknowledge their internal strengths, but instead believe that a spiritual dimension is crucial to making meaning out of life.

The emphasis on spirituality and religiosity among Latinos appears to be related to nativity and acculturation. In the Pew Hispanic center survey [28], religion was reported to be more important to immigrants than to US-born Latinos. Approximately 69 % of foreign-born Latinos as compared to 49 % of US-born Latinos endorsed religion as being "very important." As such, clinicians should be aware of these differences in practice and acculturation, and explore the religious preference and practice of each individual patient in a respectful way.

Communication patterns

Latinos generally rely on high context communication as compared to Anglo Americans [27]. High context communication is characterized by the predominant use of nonverbal communication; low context communication relies more heavily on explicit verbal messages [27]. Low context communication is associated with communicating in an indirect manner, through the use of jokes, sarcasm, diminutives, allusions, proverbs, metaphors, parables, and the use of the third person. For example, during a couple's therapy session, a wife might tell her husband, "palo que nace doblao, jamas supo que enderezca" ("a tree that has grown bent cannot be straightened") referring to her perception that he will never change. Also, a Latino might say "one could be angry at…," instead of more directly stating, "I am angry at you." This is because some Latinos believe that direct communication (i.e., assertiveness), especially if it expresses a negative emotional state, is rude or insensitive. As such, Latinos rely more heavily on indirect communication to denote conflict or differences [27].

Positive emotional expressiveness among Latinos is characterized by warmth, physical closeness, gesticulations while talking, and the use of terms of endearment to compliment friends and family members. Many Latinos are also thought to speak in a louder voice when emoting.

Due to the high level of indirect communication used by Latinos, therapists should use metaphors as a technique in engaging this population. Narrative therapy uses stories and metaphors to break down destructive cultural assumptions and construct new and more positive views. For example, Garcia-Preto [123] uses the metaphor of a bridge to help Latina patients deal with the dilemma of living between two cultures. As Garcia-Prieto [123] relates:

> I am able to share the metaphor of the bridge as a safe place to understand the world in which they [Latinos] grew up and the possibilities of the new world they have entered. When I help people construct the bridges they need for this journey between cultures, my own bridge becomes sturdier and wider (p. 273).

Many Latinos live between two cultures, that of their country of origin and that of their host country. It is by noting that cultures are not static, but are instead in constant flux, that helps one understand the identity development of Latinos living in the USA from a social constructionist perspective (narrative perspective) [123, 124].

A narrative framework works well when applied to a minority or multicultural framework because it emphasizes a view that is contextually historical and political. As mentioned previously, the focus of narrative therapy is to deconstruct established truths that oppress a particular group of people. How Latinos as a group are perceived and the negative connotations given by the dominant culture may lead to the development of a problematic identity narrative that contributes to the cycle of oppression and discrimination. Negative personal narratives, however, can be broken down and reconstructed. The narrative model emphasizes the strengths of a given individual; when problems are identified by the therapist, they are then externalized in order to help patients realize the toxic effects cultural narratives have on their negative identity narrative.

For example, an adolescent Latino who drops out of school to help sustain his family financially may have internalized a negative cultural dominant narrative of prejudice. This narrative, in turn, leads him to believe that he may never reach his professional goals in society since most Latinos are "failures" or have difficulty accomplishing their goals. He might even believe that because he is not fluent in English, he is not intelligent and will never attain a university education. His self-constructed story might be that just because he is *mestizo*, he will never succeed in the USA, which could lead to his holding insignificant jobs or trafficking drugs. The people he cares for are in gangs and sell drugs, and the people that oppress him are ones that perceive him as lazy, dumb, and a loser, getting him into a double bind (no win situation). He is frustrated and loses his temper easily, which leads to him getting into fights with others in the neighborhood and mostly with individuals that are non-Latinos Whites. A narrative therapist should explore his family migration story, his level of acculturation, his preferred language for treatment, his construction of self, his individual strengths, and instances of positive outcomes, including times when he resisted being aggressive or behaved in a way that contradicted the story he tells himself about his identity. This adolescent's self-identity as a failure should be analyzed in terms of negative internalized cultural narratives that emphasize oppression. To deconstruct these assumptions, the therapist could ask the adolescent how he came to believe that Latino men could never be intelligent or successful in America.

The narrative therapist might also use the technique of externalizing the problem by telling the adolescent: "When you feel overtaken by bad temper [emphasizing that the bad temper, not adolescent, is the problem], what does it make you do?" This technique separates the problem from the person, thereby helping the adolescent develop a more positive view of himself. The therapist should also explore unique outcomes (behaviors that are exceptions to the negative dominant story) that can help him create a more positive story of himself. For example, the therapist might explore and highlight occasions during which the adolescent was respectful towards others, considerate, peaceful, and successful in school, as a way of constructing an alternative story of success and possibility. The therapist could also include *dichos* (proverbs) or metaphors to help the patient develop a more positive self-image. An example of a treatment that uses narratives is *Cuento* therapy, which has been shown to be effective in treating symptoms of anxiety and post-disaster trauma among Puerto Rican children and adolescents in New York City. *Cuento* therapy is a form of child psychotherapy in which Puerto Rican mothers recount folktales from Puerto Rican culture to their children (refer to Costantino et al. [125, 126] for more details).

A narrative therapist assumes a stance of being "humble" and respectful, emphasizing a collaborative perspective between therapist and patient, instead of an "expert" stance. This shift towards a more collaborative stance fosters patients' empowerment, making this model suitable for working with disenfranchised populations. Acculturative stress and problem definition are constructions that are in constant flux; as such, identity construction is constantly changing. Using a perspective that values change, takes the environment (context) into account, and the family and political challenges that affect people under consideration are critical to working efficiently with a minority population.

Other culture-centered family therapy models that have been effective with Latinos include the Bicultural Effectiveness Training model (refer to Szapocznik et al. [127] for more details), the Multidimensional Ecosystemic Comparative Approach (refer to Falicov [27] for more details), and Bowenian models (refer to Inclan and Hernandez [128] for more details). Santiago-Rivera et al. [25] also suggest the use of culture-centered genograms as a systemic and ecological assessment tool. Through the use of genograms, a technique used in family therapy to collect information about three generations, the therapist can encourage the development of new narratives in a non-threatening way and better understand the migration history, family struggles, and coping patterns that exist in Latino families [25]. For other evidence-based culturally adapted treatments for Latinos, refer to Bernal et al. [99], and Bernal and Domenech-Rodriguez [129].

Conclusion

Latinos are the fastest-growing minority group in the USA. Because their growing demand far exceeds the service capacity able to address their needs, Latinos suffer marked disparities in education, mental health, and health care utilization as compared to non-Latino Whites. In addition, they are less likely than non-Latino Whites to remain in treatment [20]. There are also significant differences in the prevalence of mental health disorders and SUDs as compared to non-Latino Whites [19, 34].

A growing demand for care, coupled with high unmet need represents a significant challenge to Latinos as they confront extensive service disparities [5, 6]. In an effort to increase Latinos' adherence to treatment, it is important that mental health providers understand and be sensitive to the cultural nuances of this population. For example, cultural values of *familismo*, *personalismo*, *respeto*, and *spirituality* are highly important to Latinos. Therefore, in the collective experience of the authors, we recommend family therapy as the preferred treatment choice for Latinos or shifting from an individualistic perspective to a more collective one when treating Latinos. This could represent a challenge for mental health providers that hold an individualistic perspective. It is equally important that mental health providers be cognizant of the fact that Latinos hold a more hierarchical communication style that is conveyed through the use of language that implies respect. Latinos also typically use more nonverbal communication, including body language, hand movements, and tone of voice to express themselves. In addition, Latinos use more covert methods of communication such as metaphors, stories, and *dichos* (proverbs) or *indirectas* (indirects) to convey meaning. Therefore, it is recommended that Spanish providers be used during therapy as a technique to enhance the therapeutic alliance. In addition, due to the heterogeneity encountered in the Latino population, mental health care providers should familiarize themselves with the historical, cultural, and political experiences of prejudice, discrimination, and sense of disenfranchisement experienced by Latinos living in the USA [118]. Even though inconsistent findings have been found with ethnic matching, it would be optimal that therapists who work with Latinos be bilingual, culturally sensitive, and cognizant of their own biases and perspectives when working with this population. We also recommend using a narrative perspective that emphasizes the use of positive stories instead of ones that emphasize prejudice, oppression, and disenfranchisement. Helping Latino patients living in the USA construct more positive stories of themselves will serve to empower them, thereby promoting a culture of belonging, sensitivity, equality, and peace.

References

1. U.S. Bureau of the Census. The Hispanic population in the United States: population characteristics. www.census.gov/population/socdemo/hispanic.html (2000). Accessed 13 Jan 2013.
2. Pew Hispanic Center. Statistical portrait of Hispanics in the United States: Pew Hispanic Center. www.pewhispanic.org/ (2011). Accessed 28 Feb 2013.
3. US Census Bureau. US Census Bureau News: profile America facts for features: Hispanic heritage month 2011 http://www.census.gov/newsroom/releases/pdf/cb11ff-18_hispanic.pdf. Accessed 6 Jan 2013.
4. AHRQ. Minority health: recent findings. http://www.ahrq.gov/populations/, http://www.ahrq.gov/populations/. Accessed 1 Mar 2013.
5. Alegría M, Vallas M, Pumariega AJ. Racial and ethnic disparities in pediatric mental health. Child Adolesc Psychiatr Clin N Am. 2010;19(4):759–74.
6. Cook B, Carson N, Alegría M. Assessing racial/ethnic differences in the social consequences of early-onset psychiatric disorder. J Health Care Poor Underserved. 2010;21(2):49–66.
7. Kataoka SH, Zhang L, Wells KB. Unmet need for mental health care among U.S. children: variation by ethnicity and insurance status. Am J Psychiatry. 2002;159(9):1548–55.
8. Alegría M, Canino G, Ríos R, Vera M, Calderón J, Rusch D, Ortega AN. Inequalities in use of specialty mental health services among Latinos, African Americans, and Non-Latino Whites. Psychiatr Serv. 2002;53(12):1547–55.
9. Olfson M, Gameroff MJ, Marcus SC, Jensen PS. National trends in the treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. Am J Psychiatry. 2003;160(6):1071–7.
10. Olfson M, Gameroff MJ, Marcus SC, Waslick BD. Outpatient treatment of child and adolescent depression in the United States. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2003;60(12):1236–42.
11. Freedenthal S. Racial disparities in mental health service use by adolescents who thought about or attempted suicide. Suicide Life-Threat Behav. 2007;37(1):22–34.
12. Hough RL, Hazen AL, Soriano FI, et al. Mental health services for Latino adolescents with psychiatric disorders. Psychiatr Serv. 2002;53:1556–62.
13. Smedley BD, Stith S, Nelson AR. Unequal treatment: confronting racial and ethnic disparities in health care. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2002.

14. Ginzburg E. Access to health care for Hispanics. JAMA. 1991;265:238–41.
15. Andersen RM. Revisiting the behavioral model and access to medical care: does it matter? J Health Soc Behav. 1995;36(1):1–10.
16. Trevino FM, Sumaya C. Increasing the representation of Hispanics in the health professions. Public Health Rep. 1993;108:551–8.
17. Ruiz P. Access to health care for uninsured Hispanics: policy recommendations. Hosp Community Psychiatry. 1993;44:958–62.
18. Alegria M, Mulvaney-Day N, Woo M, Torres M, Gao S, Oddo V. Correlates of past-year mental health service use among Latinos: results from the National Latino and Asian American Study. Am J Public Health. 2007;97(1):76–83.
19. Alegria M, Woo M. Understanding psychopathology among the adult and child Latino population from the United States and Puerto Rico. In: Villaruel FA, Carlo G, Grau JM, Azmitia M, Cabrera N, Chahin TJ, editors. Handbook of US Latino psychology: developmental and community-based perspectives. CA: Sage; 2009.
20. Fortuna LR, Alegria M, Gao S. Retention in depression treatment among ethnic and racial minority groups in the United States. Depress Anxiety. 2010;27(5):485–94.
21. Alegria M, Nakash O, Lapatin S, Oddo V, Gao S, Lin J, Normand SL. How missing information in diagnosis can lead to disparities in the clinical encounter. J Public Health Manag Pract. 2008;Suppl:S26–35.
22. Schmidt LA, Ye Y, Greenfield TK, Bond J. Ethnic disparities in clinical severity and services for alcohol problems: results from the National Alcohol Survey. Alcohol Clin Exp Res. 2007;31(1):48–56.
23. Guarnaccia P, Pincay I, Shrout P, Alegria M, Lewis-Fernandez R, Canino G. Assessing diversity among Latinos: results from the NLLAS. Hisp J Behav Sci. 2007;29(4):510–34.
24. Organista KC. Solving Latino psychosocial and health problems: theory, practice and populations. NJ: Wiley; 2007.
25. Santiago-Rivera AL, Arredondo P, Gallardo-Cooper M. Counseling Latinos and la familia: a practical guide. CA: Sage; 2002.
26. Oboler S. Ethnic labels, Latino lives: identity and the politics of (re)presentation in the United States. London: University of Minnesota Press; 1995.
27. Falicov CJ. Latino families in therapy: a guide to multicultural practice. New York, NY: Guilford; 1998.
28. Pew Hispanic Center. When labels don't fit: Hispanics and their views of identity. Washington, DC: Pew Hispanic Center. www.pewhispanic.org. Accessed 18 Jan 2013.
29. McLaughlin KA, Greif Green J, Alegría M, Costello EJ, Gruber MJ, Sampson NA, Kessler RC. Food insecurity and mental disorders in a national sample of U.S. adolescents. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2012;51(12):1293–303.
30. Flores G, Abreu M, Olivar MA, Kastner B. Access barriers to health care for Latino children. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 1998;152(11):1119–25.
31. Horowitz K, Weine S, Jekel J. PTSD symptoms in urban adolescent girls: compounded community trauma. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 1995;34:1353–61.
32. Flannery DJ, Wester KL, Singer MI. Impact of exposure to violence in school on child and adolescent mental health and behavior. J Community Psychol. 2004;32:559–73.
33. Alegría M, Mulvaney-Day N, Carson N, Woo M. A sociocultural framework for understanding the mechanisms behind behavioral health and educational service disparities in immigrant Hispanic children. In: Landale NS, McHale S, Booth A, editors. Growing up Hispanic: health and development of children of immigrants. Washington, DC: Urban Institute Press; 2010. p. 275–303.
34. Canino G, Alegria M. Understanding psychopathology among the adult and child Latino population from the United States and Puerto Rico. In: Villaruel FA, Carlo G, Grau JM, Azmitia M, Cabrera NJ, Chahin TJ, editors. Handbook of US Latino psychology: developmental and community-based perspectives. CA: Sage; 2009. p. 31–44.
35. Duarte CS, Bird HR, Shrout PE, Wu P, Lewis-Fernandez R, Shen S, Glorisa Canino G. Culture and psychiatric symptoms in Puerto Rican children: longitudinal results from one ethnic group in two contexts. J Child Psychol Psychiatry. 2008;49(5):563–72.

36. Freudenberg N, Ruglis J. Reframing school dropout as a public health issue. Preventing chronic disease. Public Health Res Pract Policy. 2007;4(4):1–11.
37. NAMI. Improving access to treatment for all people with mental illness. NAMI Multicultural & International Outreach Center. www.nami.org (2003). Accessed 31 Mar 2013.
38. Skiba R, Poloni-Staudinger L, Simmons A, Reggins-Azziz R, Chung C-G. Can poverty explain ethnic disproportionality in special education? J Spec Educ. 2005;39:130–44.
39. Stiefel L, Schwartz A, Ellen I. Disentangling the racial test score gap: probing the evidence in a large urban school district. J Policy Anal Manag. 2007;26:7–30.
40. Ailinger R, Dear M, Holley-Wilcox R. Predictors of function among older Hispanic immigrants: a five-year follow-up. Nurs Res. 1993;42(4):240–4.
41. National Center for Educational Statistics. National Center for Education Statistics, US Department of Education. http://nces.ed.gov/ccd/. Accessed 9 Jan 2013. National Council of La Raza. National Council of La Raza | annual report. www.nclr.org/index.php/about…/annual_report/2004.
42. Finch BK, Vega WA. Acculturation stress, social support, and self-rated health among Latinos in California. J Immigr Health. 2003;5(3):109–17.
43. Guinn B, Vincent V. Determinants of coping responses among Mexican American adolescents. J Sch Health. 2002;72(4):152–6.
44. Kuperminc GP, Wilkins NJ, Roche C, Alvarez-Jimenez A. Risk, resilience, and positive development among Latino youth. In: Villaruel FA, Carlo G, Grau JM, Azmitia M, Cabrera NJ, Chahin TJ, editors. Handbook of US Latino psychology: developmental and community-based perspectives. CA: Sage; 2009.
45. American Association of Hispanics in Higher Education (AAHHE): Creating Pathways for Hispanics in Higher Education. Retrieved from: http://www.tgslc.org/pdf/Case-Study-AAHHE.pdf. 2010.
46. Pippins JR, Alegria M, Haas JS. Association between language proficiency and the quality of primary care among a national sample of insured Latinos. Med Care. 2007;45(11):1020–5.
47. Knight GP, Roosa MW, Caldern-Tena CO, Gonzales NA. Methodological issues in research on Latino populations. In: Villaruel FA, Carlo G, Grau JM, Azmitia M, Cabrera NJ, Chahin TJ, editors. Handbook of US Latino psychology: developmental and community-based perspectives. CA: Sage; 2009. p. 45–62.
48. Lopez SR. A research agenda to improve the accessibility and quality of mental health care for Latinos. Psychiatr Serv. 2002;53:1569–73.
49. Flores G, Bauchner H, Feinstein A, Nguyen U. The impact of ethnicity, family income, and parental education on children's health and use of health services. Am J Public health. 1999;89(7):1066–71.
50. Hughes MT, Valle-Riestra DM, Arguelles ME. Experiences of Latino families with their child's special education program. Multicult Perspect. 2002;4(1):11–7.
51. Lynch EW, Stein RC. Parent participation by ethnicity: a comparison of Hispanic, Black, and Anglo families. Except Child. 1987;54(2):105–11.
52. Casciano R, Massey DS. Neighborhoods, employment, and welfare use: assessing the influence of neighborhood socioeconomic composition. Soc Sci Res. 2008;37(2):544–58.
53. Williams DR, Collins C. US socioeconomic and racial differences in health: patterns and explanations. Annu Rev Sociol. 1995;21:349–87.
54. Alegría M, Canino G, Shrout PE, Woo M, Duan N, Vila D, Meng X-L. Prevalence of mental illness in immigrant and non-immigrant U.S. Latino groups. Am J Psychiatry. 2008;165(3):356–69.
55. Alegria M, Canino G, Stinson F, Grant B. Nativity and DSM-IV psychiatric disorders among Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans and non-Latino Whites in the United States: results from the National Epidemiologic survey on alcohol and related conditions. J Clin Psychiatry. 2006;67:56–65.
56. Burnam MA, Hough R, Karno M, Escobar J, Telles C. Acculturation and lifetime prevalence of psychiatric disorders among Mexican Americans in Los Angeles. J Health Soc Behav. 1987;28:89–102.

57. Ortega AN, Rosenheck RA, Alegria M, Desai RA. Acculturation and the lifetime risk of psychiatric and substance use disorders among Hispanics. J Nerv Ment Dis. 2000;188(11): 728–35.
58. Vega WA, Kolody B, Aguilar GS, Alderete E, Catalano R, Caraveo-Anduaga H. Lifetime prevalence of DSM-III-R psychiatric disorders among urban and rural Mexican Americans in California. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1998;55:771–8.
59. NCLR. National Council of La Raza annual report. www.nclr.org/index.php/site/pub…/annual; http://www.nclr.org/index.php/site/pub…/annual. Accessed 6 Jan 2013.
60. Center for Disease Control and Prevention. Youth online: Comprehensive results. http://apps.nccd.cdc.gov/yrbss (2007).
61. SAMHSA HHS. The NSDUH Report: substance use among Hispanic Youths. 2005.
62. Minnis AM, Padian NS. Reproductive health differences among Latin American- and US-born young women. J Urban Health. 2001;78(4):627–37.
63. McClellan JM, Susser E, King MC. Schizophrenia: a common disease caused by multiple rare alleles. Br J Psychiatry. 2007;190:194–9.
64. Escamilla M, Hare E, Peralta J, Ontiveros A, Nicolini H, Raventós H, Medina R, Mendoza R, Jerez A, Muñoz R, Almasy L. A schizophrenia gene locus on chromosome 17q21 in a new set of families of Mexican and Central America ancestry: evidence from the NIMH Genetics of schizophrenia in Latino populations study. Am J Psychiatry. 2009;166(4):442–9.
65. Molding SO, Daly M. Population genetics and genetic epidemiology in psychiatry. In: Sadock BJ, Sadock VA, Ruiz P, editors. Kaplan & Sadock's Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry. 9th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins: 2009. Vol. 1. p. 299–320.
66. Blennow K, de Leon M, Zetterberg H. Alzheimer's disease. Lancet. 2006;368(9533): 387–403.
67. Livney MG, Clark CM, Karlawish JH, Cartmell S, Negron M, et al. Ethnoracial differences in the clinical characteristics of Alzheimer disease at initial presentation at a urban Alzheimer disease center. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2011;19(5):430–9.
68. Jimenez-Castro L, Hare E, Medina R, Raventos H, Nicolini H, Mendoza R, et al. Substance use disorder comorbidity with schizophrenia in families of Mexican and Central American ancestry. Schizophr Res. 2010;120(1–3):87–94.
69. FDA U.S. Food and Drug Administration. How FDA evaluates and regulated products: drugs. http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/Transparency/Basics/ucm269834.htm.
70. Evelyn B, Toigo T, Banks D, Pohl D, Gray K, Robins B, Ernat J. Participation of racial/ethnic groups in clinical trials and race-related labeling: a review of new molecular entities approved 1995–1999. J Natl Med Assoc. 2001;93(12):18s–24.
71. Tamayo J, Mazzotti G, Tohen M, Gattaz WF, Zapata R, Castillo JJ, Fahrer RD, Gonzalez-Pinto AM, Vieta E, Aorin JM, Brown E, Brunner E, Royner J, Bonnett-Perrin E, Baker RW. Outcomes for Latin American versus white patients suffering from acute mania in a randomized, double-blind trial comparing olanzapine and haloperidol. J Clin Psychopharmacol. 2007;27(2):126–34.
72. Zandy PP, Judy JT. The promise and reality of pharmacogenetics in psychiatry. Psychiatr Clin N Am. 2010;33:181–224.
73. Lohoff FW. Pharmacogenetics in psychiatry. UK: Cambridge University Press; 2012.
74. Lanouette N, Folsom D, Sciiolla A, Jeste D. Psychothropic medication nonadherence among United States Latinos: a comprehensive review of the literature. Psychiatr Serv. 2009; 60(2):157–74.
75. Saloner B, Cook BL. Blacks and Hispanics are less likely than whites to complete addiction treatment, largely due to socioeconomic factors. Health Affair (Project Hope). 2013;32(1): 135–45.
76. Kopelowicz A, Zarate R, Wallace CJ, Liberman R, Lopez S, Mintz J. The ability of multifamily group to improve treatment adherence in Mexican Americans with schizophrenia. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2012;69(3):265–73.
77. Vega W, Alegría M. In: Aguirre-Molina M, Molina CW, Zambrana RE, editors. Health issues in the Latino community. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass; 2001. p. 179–208.

78. Finch BK, Hummer RA, Kolody B, Vega WA. The role of discrimination and acculturative stress in the physical health of Mexican-origin adults. Hispanic J Behav Sci. 2001;23(4): 399–429.
79. Finch BK, Kolody B, Vega WA. Perceived discrimination and depression among Mexican-origin adults in California. J Health Soc Behav. 2000;41(3):295–313.
80. Pascoe EA, Smart Richman L. Perceived discrimination and health: a meta-analytic review. Psychol Bull. 2009;135(4):531–54.
81. Williams DR, Mohammed SA. Discrimination and racial disparities in health: evidence and needed research. J Behav Med. 2009;32(1):20–47.
82. Williams DR, Neighbors HW, Jackson JS. Racial/ethnic discrimination and health findings from community studies. Am J Public Health. 2003;93(2):200–8.
83. Diaz E, Woods SW, Rosenheck RA. Effects of ethnicity on psychotropic medication adherence. Community Ment Health J. 2005;41:521–37.
84. Vega WA, Karno M, Alegria M, Alvidrez J, Bernal G, Escamilla M, Escobar J, Guarnaccia P, Jenkins J, Kopelowicz A, Lagomasino IT, Lewis-Fernandez R, Marin H, Lopez S, Loue S. Research issues for improving treatment of U.S. Hispanics with persistent mental disorders. Psychiatr Serv. 2007;58(3):385–94.
85. Bauermeister JJ, Alegría M, Bird HR, Rubio-Stipec M, & Canino G. Are attentional-hyperactivity deficits unidimensional or multidimensional syndromes?, Empirical findings from a Community survey. Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry. 1992;31(3):423–31.
86. Appelbaum P. Assessment of patients' competence to consent to treatment. N Engl J Med. 2007;357:1834–40.
87. Escobedo C, Guerrero J, Lujan G, Ramirez R, Serrano D. Ethical issues with informed consent. Bio-ethics Issue. 2007;1:8–15.
88. Baker DW, Parker RM, Williams MV, Coates WC, Pitkin K. Use an effectiveness of interpreters in an emergency department. J Am Med Assoc. 1996;275(10):783–8.
89. Ginde AA, Clark S, Camargo CA. Language barriers among patients in Boston emergency departments: use of medical interpreters after passage of interpreter legislation. J Inmigr Minor Health. 2009;11(6):527–30.
90. Lewis-Fernandez R, Das AK, Alfonso C, Wissman MM, Olfson M. Depression in US Hispanics: diagnostic and management considerations in family practice. J Am Board Fam Pract. 2005;18(4):282–96.
91. Aguilar-gaxiola S, Loera G, Méndez l, Sala M, Latino Mental Health Concilio, Nakamoto J. Community-defined solutions for Latino Mental Health Care disparities. California Reducing Disparities Project, Latino Strategic Planning Workgroup Population Report. Sacramento, CA: UC Davis; 2012.
92. Hibbard JH, Pope CR. Gender roles, illness orientation and use of medical services. Soc Sci Med. 1983;17:129–37.
93. Mechanic D, Greenley JR. Sex differences in medical care utilization: an empirical investigation. J Health Soc Behav. 1982;23:106–19.
94. Horst K, Mendez M, Culver-Turner R, Amanor-Boadu I, Minner B, Cook J, Stith S, McCollum E. The importance of Therapist/Client Ethnic/Racial matching in couples treatment of domestic violence. Contemp Fam Ther. 2012;34:57–71.
95. Zyguras S, Klimidis S, Lewis J, Stuart G. Ethnic matching of clients and use of mental health services by ethnic clients. Psychiatr Serv. 2003;54(4):535–41.
96. Wintersteen MB, Mensinger JL, Diamond G. Do gender and racial differences between patient and therapist affect therapeutic alliance and treatment retention in adolescents? Prof Psychol Res Pract. 2005;36:400–8.
97. Burchinal MR, Cryer D. Diversity, child care quality, and developmental outcomes. Early Child Res Q. 2003;18:401–26.
98. Flicker SM, Waldron HB, Turner CW, Brody J, Hops H. Ethnic matching and treatment outcome with Hispanic and Anglo substance abusing adolescents in family therapy. J Fam Psychol. 2008;22:439–47.

99. Bernal G, Saez-Santiago E, Galloza-Carrero A. Evidence-based approaches to working with Latino youth and families. In: Villaruel FA, Carlo G, Grau JM, Azmitia M, Cabrera NJ, Chahin TJ, editors. Handbook of US Latino psychology: developmental and community-based perspectives. CA: Sage; 2009.
100. Cabral RR, Smith TB. Racial/ethnic matching of clients and therapists in mental health services: a meta-analytic review of preferences, perceptions, and outcomes. J Counsel Psychol. 2011;58(4):537–54.
101. Malgady RG, Costantino G. Symptom severity in bilingual Hispanics as a function of clinician and language of interview. Psychol Assess. 1998;10:120–7.
102. Hoffman L. Constructing realities: an art of lenses. Fam Process. 1990;29:1–12.
103. White M, Epston D. Narrative means to therapeutic ends. New York, NY: WW Norton and Company; 1990.
104. Cervantes RC, Salgado de Snyder VN, Padilla AM. Post-traumatic stress disorder among immigrants from Central America and Mexico. Hosp Community Psychiatry. 1989;40:615–9.
105. McGoldrick M, Giordano J, Pearce JK. Ethnicity & family therapy. New York, NY: Guilford Press; 1996.
106. McGoldrick M, Hardy KV. Re-visioning family therapy: race, culture, and gender in clinical practice. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Guildford Press; 2008.
107. Alegria M. The challenge of acculturation measures: what are we missing? A commentary on Thomson & Hoffman-Goetz. Soc Sci Med. 2009;69(7):996–8.
108. Rogler LH, Cortes D, Malgady RG. Acculturation and mental health status among Hispanics: convergence and new directions for research. Am Psychol. 1991;46:585–97.
109. Szapocznik J, Kurtines WM. Family psychology and cultural diversity: opportunities for theory, research, and application. Am Psychol. 1993;48:400–7.
110. Szapocznik J, Kurtines WM, Santisteban DA, Rio AT. Interplay of advances between theory, research, and application in the treatment interventions aimed at behavior problem children and adolescents. J Consult Clin Psychol. 1990;58:693–703.
111. Bernal, G.k Cumba-Avilés, E., & Sáez-Santiago, E. Cultural and relational processes in depressed Latino adolescents. In S.R.H. Beach, M.Z.Wambold, N.J.Kaslow, R.E. Heyman, & M.B. First (Eds.), Relational processes and DSM-V: Neuroscience, assessment, prevention, and treatment. (pp.211–224). Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2006.
112. Bernal G, Shapiro ER. Cuban families. In: McGoldrick M, Pearce JK, Giordano J, editors. Ethnicity and family therapy. 2nd ed. New York: Guildford Press; 1996. p. 155–168.
113. Sue D, Sue D. Counseling the culturally diverse. New York, NY: Wiley; 2003.
114. Alegria M, Shrout P, Woo M, Guarnaccia P, Sribney W, Vila D, Polo AJ, Cao Z, Mulvaney-Day N, Torres M, Canino G. Understanding differences in past year psychiatric disorders for Latinos living in the U.S. Soc Sci Med. 2007;65(2):214–30.
115. Martinez CR, McClure H, Eddy MJ. Language brokering contexts and behavioral and emotional adjustment among Latino parents and adolescents. J Early Adolesc. 2009;29:71–98.
116. Bird HR, Canino G, Davies M, Zhang H, Ramirez R, Lahey BB. Prevalence and correlates of antisocial behaviors among three ethnic groups. J Abnorm Child Psychol. 2001;29(6):465–78.
117. Gill WG, Wagner EF, Vega WA. Acculturation, familism, and alcohol use among Latino adolescent males: longitudinal relations. J Community Psychol. 2000;28:443–58.
118. Cardemil EV, Sarmiento I. Clinical approaches to working with Latino adults. In: Villaruel FA, Carlo G, Grau JM, Azmitia M, Cabrera NJ, Chahin TJ, editors. Handbook of US Latino psychology: developmental and community-based perspectives. CA: Sage; 2009. p. 329–45.
119. Paniagua FA. Assessing and treating culturally diverse clients: a practical guide. CA: Sage; 1998.
120. Flores MT, Carey G. Family therapy with Hispanics: toward appreciating diversity. Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon; 2000.
121. Molina C, Zambrana EE, Aguirre-Molina MJ. The influence of culture, class and environment on health care. In: Aguirre-Molina CWMM, editor. Latino health in the US: a growing challenge. Washington, DC: American Public Health Association; 1994. p. 23–43.
122. Hodge DR, Sun F. Positive feelings of caregiving among Latino Alzheimer's family caregivers: understanding the role of spirituality. Aging Ment Health. 2012;16(6):689–98.

123. Garcia-Prieto N. Latinas in the United States: bridging two worlds. In: McGoldrick M, Hardy KV, editors. Re-visioning family therapy: race, culture, and gender in clinical practice. New York, NY: Guildford Press; 2008. p. 261–74.
124. Nichols MP, Schwartz RC. Family therapy concepts and methods. 8th ed. Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon; 2008.
125. Costantino G, Kalogiros ID, Perez M, Borges M, Lardiere M, Malgady RG, et al. Evidence-based treatments for postdisaster trauma symptoms in Latino children. San Francisco, CA: American Psychological Association; 2007.
126. Costantino G, Malgady RG, Rogler LH. Cuento therapy: a culturally sensitive modality for Puerto Rican children. J Consult Clin Psychol. 1986;54:639–45.
127. Szapocznik J, Kurtines WM, Santisteban DA, Patin H, Scopetta M, Mancilla Y, Aisenberg S, Perez-Vidal A, Coatsworth JD. The evolution of a structural ecosystemic theory for working with Latino families. In: Garcia JG, Zea MC, editors. Psychological interventions and research with Latino populations. Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon; 1997. p. 166–90.
128. Inclan J, Hernandez M. Cross-cultural perspectives and codependence: the case of poor Hispanics. Am J Orthopsychiatry. 1992;62(2):245–55.
129. Bernal G, Domenech Rodríguez ME. Cultural adaptation: tools for evidence based practice with diverse populations. Washington, DC: APA Press; 2012.

Chapter 4
Not by Convention: Working with People on the Sexual and Gender Continuum

Karen Ron-Li Liaw and Aron Janssen

Introduction

The Continuum Approach: Battle Cry for a New Generation of Clinician-Activists

We chose the title of this chapter with clear intent. How many LGB, LGBT, and LGBTQ scholarly works have you read in the pursuit of understanding of how gender and sexuality develop through the lifecycle, affect physical and mental health and well-being, and impact social discourse, policy, and law? In January of 2013, the *New York Times* published an article entitled, "Generation LGBTQIA," reminding us how many light years ahead our younger generations are in moving beyond traditional, dichotomous categories and living life on the gender and sexual continuums.

The article opens with a description of Stephen Ira's (trans-son of Warren Beatty and Annette Bening) "breakneck six-and-a-half-minute monologue" declaring himself "a queer, a nerd fighter, a writer, an artist and a guy who needs a haircut," uploaded on *We Happy Trans*, a site that shares positive perspectives on being transgendered [1]. Social media sites, such as this one, Twitter, Facebook, and countless others will launch and fade as you read these words. These sites play a fundamental role in the rapidly evolving social climate towards sexual and gender minorities, which has led to tectonic shifts in identity politics and discourse. *LGBTQIA* is just one of many new self-defining labels created by young people to capture the vast range and diversity of sexual and gender expression and identification. The article closes with a spoken word excerpt from University of Pennsylvania student, Santiago Cortes, on the limits of what he calls *L.G.B.T.Q. plus*.

K.R.-L. Liaw, M.D. (✉) • A. Janssen, M.D.
Department of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, NYU Child Study Center,
One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, USA
e-mail: karen.liaw@nyumc.org

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_4,

> Why do only certain letters get to be in the full acronym? We have our lesbians, our gays," he said, before adding, "bisexual, transsexual, queer, homosexual, asexual." He took a breath and continued. "Pansexual. Omnisexual. Trisexual. Agender. Bi-gender. Third gender. Transgender. Transvestite. Intersexual. Two-spirit. Hijra. Polyamorous." By now, the list had turned into free verse. He ended: "Undecided. Questioning. Other. Human. [2]

We wrote this chapter with "all of the above" in mind and hope that you find the following principles and pearls, in some way, applicable to every patient encounter, team meeting, research protocol, and your own evolving perspectives. The chapter begins with an introduction to seven guiding principles for working with people on the sexual and gender continuums, followed by a brief review of key historical periods within our field and DSM-V changes. The chapter explores developmental considerations, assessment within a biopsychosociocultural framework, comorbid medical and mental health concerns, the impact of minority stress, and considerations for those who are multiple minorities. Finally, we offer clinical pearls to consider in treatment and special considerations for gender variance.

Seven Guiding Principles

1. Gender and sexuality exist in continuums with infinite possibilities, not in discrete, mutually exclusive categories, such as male vs. female vs. transgender and heterosexual/straight vs. homosexual/gay/lesbian vs. bisexual vs. asexual.
2. The gender and sexuality continuums are separate, yet interrelated realms. For example, consider a trans-man (female to male transgendered person) who is married to a woman and self-identifies as heterosexual. The basic concept of sexual orientation relies, by definition, on gender considerations. This individual may have identified as lesbian in adolescence and following his gender reassignment now identifies as straight.
3. The gender continuum breaks down into separate, but not mutually exclusive masculine and feminine continuums. Each individual, regardless of biologic sex, may embody a combination of male- and female-stereotyped traits, behaviors, roles, and identifications.

   For example, a biologic male, who is a husband and a father, may play a more nurturing, emotionally expressive role within a family, while his biologic male partner may play a more assertive, analytic role. Consider the balance of masculine and feminine-stereotyped traits embodied by a lesbian, scientist mother, who leads a research program but has chosen a flexible work schedule, so that she can be home for school pick-up and family activities.
4. Sexuality is composed of three distinct realms: orientation and attraction, behavior, and identity. These three realms are interrelated but not always aligned.

A man, who is attracted to and has sex with both women and men, may identify as heterosexual. A woman, who is attracted to both men and women and is married to a woman, may identify as lesbian in her twenties but make a conscious decision not to label herself during the rest of her adulthood.

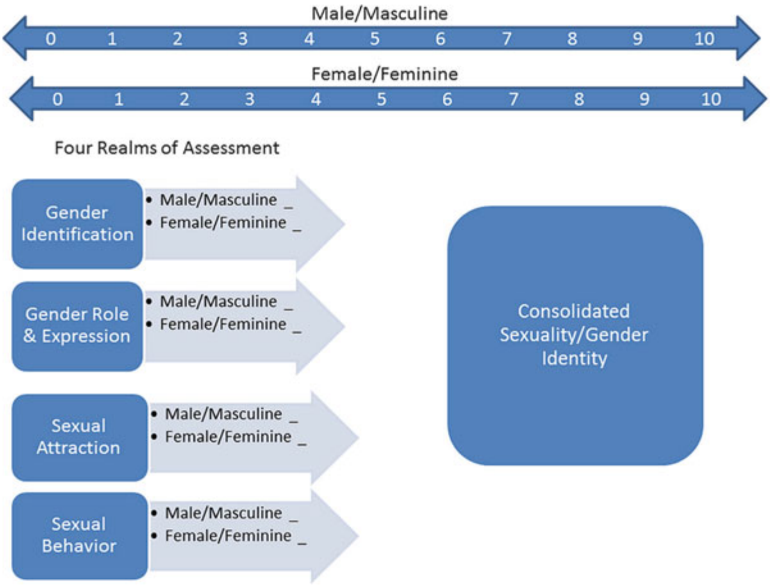


Fig. 4.1 Gender and sexuality assessment tool

5. Gender may develop based upon biologic sex, but this is not always the case (i.e., transgendered, intersex, androgynous individuals). Gender can be broken down into gender identity, roles, and presentation as well as other realms of gender expression both within and outside of the context of culturally defined norms.
6. There are biological, psychological, social, and cultural influences at play in gender and sexual developmental trajectories. The strength and salience of these influences fluctuates as one moves through the lifecycle.

   For example, biological influences such as genetic factors and hormonal influences play a strong role during prenatal and pubertal development. Social factors, such as family and peer relationships, robustly shape behavior during the preschool and school age years.
7. Each individual is unique and composed of multiple identities that exist within and interact with other sociocultural realms, such as socioeconomic status, geographic region, race and ethnicity, religious and spiritual affiliation, gender and sexuality among others.

Figure 4.1 offers a simple visual scale to use in clinical encounters. Across the top of the figure, there are two continuums, male/masculine and female/feminine, with intensity scales ranging from 0 to 10. Below, there are four realms of assessment—gender identification, gender role and expression, sexual attraction, and sexual behavior—to inquire about during the course of your work with each client. Each of these realms will be explained further in subsequent sections. The integration of these four realms makes up one's consolidated sexual and gender identity.

Throughout the chapter, we will be utilizing the cases of KT and JS to illustrate key concepts and provide recommendations for assessment and treatment.

> KT, a 13-year-old biological female presents for an initial psychiatric assessment after increasing tantrums at home that started with puberty and worsened since her parents began the process of separating from one another. More and more often, the tantrums which initially began in the context of being told 'no' end with KT tearfully expressing that she wishes she were a boy.
>
> JS, a 26-year-old African-American man is seen in a psychiatric emergency room after an intentional overdose after he received news that he tested positive for a sexually transmitted infection after a sexual encounter with another man. JS has been in a long-term relationship with his girlfriend for over 3 years, and they are contemplating marriage. JS identifies as heterosexual but has anonymous sexual encounters with men about once per month.

Historical Context

The field of medicine has a checkered and storied past when it comes to understanding sexual orientation and gender identity. As far back as the late 1800s, physicians such as Magnus Hirschfeld began to conceptualize sexual orientation and gender identity as biological variance rather than as criminal. Meanwhile, contemporaries such as Karl Westphal argued that homosexuality was an illness that should be treated [3]. Physicians and Psychologists argued among each other and the prevailing theories began to evolve and change over time. Freud brought attention to psychosexual functioning and to the concepts of sexual orientation and gender identity. His ideas about sexual orientation and gender identity changed over time and had a profound impact on theories to come. In answering a letter written by a mother hoping for Freud to cure her son of homosexuality, he wrote:

> Homosexuality is assuredly no advantage, but it is nothing to be ashamed of, no vice, no degradation; it cannot be classified as an illness; we consider it to be a variation of the sexual function, produced by a certain arrest of sexual development. Many highly respectable individuals of ancient and modern times have been homosexuals, several of the greatest men among them (Plato, Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci, etc.)… By asking me if I can help, you mean, I suppose, if I can abolish homosexuality and make normal heterosexuality take its place. The answer is, in a general way, we cannot promise to achieve it. In a certain number of cases we succeed in developing the blighted germs of heterosexual tendencies which are present in every homosexual, in the majority of cases it is no more possible. [4]

The disagreement within the psychiatric community about homosexuality was not a surprise, nor was it surprising that the prevailing views perceived both variations in sexual orientation and gender identity as illness. The concept of identity as pathology persisted, and by the time the first edition of the DSM was released, homosexuality was classified as a sociopathic personality disturbance (Table 4.1). The time from the 1940s, after the release of the DSM to the 1970s, with the revision of the DSM-II, was an era of great social and academic change. Alfred Kinsey brings light to the notion of sexuality as a continuum and exposes a much

Table 4.1 Sexual orientation and gender identity in the DSM

	DSM-I—1952	DSM-II—1968	DSM-IIR—1973	DSM-III—1980	DSM-IIIR—1987	DSM-IV—1994	DSM-V—2013
Sexual Orientation	Sociopathic Personality disturbance along with psychopathy: sexual deviation	Sexual Deviation: homosexuality	Sexual Orientation disturbance	Ego-dystonic Homosexuality	Removed from the DSM	N/A	N/A
Gender identity	N/A	Sexual deviation	Sexual deviation	Transsexuality (adults); atypical GID (children)	Transsexuality (adults); GID-NOS (children)	Gender identity disorder	Gender dysphoria

higher prevalence of homosexual behaviors than was thought [5]. Evelyn Hooker publishes "The adjustment of the male overt homosexual," and with her elegantly designed study challenges the notion that gay men have more psychopathology than heterosexual men [6]. Gay men and lesbians begin to organize and advocate for their rights, and the 1969 Stonewall riots bring momentum and publicity to the gay rights movement. Concurrently, Bieber and Soccarides set forth the theory of causality of homosexuality as a domineering mother and absent father (Bieber) or as a result of incapacitating childhood trauma [7, 8]. They argue for therapeutic cures for homosexuality, the techniques of which formed the basis for what is now referred to as reparative therapy. Gay men and lesbians began to picket the American Psychiatric Association Conferences and argue fiercely that they are not psychiatrically ill by nature of their sexual orientation. By 1973, the DSM-II is revised to remove homosexuality, and replace it with sexual orientation disturbance. However, it is not until 1987 that it is removed completely. Meanwhile, variation in one's gender identity is similarly considered pathology, and is currently classified under the diagnosis of Gender Identity Disorder.

DSM-V Changes

Similarly to how visibility of lesbian, gay, and bisexual people helped to change the medical culture's views of sexual orientation, the increasing visibility of transgendered and gender variant individuals is moving the field away from pathologizing identities. As a result, significant changes are in the works for DSM-V, and Gender Identity Disorder will be removed and replaced with Gender Dysphoria, which seeks not to pathologize the identity but instead bring attention to the distress that often but does not always comes with variability in gender identity. Gender Dysphoria, is described as "a marked incongruence between one's experienced/expressed gender and assigned gender, of at least six months duration…" [9] and requires clinically significant distress or impairment. As such, while many gender variant individuals go through a period of dysphoria as a part of development, it is this dysphoria rather than the development itself that is pathologized. The topic of gender variance in childhood continues to be quite controversial, and is reflected in the stricter diagnostic criteria for this diagnosis in children than in adults (six positive criteria are required for children as opposed to two for adults).

While there still exists controversy and disagreement around this diagnosis, there is clear progress in the 60 years since the DSM classified LGBTQ individuals as sociopathic. By examining our field's interface with sexual orientation and gender identity, we can begin to understand a provider's role in both the potential of creating and/or eradicating stigma and bias and work towards a more open understanding of people on the sexual and gender continuum.

Developmental Considerations and Basic Definitions

As mental health professionals, we are trained to think in a way that incorporates the various influences on a person's life. Biologic and maturational processes, psychological factors, social and cultural influences, all play an important role in the development of gender and sexuality through the lifecycle. Developmental trajectories for gender and sexual minorities likely share more similarities with the general population than differences. However, those areas of difference are also important to highlight given their potential impact on the therapeutic alliance, reluctance or willingness to seek treatment, and physical and mental health outcomes. In this section, we will cover fundamental concepts and stages of life, which play a pivotal role in gender and sexual development.

Gender Development

By the age of 2 or 3 years old, most children have developed a sense of *basic gender identity* and have labeled themselves as boys or girls. Somewhat later, these children develop *gender stability*, meaning that they perceive their gender as being *stable over time*. That is, they predict that boys grow up to be men, and girls grow up to be women. By age 5–7, children typically develop an understanding of *gender consistency*, which allows them to realize that one's gender is also *stable across situations* [10]. Though *basic gender identity* develops during toddlerhood, a deeper understanding of *gender identity*, one's awareness of one's gender and its implications, continues to evolve throughout the lifecycle. The meaning and salience of one's maleness or femaleness transform throughout the preschool years, latency, adolescence, young adulthood, as well as in the context of intimate relationships, committed unions, parenthood, and later life. One's *gender role*, or one's outward presentation and behavior, is often categorized as either typically male or typically female and also continues to change through the lifecycle. Family, peer, and prevailing societal norms and expectations all play a powerful role in shaping outward manifestations of gender as well as internal conceptions of the self [3, 11].

Biological contributions to gender development include genetic factors and hormonal influences. Money and Ehrardt's Biosocial Theory describes how genes and hormones influence children's physical development, including their genitalia and secondary-sex characteristics, which then in turn influences how they perceive themselves and how others perceive them [12]. Biology also influences gender-role development as children typically present with play that often falls more typically in one gender or another. Boys tend to prefer more rough and tumble play, and girls more imaginative and social/relational play [13, 14]. By no means is this a hard and fast rule, as many of us recall or were "tomboys" or "girly boys" growing up, and these early tendencies and preferences do not necessarily dictate future adult gender identity and roles.

The Biosocial Theory describes a number of critical biological and social episodes or events, such as inheriting either an X or Y chromosome from one's father at the time of conception, the formation of female or male differentiated gonads (ovaries or testes) by week 8 of gestation, and the subsequent secretion or non-secretion of prenatal sex hormones, which impact sex differentiation and gender development. Prior to week 6 or so of development, male (XY) and female (XX) embryos are the same except at the genetic level. Both have the capacity to form either male or female reproductive systems. Around week 8 of embryonic development, the secretion of testosterone and Mullerian inhibiting substance (MIS) by the testes of a male embryo stimulates the development of the male reproductive system and, simultaneously, inhibits the development of the female reproductive system. In the case of a female embryo, the absence of testosterone and MIS leads to the development of the female reproductive system, which is the default state in nature. Around 3–4 months after conception in a male embryo, the ongoing secretion of testosterone leads to the growth of a penis and scrotum. In a female embryo, the uterus, cervix, and vagina develop in a programmed fashion without hormonal control.

Hormones play a particularly prominent role in gender development during the prenatal and pubertal periods. During these sensitive periods of development, exposure to androgens (male hormones) or estrogens (female hormones) may differentially influence one's physiology, chemical processes, and morphology and determine the body habitus, secondary-sex characteristics, and, to some extent, brain organization and lateralization of cognitive and language functioning [15]. The combination of biologic and social forces, ultimately, impact gender-related behaviors, roles, and identity. Much of what we have learned in this field comes from work with patients who have genetic and hormonal syndromes, such as Klinefelter Syndrome (47 XXY), androgen insensitivity, and congenital adrenal hyperplasia among others.

Within psychology, many theories have been proposed to explain the process of gender development and differentiation. Given the scope of this chapter, we will highlight a few key conceptual trends. Halpern's model offered a perspective on how nature and nurture might jointly influence the development of many gender-typed attributes, such as spatial skills in males and language abilities in females. Halpern asserted that specific early experiences affect the organization of the brain, which in turn influences one's responsiveness to similar experiences in the future. For example, due to social conventions and gender norms, boys who receive more opportunities to engage in spatial reasoning and explore a wider variety of spatial experiences may develop a rich array of neural pathways in the brain's right cerebral hemisphere that serve spatial functions, which in turn may make them even more receptive to spatial activities and acquiring spatial skill. In contrast, girls may develop a richer array of neural pathways in areas of the brain's left cerebral hemisphere serving verbal functions, thereby becoming even more receptive to verbal activities and acquiring verbal skills [12].

According to social learning theory, children acquire their gender identities and gender-role preferences through differential reinforcement and observational learning. Through differential reinforcement, children are encouraged or rewarded, implicitly or explicitly, for gender-appropriate behavior and discouraged or punished for gender-atypical behavior. Through observational learning, children adopt the attitudes and behaviors of a variety of same-sex models [10]. Numerous studies have shown that even before the age of 2 and before children have acquired their basic gender identities, parents are already differentially reinforcing their children's interests and behaviors by rewarding those that are gender-appropriate, such as praising a boy who is playing with trucks and blocks, and discouraging those that are gender-atypical, such as admonishing him when playing with dolls or dressing up [12].

Social and cultural factors begin to influence the complex and lifelong process of gender development even prior to birth. What color will the baby's room be painted? What name have the parents chosen? Why does the infant clothing color palette shrink to pink and blue? Without gender-specific colors, clothing, hairstyles, and names, we would be hard pressed to distinguish between baby boys and girls through their first year or two of life (and arguably up until puberty). The socialization process continues with parents tossing their baby boys into the air and cuddling their baby girls on their laps. Early in life, parents and caregivers certainly provide the strongest social influence on gender development, but during the preschool years and beyond, peers and siblings begin to exert a more significant influence. Popular culture and media also play powerful roles in shaping our ideas about gender roles and expectations, limitations and possibilities, and models for identification.

There are vast differences across cultures in what people expect of boys and girls. In Tahiti, few distinctions are made among males and females; even the national language lacks gender pronouns, and most names are used for both boys and girls. Anthropologist Margaret Mead found varying patterns of masculine and feminine traits in the members of three different "primitive societies" living in New Guinea. According to Mead's observations, the Arapesh and Mundugumor both made limited distinctions between males and females; however, gender expectations varied enormously between the two. The Arapesh idealized stereotypically feminine traits, such as cooperation, sensitivity, and submissiveness. On the other hand, Mundugumor men and women revered aggression, violence, and stoicism, which are typically regarded as masculine traits. Finally, in the third society Mead observed, the Tchambuli, women were expected to be dominant and exhibit a limited amount of emotion and men were regarded as more dependent, emotional and irresponsible. Mead points out that the Tchambuli's gender expectations are the opposite of those found in Western cultures [16, 12].

In the Native American/First Nation culture, individuals may identify as being *two-spirits*, which refers to people who are either biologically male and fulfilling the social role of a woman or biologically female and fulfilling the social roles of a man. Native Americans dissociate physical or biological traits from gender within the two-spirit identity and, instead, emphasize the role of spirituality in creating gender. Two-spirits are considered as having embodied both male and female spirits [17–19]. In some Native American communities, these two-spirits are revered and celebrated for their superior spiritual status and ability to see through both the male and female perspective. That being said, this celebration is not always the case [18, 20].

Regardless, the two-spirit identity exemplifies the ways different social and cultural forces like spirituality can shape gender expression and identity.

In Kosovo, homosexual Gypsy musicians use music to negotiate the arbitrary boundary between male and female genders. Cultural forces like religion and socioeconomic conditions shape the ethnomusical experiences in this society [21]. Male musicians may perform for the public accompanied by instruments, whereas women are typically restricted to private domains with female audiences. *Talava*, a specific type of Gypsy music that originated in the female domain, is performed in public by homosexual men who dress and behave like women. Based on their unique behaviors and established social standing, one can argue that these individuals inhabit a third gender space within the local culture [21].

Sexual Development

Empirical research reveals that human beings are sexual beings throughout the lifecycle with sexuality manifesting itself in diverse and complex ways at different points in time. DeLamater and Friedrich assert that the capacity for a "sexual response," as manifested by erection and vaginal lubrication, is present from birth. These physiologic responses as well as infant exploratory touching of their genitals can be seen within the first 2 years of life. Around age 2.5–3 and sometimes earlier, the rhythmic manipulation associated with adult masturbation can appear and is a natural form of sexual expression. Between the ages of 3 and 7, there is marked increase in sexual curiosity and exploration, such as "playing house" and "playing doctor" with similar aged peers. Through the elementary school years, ages 6–9, sexual play becomes increasingly covert as children become aware of cultural norms.

During preadolescence, ages 8–12, children tend to socialize and learn about sexuality with same gender peers. This social organization changes dramatically during adolescence as teens progress through puberty. During puberty, there is sudden enlargement and maturation of the gonads and genitalia, development of secondary-sex characteristics, and surge in sexual interest due to increases in testosterone levels and a growing capacity for adult sexual interactions. The process of achieving sexual maturity continues through adulthood through committed and/or non-committed intimate relationships. Later in life, women may undergo physical and emotional changes associated with menopause as men progress through andropause. These changes, however, do not preclude older people's ability to engage in satisfying sexual activity in all forms [22].

Sexuality can be broken down into three domains: sexual attraction and orientation, sexual behavior, and sexual identity. *Sexual orientation* refers to the predominance of erotic thoughts, feelings, and fantasies one has for members of a particular sex. This also includes the intensity of one's sexual attraction towards members of the same or opposite gender and with whom one tends to fall in love. *Sexual orientation* may be fixed at birth or an early age and is considered to be "immutable, stable, and resistant to conscious control" [23]. Based on our current body of research, the origins of sexual orientation are likely multifactorial and require further investigation.

Sexual behavior refers to the sexual activities in which an individual engages. What constitutes "sex" depends on whom you ask. Traditional definitions of "sex = intercourse" do not hold true for many groups, such as teenagers, women, men who have sex with men (MSM) among others [24]. Does only penile-vaginal intercourse count as "sex"? What about oral and anal sex, mutual masturbation, and use of sex toys? Are these considered "sex" as well? When working from a continuum approach, we should be as specific as possible when inquiring about our patient's sexual orientation and behaviors while taking an open, nonjudgmental stance, so that every patient feels comfortable answering us honestly.

Sexual identity, or how a person labels their sexuality, represents an amalgam of one's sexual feelings, fantasies, attractions, behaviors, and romantic relationships. Sexual identity is one of the many dimensions of an individual's identity, or sense of self—who one is and how one fits into society. In contrast to more visible realms of identity, such as age, gender, race and ethnicity, *sexual identity*, like spiritual and religious affiliation, socioeconomic status and occupation, is largely invisible. Many theorists, including Erik Erikson, Sigmund Freud, and Vivienne Cass, have written extensively on the topic of sexual identity and proposed an array of stage models [24].

Within Erikson's psychosocial theory of development, the stages of adolescence and young adulthood bring important challenges in developing a core sense of personal and social identity and achieving intimacy or "genuine mutuality and love" [25]. According to Cass (1979), who set the standard for homosexual identity development, sexual identity is a universal developmental process that unfolds in a predetermined sequence through six stages: identity confusion, identity comparison, identity tolerance, identity acceptance, identity pride, and identity synthesis. Though stage models allow us to better conceptualize and categorize human experience, there have been a number of critiques with regard to their universality, applicability, accuracy, and ability to capture the unique features and range of diversity found within real life experience [24].

In light of these critiques, Savin-Williams [24] proposed utilizing a "differential developmental trajectories" framework to better reflect the diverse, unpredictable, and ever-changing lives of contemporary, same-sex attracted teens. Within this framework, Savin-Williams lays out four basic tenets:

1. Similarities: Same-sex attracted teenagers are similar to all other adolescents in their developmental trajectories. All are subject to the same biological, psychological, and social influences. He warns against exclusively focusing on sexuality as it runs the danger of misattributing normal adolescent experiences to sexual orientation.
2. Differences: Same-sex attracted teenagers are dissimilar from heterosexual adolescents in their developmental trajectories. Perhaps due to unique, biologically mediated constitution and cultural *heterocentrism* (negativity towards sex-

atypical behavior, temperament, and interests), same-sex attracted young people's psychological development is different from that of heterosexuals.

3. Heterogenity: Same-sex attracted teenagers vary among themselves in their developmental trajectories, and this can be similar to the ways in which heterosexual teens vary among themselves. The interaction of sexuality with gender, ethnicity, geography, socioeconomic status, and cohort results in distinctive trajectories among teens.
4. Uniqueness: The developmental trajectory of a given person is similar to that of no other person who has ever lived. Given the profound diversity inherent in individual lives, general descriptions of group-mean differences and similarities may be irrelevant when applied to a specific individual.

Although it is likely that there are more similarities than there are differences in the developmental trajectories of gender and sexual minorities as compared to the general population, there are some key areas of difference that are important to keep in mind when working with people on the gender and sexual continuum. The first is that many gender and sexual minorities recall "feeling different" from their peers beginning around 7 or 8 years of age. Often, this feeling is a result of gender "atypical" or "nonconforming" behavior. As many as two-thirds of adult gay men and women recall some gender-atypical behaviors or preferences as children [13]. In the United States, "tomboys," or girls who prefer boys' toys, games, clothing, and playmates, tend to have fewer problems with social adaptation than "sissy boys," or boys who prefer girls' toys, activities, dress, and playmates as evidence by our socially constructed labels for these two subsets of children [3].

Notably, children who display gender-role behaviors that are more typical for the opposite sex will sometimes come to the attention of their parents, peers or communities for violations of typical gender-role behaviors. Gender identity and gender role behaviors often align, but not always. Many children with cross-gendered behaviors impactful enough to qualify for a diagnosis of Gender Identity Disorder grow up to have persistent gender nonconforming identities, but a vast majority of those children as they grow will no longer identify with the gender of the opposite sex of which they were born. Interestingly, a majority of these children with Gender Identity Disorder (as defined by the DSM-IV) will later in life identify as being gay, lesbian, or bisexual [26, 27].

Another unique aspect of the developmental trajectory for sexual minorities is the process of *coming out*. Coming out involves becoming aware of and acknowledging one's own sexual identity (coming out to oneself) and disclosing that identity to others (coming out to others). It is a lifelong process that parallels one's development throughout the lifecycle. During childhood and adolescence, *coming out* might mean having a first same-sex crush, feeling different, or asking oneself, "Am I gay?" Later in adolescence or during young adulthood, *coming out* includes first same-sex intimate experiences, relationships, and telling friends and/or family. Those living on the sexual continuum must make decisions every day about whether or not to disclose their sexual identity, particularly during times of major life change, such as moving to a new town or starting a new school or job [3]. Younger generations seem to be coming out at earlier ages and often feel no need to label themselves at all. Older generations, who came of age during more conservative times, may have gotten married to opposite sex partners, had children, and begun the process of *coming out* much later in life. There is likely a similar, but somewhat different process of coming out for gender minorities. The process may start earlier in life during childhood or adolescence and may be complicated by the need to make important decisions about puberty suppression in conjunction with their legal guardians and medical and mental health providers.

The Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry's online LGBT Mental Health Syllabus serves as a rich resource in exploring the unique issues facing same-sex couples and individuals through adulthood, including variations in intimate relationships, civil unions and marriage, parenting, and aging [3]. As we write, the U.S. Supreme Court is hearing two same-sex marriage cases: one challenging Proposition 8, California's ban on same-sex marriage, and the other challenging the 1996 federal Defense of Marriage Act. Currently, nine states, Connecticut, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, Vermont, Washington, and Washington DC allow same-sex couples to marry. The American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP), American Medical Association (AMA), American Psychological Association (APA), and American Psychiatric Association (APA), among other professional organizations, have all given their support to legalizing same-sex marriage. The AAP's policy statement says that same-sex marriage helps guarantee rights, benefits, and long-term security for children [28].

Assessment

Assessment Overview within a Biopsychosociocultural Framework

At all ages and in every culture, every person has a gender identity, and as cognitive and physical development progresses, every person develops a sexual orientation as well. The details, meaning and impact of those identities can fluctuate over time, and there is a great deal of evidence to suggest that sexual orientation and gender identity are on a spectrum. However, if we are not able to sensitively ask the questions, our patients will never provide us with the answers that can help inform a comprehensive treatment plan targeted to each patient's individual needs. A thorough and thoughtful assessment can capture the specifics for each individual and help to avoid the unfortunate experience of bias that many LGBTQ patients face in their medical care. But before an assessment can be completed, a person must first seek care.

Because of accrediting organizations, enthusiastic students, trainees and faculty as well as in response to the pressure from LGBTQ rights organizations, most training programs include some form of training on sexual and gender minorities. Yet despite the increase in training, LGBTQ individuals continue to experience significant bias in their doctor's offices. In a recent large national survey of transgender individuals, 24 % of all respondents were denied equal care at a doctor's office or hospital and nearly 19 % of respondents were denied care altogether. In addition, over one-quarter of respondents were verbally harassed at their doctor's office. Not surprisingly, those surveyed were less likely to seek care in part because of a legitimate fear of harassment [29].

Much can be done to set the scene prior to the health care professional even meeting the patient to reduce a person's fear of bias or discrimination. Review your intake documents and electronic medical records from the viewpoint of an LGBTQ individual. How does a transgender man identify gender when given only the option of male or female? How do same-sex parents differentiate themselves when given the option of mother or father? When a person has legal documents identifying them as one gender but they identify as the other, how do you ensure their preferred name and pronouns are used? Are there gender neutral bathrooms available for use? Are there questions about sexual orientation in the documents, and are they asked in such a way that allow for the large spectrum of responses? By giving LGBTQ patients and families a space for their identities to be acknowledged, you are already improving their care and potentially alleviating fears of possible bias and discrimination.

When meeting the patient for an initial assessment, it is vital not to make assumptions and to stress confidentiality. A curious stance with open-ended questions is recommended to allow patients the flexibility to answer honestly about their gender and sexual development. It can be tremendously helpful to display materials that identify you as someone comfortable speaking with sexual or gender minorities, or alternatively, it can be helpful to normalize a wide range of identities and behaviors. Often, questions are directed either at identity or at behavior, but not at both. Identity does not equal behavior, and a person telling you they are heterosexual in no way completely defines their sexual behaviors or fantasies. Only by asking about identity and behavior as well as the meaning of both will you start to get a clearer picture of your patient's internal sense of gender identity and sexual orientation. Literature suggests that neither sexual orientation nor gender identity is a choice and that there are clear biological influences on the development of sexual orientation and gender identity. For example, twin studies investigating homosexuality [30, 31] showed higher rates of concordance among monozygotic twins (52 % for gay men, 48 % for lesbians) than for dizygotic twins (22 % for gay men, 16 % for lesbians) and for adoptive siblings (11 % for gay men, 6 % for lesbians), thus making a clear argument for a strong heritable component of homosexuality. However, how one expresses those identities does involve a degree of volition, and is influenced by one's psychological, social, and cultural influences. This is as true for identities considered more normative than for identities less typically a part of the norm.

The process of "coming out" is primarily an experience thought to be limited to those with variations in their gender expression or sexual orientation, but everyone proceeds through identity development around their sexuality and gender, and often exploratory behaviors and thoughts in youth are not reflected by later identity consolidation in adulthood. Regardless if one identifies as gay, straight, bisexual or asexual, *cis-gendered*, *transgendered* or *genderqueer*, at a certain point, a sexual orientation and gender identity are established and frequently those early exploratory thoughts, fantasies or experiences are forgotten. In one study, men reported same-sex experience rates of approximately 3 % for the past year and 7–9 % since puberty, and for women, approximately 1 % in the past year and 4 % since puberty [32]. These numbers reflect sexual behavior only and do nothing to quantify identity or fantasies, nor are these numbers predictive of later identity. They capture behaviors but miss out on the fuller picture of the diversity of gender and sexual expression.

As a society, we are much more comfortable with identifying folks on opposing poles than as on a spectrum. This stressor becomes very clear in work with bisexual or gender-queer individuals, those who choose to identify on a place on the gender and sexuality spectrum that places them apart from the current norm. By identifying in such a way that may be more internally consistent but less societally sanctioned, people are exposed to more bias and discrimination [33]. Those identifying as somewhere in the middle between gay and straight, man or woman are often the most misunderstood, and a good assessment is the first step to understanding.

By thinking in a continuum approach, you are not limited to rubrics based on one identity or another. Every person, no matter their orientation or behavior, has biopsychosocial and cultural influences that define and modulate their gender and their sexuality. As such, age-appropriate assessment of psychosexual development should be done for every patient, and ideally, any assessment would be structured such that the provider can better understand the role that these biopsychosocial and cultural influences have played in their patients' lives.

There is not good data on the prevalence of gender variance, with most of the data coming either from the specialized gender clinics or patients presenting for cross-hormone treatment or sexual-reassignment surgery. Numbers ranges from approximately 1 in 1,000 to 1 in 20,000 individuals [34, 35] and these numbers do not account for those individuals that have an identity that fits somewhere along the gender spectrum that do not seek any treatment.

Psychologically, one must understand how one integrates their gender and sexual orientation into their identity. Have they fully formed their identity? Does it align with their behaviors? Does it bring pride, shame, or indifference? What is the impact of their identity and behavior on their mental health (substance use, depression, suicidal ideation) or in their relationships—romantic, sexual or otherwise? Often those with gender nonconforming identities or behaviors or those with same-sex interests are forced to keep their identities and experiences a secret—from their peers, their families and even from themselves. How does holding on to that secret impact their development and their functioning? There is no evidence to suggest that LGBTQ individuals use any separate defense mechanisms to address their challenges [36] However, for those with sexual identity and/or gender identity that is not safe to be expressed, they often miss out on developmental experiences they see their peers engage in.

Socially and culturally, inquiries can lead into multiple social milieus. For example, what are the family beliefs about sex, gender, and sexuality? What are the community and/or religious views about gender and sexuality? Does the patient face bias? Is he or she safe to express his or her identity? What are the cultural values and mores of the social group? Do you know people that are going through a similar developmental trajectory? Asking these types of questions will help a provider to understand the context through which his or her patient conceptualizes their gender and sexuality and helps to later guide the treatment plan.

Comorbid Medical and Psychiatric Concerns

From the LGBT Mental Health Syllabus [3]:

> [Those living on the gender and sexual continuum] are people first and foremost, with the same primary care issues and needs as others across the lifecycle. [This] community is highly diverse, and any discussion of health risks and behaviors runs the risk of overgeneralization or even stereotyping, leading to questionable assumptions.

Our knowledge base with regard to medical and mental health concerns facing gender and sexual minorities is limited by two key factors:

1. There have been significant methodological challenges in conducting research on a group that is subject to bias and discrimination, both within society and within the medical system.
2. Until recently, those living on the gender and sexual continuum have not been included or adequately identified and characterized within important population health-based studies.

That being said, what follows is a review of key health issues to consider in your work with all patients on the continuum keeping in mind that risk is conferred by gene–environment interactions and behavior and not by sexual orientation or gender identity. It is important to ask about specific sexual and health-related practices, such as how often they see their health care providers, level of trust in the medical system, willingness to follow-up with recommended screenings or treatments, to accurately assess medical and mental health risks in our clients.

Cancer

Though definitive studies are lacking, preliminary data suggests that sexual and gender minorities have a heightened risk for certain cancers. More research is needed to understand the natural history of disease in these populations. MSM have higher rates of non-Hodgkin lymphoma and Kaposi’s sarcoma associated with HIV/AIDS infection. Evidence increasingly suggests that MSM are at increased risk for anal cancer due to increased rates of human papillomavirus (HPV) and as of yet, lack of standardized screening in this population. HIV positive MSM should have yearly anal PAP tests, and those who are HIV negative should be screened every 2–3 years. The HPV vaccine is under study for the MSM population. Because the risk for HPV and anal cancer travels with sexual behavior and not sexual orientation, it is important to also inquire about current and historical sexual practices while working with all of your patients and not just those who are self-identified homosexuals.

Though no definitive studies have been completed, lesbians may be at higher risk of breast cancer than heterosexual women due to higher rates of risk factors, such as obesity, alcohol consumption, nulliparity, and lower rates of breast cancer screening. Lesbians also tend to receive less frequent gynecologic care than heterosexual women and might also be at higher risk for greater morbidity and mortality from gynecologic cancers, such as uterine and ovarian cancer. Women who have had sex with women (WSW) should be screened with PAP and for HPV as per the established recommendations for all women, and vaccinated against HPV when appropriate [3, 37].

HIV/AIDS

The Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) is the infectious agent that can lead to Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, or AIDS. HIV is spread through direct contact with an infected person's blood, semen, vaginal secretions, and breast milk. The HIV/AIDS epidemic has had enormous impact on global health, and patterns of transmission vary greatly between countries. In 2011, an estimated 34.2 million people worldwide were living with HIV, and there were 2.4 million new cases of HIV infections in 2011 alone [38]. Worldwide, unprotected sexual contact between people of the opposite sex account for more cases than those for same-sex contacts. However in the United States, MSM have been the largest subpopulation affected. Although the popular image of a person with HIV/AIDS is of a White gay man, African Americans account for 46 % of those living with HIV with Latinos accounting for 18 % and Whites accounting for 35 %. New HIV infection rates remain disproportionally high among younger African American and Latino MSM [39].

Since AIDS was first recognized in 1981, we have made great strides in the prevention of HIV transmission and in HIV/AIDS care. The Center for Disease Control (CDC) estimates that 1.1 million people in the United States are living with HIV infection and that approximately 1 in 5 (21 %) of those people are unaware of their infection [38]. With the advent of highly active antiretroviral treatments (HAART), what was once a nearly certain fatal disease has become a chronic disease for those who have access to treatment [3]. The availability of HAART not only increases the lifespan of those with HIV infection but also lowers some people's perception of risk and thus their behavior around unprotected sex and needle sharing. The long-term sequela of HAART, such as high cholesterol, diabetes, and the redistribution of body fat, need to be monitored closely by primary care, medical specialist, and mental health professionals.

The health implications of HIV are far-reaching and range from life-threatening opportunistic infections and malignancies to mental health challenges. All patients should be screened and counseled regarding safer sexual practices and other preventative measures. Those reporting higher risk behavior, such as multiple partners, unprotected sex, needle sharing, or sex with partners who are sharing needles, should be screened more frequently, approximately every 3–6 months [3]. Professionals may erroneously assume that lesbians have had no history of sexual contact with men. In one study, 77 % of self-identified lesbians had one or more male sexual partners in their lifetime. WSW appear to have higher rates of unprotected sex when having sex with men, more sexual contact with MSM, and more sexual contact with IV drug users when compared with exclusively heterosexual women [37]. These statistics demonstrate the importance of screening WSW for HIV along with women who are not sexual minorities.

Other Sexually Transmitted Diseases and Hepatitis

Because STDs and the behaviors associated with acquiring them increase the likelihood of acquiring and transmitting HIV, it is important that all patients be screened and counseled on safer sex practices and other preventative measures. Some surveillance data suggests that rates for syphilis and gonorrhea may be increasing among MSM. The current recommendation is that MSM should be screened yearly for gonorrhea, syphilis, chlamydia, herpes, HPV-associated genital and anal warts, and HIV. MSM are also at increased risk for proctitis, pharyngitis, and prostatitis, which are infection and inflammation of the rectum, throat, and prostate respectively [37]. In terms of risk for lesbians and WSW, there have been confirmed cases of transmission of herpes, HPV-associated anal and genital warts, bacteria vaginosis, and trichomoniasis. Despite these risks, lesbians and WSW are screened and counseled on safer sex practices less frequently than exclusively heterosexual women by their health care providers [37].

The most common types of viral hepatitis, or inflammation of the liver, are Hepatitis A, B, and C. All three of these unrelated viruses can produce an acute illness characterized by nausea, malaise, abdominal pain, and jaundice. Many persons infected with Hepatitis B or C, which are transmitted through contact with an infected person's blood or body fluid, are unaware they are infected. Both Hepatitis B and C viruses can produce chronic infections that often remain clinically silent for decades while increasing risk for liver disease and liver cancer [40]. Vaccines are available for Hepatitis A and B. Due to an elevated risk for Hepatitis A and B in MSM, all MSM should be adequately vaccinated though many are not.

Mental Health and Substance Abuse

Gender and sexual minorities have higher prevalence of depression, anxiety, substance use disorders, suicidal ideation, and posttraumatic stress disorder. Some researchers hypothesize that the cause of the higher prevalence of these disorders is partially attributable to societal stigma, prejudice, and discrimination against gender and sexual minorities, which in turn leads to stress and mental health problems. This hypothesis, the *minority stress theory*, will be discussed in further detail in the next section. In the few larger scale, national epidemiologic studies, suicidal ideation and attempt rates approach or exceed 50 % and 20 % respectively. Recent studies of sexual minority youth populations continue to report alarmingly high rates of suicidal ideation and attempts at 3–7 times higher prevalence as compared with heterosexual youth [38].

With regard to substance use, gender and sexual minorities have higher rates of tobacco use, which is associated with increased risk for heart disease, lung cancer and emphysema, and a variety of other health problems. Studies indicate that gender and sexual minorities have higher rates of alcohol and illicit drug use. All patients should be routinely screened for alcohol and substance use disorders, especially since use is associated with other high-risk behaviors and negatively affects other chronic diseases. Clinicians should be familiar with some illicit drugs used more frequently among gay men, such as inhalants, hallucinogens, and the "club drugs," such as ketamine, MDMA (ecstasy, Molly), methamphetamine (crystal meth), and GHB. A few studies have included lesbians and have found higher rates of tobacco, marijuana, cocaine, and alcohol use as compared to heterosexual women [3, 38].

Minority Stress Theory: Prejudice, Social Stress, and Health

Ilan H. Meyer and others have written extensively on the topic of *minority stress* as a possible explanation for why gender and sexual minorities have higher prevalences of mental health problems, substance use, and perhaps medical morbidity and mortality as well. In psychology, stressors are defined as events and conditions, such as the death of a loved one, job loss, or new illness diagnosis, that cause change and require that an individual adapt to a new life circumstance or situation. These situations include social conditions, which strongly impact the lives of those belonging to stigmatized social groups. According to Meyer and other stress researchers:

Prejudice and discrimination related to low socioeconomic status, racism, sexism, or homophobia—much like the changes precipitated by personal life events that are common to all people—can induce changes that require adaptation and can therefore be conceptualized as stressful [41].

The minority stress framework describes four underlying stress processes: (1) experience of prejudice events (discrimination), (2) expectations of rejection (stigma), (3) hiding and concealing, (4) internalized homophobia, and ameliorative coping processes. These stress processes can be described along a continuum from distal stressors, which are usually objective events and conditions, to proximal personal processes defined as subjective because they rely on individual perceptions and appraisals [41].

Starting with distal effects, studies have shown that gender and sexual minorities are disproportionally exposed to prejudice events, including discrimination and violence. For example, LGB adults are twice as likely as heterosexual people to have experienced a life event related to prejudice, such as being fired from a job.

Furthermore, 20–25 % of lesbians and gays have experienced victimization, including physical and sexual assault, robbery, and property crime. School-based studies suggests that gender and sexual minority youth are much more likely to be victimized by antigay prejudice events than heterosexual peers and that the psychological impact of these events can lead to severe negative developmental outcomes.

Stigma, or a mark of shame or disgrace, placed upon gender and sexual minorities by society leads to expectations of rejection and discrimination within the minority group [41]. These minority groups learn to become "constantly on guard" or vigilant that others that they come across in daily life might be prejudiced against them. Moving more proximally to the self, those living on the continuum often have to conceal their stigmatized identity to avoid negative reactions from others. However, there is a psychological cost to concealment as one's energies and cognitive processes become disproportionately consumed and siphoned to this end. There have been many studies describing the adverse psychological, health, and job-related outcomes due to workplace fear of discrimination and concealment around sexual minorities. Furthermore, the psychological literature to date shows that expressing emotions and sharing important aspects of one's self with others—through confessions and disclosures involved in interpersonal or therapeutic relationships—are important factors in maintaining physical and mental health.

Internalized homophobia, or the internalization of societal antigay attitudes, within lesbians, bisexuals, and gay men, represents what Meyer describes as a form of stress that is "internal and insidious." Research has shown that internalized homophobia correlates with depression and anxiety symptoms, substance use disorders, and suicidal ideation. Studies also suggest an association with self-harm, eating disorders, HIV-risk-taking behaviors, and difficulties with intimate relationships and sexual functioning [41].

Those living on the gender and sexual continuum also have access to powerful coping and resilience resources, such as opportunities for group solidarity and cohesiveness. Gender and sexual minorities have created stigma-free, empowering environments that foster growth and integration of one's gender and sexual identity with other important aspects of one's life. These environments and relationships allow for a reappraisal of the stressful condition, yielding it less power to negatively impact upon psychological well-being [41].

Multiple Minorities

Within each of us, we hold multiple identities. Gender and sexual identity are just two among many possible realms of self-definition and affiliation, including those based upon socioeconomic status, geographic region, race and ethnicity, religious and spiritual affiliation, and others. Furthermore, within each of these groups, there is significant heterogeneity. Those who hold multiple minority status may face unique struggles and simultaneously have access to alternative social support networks and resources. For example, LGB people of color can face alienation and discrimination by the LGB community and from their racial and ethnic community of origin, which sometimes leads individuals to feel forced to choose one identity over the other [3]. Individuals with multiple minority status (i.e., a lesbian, Latina female or an Asian-American, transgendered man) can also connect with others from similarly diverse backgrounds to create opportunities for social support and further integration of their complex identities. Religious and spiritual affiliations and institutions can also play a powerful role in one's acceptance or rejection of same-sex attraction, behavior, and identity. Men and women have very different experiences of living on the gender and sexual continuum based upon the unique developmental trajectories and socialization patterns and expectations for boys/men and girls/women within our society [3]. Other important realms to consider in your work are the effects of socioeconomic status, disability, and geography on the identity of those living on the gender and sexual continuum.

Case KT: Assessment

Seeing KT for the initial evaluation, a full assessment of gender and sexual development was undertaken. KT reports that as long as memory served, she felt more like a boy than a girl. When she was a toddler, she remembered wondering what happened to her penis and when hers would "grow in." She identified with the male figures in her favorite cartoons and played almost exclusively with boys growing up. As the social pressures of school began to mount and girls and boys began to separate, she began to express frustration and sadness that she didn't feel like she fit in. This was exacerbated in part by her adoption and being of a different ethnic background of her mother and father. Her feeling of not fitting in intensified with puberty, and the development of breast buds was a terrifying experience but paled in comparison to the onset of menses. Notably, as the assessment progressed, it became clear that KT's tantrums increased in frequency during her menstrual period each month. She felt her body was betraying her identity, and that she was beginning to feel hopeless that there was any possibility for change. In the interim between the two diagnostic interview sessions, KT became increasingly aggressive, punching holes in the walls at home, and alarmingly began expressing suicidal ideation. She was admitted to an inpatient psychiatric unit, where she was diagnosed with ADHD and Mood disorder, NOS and was started on Concerta (a stimulant), Lithium (a mood stabilizer), Risperdal (an antipsychotic), and Propanolol (secondary to side effects on the Lithium). After 10 days, she was discharged home and returned to complete her evaluation.

Case JS: Assessment

JS was a charismatic young man who presented as self-assured and comfortable in his skin, and very much initially minimizing the events that led to his overdose. He grew up in a very religious family and spent almost every weekend in church-related events with his large family. Growing up he reported having sexual fantasies with women exclusively but began having sexual encounters with a same aged male neighbor beginning at age 12. He remembers these encounters as enjoyable but something he had to keep secret from his friends and his family. He and his neighbor began having anal sex at age 14, and JS was always the penetrative partner. He reported that this was significant and explained that "only gay guys receive." As he grew up and began college and later graduate school, he continued to maintain his identity as a heterosexual man but found the anonymity of the internet and mobile "hookup apps" to be an easy outlet for his unsatisfied sexual feelings. He enjoyed the secrecy and felt that his sexual encounters with other men had no bearing on his relationship with his girlfriend. That said, he was starting to make friends with other "men on the down-low" and was starting to spend more and more time with these other men. It became more difficult for him to explain to his girlfriend where he was spending his time. Upon testing positive for gonorrhea, he reported feeling that he was going to lose the life he had built for himself and felt guilty that he may have exposed his girlfriend to this sexually transmitted infection. He was grateful that the suicide attempt was not a success and was looking for guidance on how to reintegrate into his life with his girlfriend.

Treatment

Treatment Overview

There is not a treatment for heterosexuality. Nor is there a treatment for homosexuality or bisexuality or gender variance. The scientific literature suggests that while one can, to some degree, alter one's behavioral patterns around sexual orientation and gender identity, it is not possible to change an enduring pattern or homosexual or gender variant development [42–44]. Attempts to change one's sexual orientation through therapy (at times known as "conversion therapy" or "reparative therapy") have been practiced nearly as long as therapy has existed; however, there is little evidence to support its efficacy. Anecdotal reports that speak to its efficacy are counterbalanced by anecdotal reports that speak to its lasting psychological harm. One of the more controversial papers on the subject, "Can Some Gay Men and Lesbians Change Their Sexual Orientation? 200 Participants Reporting a Change from Homosexual to Heterosexual Orientation" [45] argued that reparative therapy may be effective for a small group of individuals wishing to change their sexual orientation. However, in 2011, Spitzer retracted his claim, reporting "in retrospect, I have to admit I think the critiques are largely correct… The findings can be considered evidence for what those who have undergone ex-gay therapy say about it, but nothing more." (http://prospect.org/article/my-so-called-ex-gay-life) The potential risks of this type of "therapy" include depression, anxiety, self-destructive behavior as well as the reinforcement of the belief that sexual attraction towards the member of the same sex or a gender identity that doesn't match one's biological sex is pathological. The American Psychiatric Association, the American Psychological Association, The American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, The American Academy of Pediatrics and The National Association of Social Workers all refer to the practice of reparative therapy as substandard and/or unethical care. So if changing one's sexual orientation or gender identity is not a valid goal for treatment, what are appropriate goals and special considerations for treatment of LGBTQ patients?

Recognition of Similarities

First of all, it is important to note that there can be more commonalities in treatment planning for a bipolar gay man versus a bipolar straight woman than there are between a gay man with social phobia and a gay man with schizophrenia. A thorough assessment and diagnostic evaluation should first and foremost guide the treatment planning. Standard, evidenced-based interventions should be put into place for any primary psychiatric disorders. However, in working with the LGBTQ population, context is important. It is important to know the cultural norms, as well as the individual norms for the patient you are treating. For example, sexual expression and the frequency of sexual encounters can change based on the norms of the culture the patient identifies with. How does a treatment provider recognize the manic symptom of hypersexuality in the case of an asexual patient versus in a patient who routinely has multiple sex partners each week?

Identification and Management of Psychiatric and Medical Comorbidities

As described earlier in the chapter, LGBTQ individuals have an increased risk for a number of psychiatric and medical comorbidities. The culturally sensitive provider will learn how to assess for these comorbidities and apply evidence-based practices to address them. A mental health professional need not identify as LGBTQ in order to provide a treatment environment free of bias; however, some LGBTQ patients will specifically request having a provider with more personal understanding of what it means to be LGBTQ. It is the responsibility of the provider to help connect their patients to other culturally sensitive providers in order to reduce the risk of further health care discrimination. It is important to be aware of professional and community resources that can provide safe, supportive environments for LGBTQ individuals.

Identification and Management of High-Risk Behaviors

As described earlier in the chapter, LGBTQ individuals are more likely to be the victims of bullying or systematic discrimination and more likely to contemplate as well as attempt suicide. Data in this realm can be quite terrifying. Up to 40 % of transgendered adults have attempted suicide at least once in their lives [29]. Researchers have begun to investigate risk factors and demographics of those more likely to attempt suicide in addition to investigating resiliency factors that are protective. Treatment in many ways is guided by this research. A stable sense of identity and a connection to a family/community that is supportive are two resiliency factors that have been identified as protective for suicide risk in youth populations [46, 47]. As such, the treatment provider has an opportunity to provide a safe space for a patient to explore their own identity free from judgment or free from agenda. In this way, the therapist can "protect the individual's full capacity for integrated identity formation and adaptive functioning" [48]. For children and adolescents, the presence of an interested adult is protective against suicide for Lesbian, Gay and Bisexual Youth and the therapist can both fill that role as well as to help their patients connect to community supports. Family interventions, particularly when working with children and adolescents are vital to help build family connectedness and mutual understanding of the patient's exploration of their gender and sexuality.

Understand and Intervene on Stigma and Bias

It is the job of the health care professional to understand the societal and cultural context by which their patient may be exposed to stigma and bias and to help address and/or manage the psychological impact. In some schools and workplace environments, people are openly targeted for appearing gay, lesbian, or gender variant. As adults, it is legal in 29 states to be fired because of your sexual orientation and it is legal in 34 states to be fired for being transgendered (http://www.glaad.org/standupforellen). As such, LGBTQ individuals often have to hide their identities at work or at school in order to protect themselves. As providers we have the opportunity to educate potential allies in these stigmatizing environments and help to build a safer environment for our LGBTQ patients. In addition, Medicaid policy dictates that no coverage be provided for treatment related to gender identity-related concerns, nor do many other insurers. As such, a two tier system is created for gender variant individuals—those that can afford the life saving treatment and those who cannot.

Special Considerations for Gender Variance

The World Professional Association for Transgender Health is an international, multidisciplinary professional association with a "goal to promote evidenced-based care, education, research, advocacy, public policy and respect in transgender health." (http://www.wpath.org/about_mission.cfm) As a part of their mandate, they publish the Standards of Care for the Health of Transsexual, Transgendered, and Gender Non-Conforming People. The overall goal of the Standards of Care (SOC) "is to provide clinical guidance for health professionals to assist transsexual, transgender, and gender nonconforming people with safe and effective pathways to achieving lasting personal comfort with their gendered selves, in order to maximize their overall health, psychological well-being, and self-fulfillment." The SOC provides guidelines for mental health and medical professionals providing care for gender variant individuals and seeks to establish evidenced-based practices. They recommend that mental health clinicians working with gender variant individuals should have basic competence in mental health assessments and treatments in addition to a knowledge of the range of gender nonconforming identities and expressions and of the assessment and treatment of gender dysphoria. Ongoing education and supervision in the field is vital to maintaining sensitivity and efficacy.

As for any person, a good treatment begins with a thorough assessment. Assessment of gender variant individuals "includes, at a minimum, assessment of gender identity and gender dysphoria, history and development of gender dysphoric feelings, the impact of stigma attached to gender nonconformity on mental health, and the availability of support from family, friends, and peers…" [49]. As described earlier, gender variant behaviors are more common in childhood than in adulthood and most children meeting criteria for gender identity disorder in childhood will no longer meet qualifications for that diagnosis as adults [50]. As such, it is important for the clinician to be "aware of current evidence on the natural course of gender discordance and associated psychopathology in children and adolescents…" [48] as well as in adults.

The health professional should provide education to their patients regarding options for gender identity expression and medical interventions and be able to assess for eligibility, preparation and referral for hormone therapy and surgery. At present, the SOC recommends that if a patient is to begin puberty suppression or hormone treatment (i.e., estrogen for a biological male with a female gender identity or testosterone for a biological female with male gender identity), that a qualified mental health professional must first assess the patient and provide a letter that identifies the patient's personal and treatment history, progress, and eligibility. An understanding of the risks, benefits, and alternatives must be demonstrated and the treatment options reviewed. It is a similar process for either breast reduction/removal or augmentation surgeries. For genital assignment surgeries, two separate qualified mental health professionals must provide support. Hormone treatment and surgery can be life saving, and the literature suggests that relief from gender dysphoria cannot be achieved without a closer congruence between one's gender identity and their primary/secondary-sex characteristics [51–53].

Psychotherapy is not an absolute requirement for these referrals, nor is there one specific type of therapy that is recommended. The goals of therapy for gender variant individuals are not manifestly different from anyone else—to maximize well-being, self-fulfillment, and quality of life. However, supporting a patient (as well as their family and community) through a gender transition is a unique task, and providers working with transgender clients should have experience with this process. For example, the mental health professionals must educate themselves about the processes for changing one's identity documents, advocacy options, and peer supports within the gender variant community.

While there are unique aspects to treatment of the LGBTQ population, the process of treatment is no different. Every person develops a sense of their gender and their sexuality, and every person is profoundly influenced by these processes. To bring gender and sexuality into the treatment is to better understand and enrich the therapeutic relationship and encourage an open dialogue about identity that will have reaching impact beyond the realm of gender and sexuality.

Case KT: Treatment Follow-Up

KT returned to complete the evaluation after her hospitalization at which point, it became clear that the primary issue was the Gender Identity Disorder as well as the ADHD, with an adjustment disorder secondary to the gender identity. The first stage of treatment was education with KT and the family about gender identity development and KT's likely developmental trajectory. Given KT's strong and persistent cross-gendered identification, persistent throughout childhood and through puberty, it was recommended that KT begin weekly therapy and be allowed to transition to living in his preferred gender. His parents struggled initially with making their own transition and remembering to use male instead of female pronouns, but with diligence and care, they quickly became used to the new norm. His sister continued to make threats to "out" him when she was angry, but also responded well to family meetings targeting education about gender identity. At KT's request, pictures of KT in feminine attire were removed from the home. While this was very difficult for his parents to understand and to manage emotionally, the trade off was that KT's aggression ceased with the transition. The lithium and Risperdal were discontinued, and KT remained only on Concerta, the medication for ADHD. He began at a new school, where he could live openly as the boy he always felt he was. He was referred to an endocrinologist who began Lupron, a puberty suppressant. With this treatment, the increase in moodiness and aggression that coincided with menses halted as his menses was suppressed. This continued for several months until his father changed job and his new health insurance no longer covered the injections, which cost nearly $1,000 per month. After much effort on the part of the family and his therapist, he was able to get pre-approved for the medication without a gap in treatment. KT continues to struggle with figuring out how to discuss being transgender with friends and family, and continues to wish he was just born a boy. He began to explore what it meant being transgendered and a racial minority adopted into a Caucasian family, and he began working on how to manage romantic and sexual feelings with a body that doesn't match his identity. He is now able to do so with more introspection and nuance and has not had any more aggressive episodes since making his transition to living as a boy full time. He is looking forward to the future when he can begin treatment with testosterone and begin developing male secondary sexual characteristics.

Case JS: Treatment Follow-Up

JS began weekly therapy with a mental health provider in his community, and with the support and guidance of his therapist, he spoke to his girlfriend about the sexually transmitted infection he had acquired as well as how he acquired it. She expressed shock and confusion, and though they both tried to work it out, the relationship soon ended. JS felt ambivalent about his decision to tell his girlfriend about his sexual encounters with men—on the one hand he felt relieved to have been honest, but on the other hand, he mourned over the loss of the hidden and secretive nature of his desires. He has not had any return of any suicidal thoughts and continues to see his therapist regularly.

Summary

Gender and sexuality exist in continuums with infinite possibilities. The gender and sexuality continuums are separate yet interrelated realms. The gender continuum can be further expanded into separate but not mutually exclusive masculine and feminine continuums. Consolidated gender and sexual identity develops across the lifecycle as result of the continual integration of gender and sexuality-specific realms of attraction/orientation, behavior/expression, and identity. Each individual is unique and composed of multiple identities that exist within and interact with other sociocultural realms, such as socioeconomic status, geographic region, race and ethnicity, religious and spiritual affiliation, gender and sexuality among others.

In order to provide the most effective, comprehensive, and appropriate care for our patients, we must be able to respectfully inquire about *all* of these realms for *all* of our patients. Research to date has shown that by building our level of skill, knowledge, and comfort in asking about these aspects of our patients' lives, we can improve overall health outcomes and strengthen our therapeutic alliances. Future directions for clinical work, research, and education are vast and include but are not limited to ensuring equal access to care and improved quality of care for those living on the gender and sexual continuums as well as tackling the roots of stigma, discrimination, and prejudice both within health care and society at large.

Acknowledgement Dr. Liaw and Dr. Janssen would like to express their gratitude for the thoughtful, brilliant work of their research assistants, Elizabeth Glaeser, Jillian Guskin, and Elizabeth Michael.

References

1. Ira S. 7 Questions—Stephen [homepage of wehappytrans*], [online]. 2012. http://wehappytrans.com/qa/7-questions-stephen. Accessed 30 Jan 2013.
2. Schulman M. 2013-last update, generation LGBTQIA [homepage of New York Times], [online]. 2013. http://www.nytimes.com/2013/01/10/fashion/generation-lgbtqia.html. Accessed 31 Jan 2013.

3. Group for the Advancement of Psychiatry. 2011-last update, LGBT mental health syllabus [homepage of AGLP], [online]. 2011. http://www.aglp.org/gap/. Accessed 30 Jan 2013.
4. Freud S. Letter to an American mother. Am J Psychiatr. 1951;107:787.
5. Kinsey AC, Pomeroy WB, Martin, CE. Sexual Behavior in the Human Male. Philadelphia: W.B; 1948
6. Hooker E. The adjustment of the male overt homosexual. J Proj Tech. 1957;21(1):18–31. doi:10.1080/08853126.1957.10380742.
7. Bieber I. Homosexuality—a psychoanalytic study of male homosexuality. Br J Psychiatry. 1965;111(471):195–6. doi:10.1192/bjp.111.471.195-b.
8. Socarides C. Homosexuality and medicine. JAMA. 1970;212(7):1199–202.
9. Zucker KJ. Sexual and gender identity disorders workgroup. 2012. www.dsm5.Org
10. Kohlberg L. A cognitive-developmental analysis of children's sex-role concepts and attitudes; 1966.
11. Bussey K, Bandura A. Social cognitive theory of gender development and differentiation. Psychol Rev. 1999;106:676–713.
12. Shaffer DR. Social and Personality Development. 6th ed. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth; 2009.
13. Bailey JM, Zucker KJ. Childhood sex-typed behavior and sexual orientation: a conceptual analysis and quantitative review. Dev Psychol. 1995;31(1):43–55. doi:10.1037/0012-1649.31.1.43.
14. DiPietro JA. Rough and tumble play: a function of gender. Dev Psychol. 1981;17(1):50–8. doi:10.1037/0012-1649.17.1.50.
15. Halpern DF. Sex differences in intelligence: implications for education. Am Psychol. 1997;52(10):1091–102.
16. Mead M. Sex and temperament in three primitive societies. Sex and gender. 3rd ed. New York: Morrow; 1963. p. 220–5.
17. Roscoe W, editor. Living the spirit: a gay American Indian Anthology. New York: St. Martin; 1980.
18. Tafoya T. Native gay and lesbian issues: the two-spirited. In: Garnets LD, Kimmel DC, editors. Psychological perspectives on lesbian, gay, and bisexual experiences. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Columbia University Press; 2003. p. 401–9.
19. Williams W. Spirit and the flesh: sexual diversity in American Indian culture. Boston: Beacon; 1987.
20. Balsam KF et al. Culture, trauma, and wellness: A comparison of heterosexual and lesbian, gay, bisexual, and two-spirit Native Americans. Cultural Diversity and Ethnic Minority Psychology, Vol 10(3), Aug, 2004. Special issue: Lesbian, Gay, and Bisexual Racial and Ethnic Minority Individuals: Empirical Explorations. pp. 287–301.
21. Pettan S. Female to male—male to female: third gender in the musical life of the Gypsies in Kosovo. Narodna Umjetnost. 1996;33(2):311–24.
22. DeLamater J, Friedrich WN. Human sexual development. J Sex Res. 2002;39(1):10–4.
23. Cohen K, Savin-Williams R. Coming out to self and others. In: Levounis P, Drescher J, Barber ME, editors. The LGBT casebook. Arlington, VA: APP; 2012. p. 17.
24. Savin-Williams R. The new gay teenager. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press; 2006.
25. Erikson EH. The life cycle completed. New York: Norton; 1982.
26. Asscheman H. Gender identity disorder in adolescents. Sexologies. 2009;18(2):105–8. doi:10.1016/j.sexol.2009.02.001.
27. Zucker KJ, Bradley SJ. Gender identity disorder and psychosexual problems in children and adolescents. New York: Guilford; 1995.
28. Saint Louis C. 2013-last update, pediatrics group backs gay marriage, saying it helps children [homepage of nytimes.com], [online]. 2013. http://www.nytimes.com/2013/03/21/health/american-academy-of-pediatrics-backs-gay-marriage.html. Accessed 7 Apr 2013.
29. Grant J, Mottet L, Tanis J, Herman J, Harrison J, Kiesling M. National transgender discrimination survey report on health and health care. Washington, DC: National Center for Transgender Equality and the National Gay and Lesbian Task Force; 2010.
30. Bailey JM, Pillard RC, Neale MC, Agyei Y. Heritable factors influence sexual orientation in women. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1993;50(3):217–23.

31. Bailey JM, Pillard RC. A genetic study of male homosexuality. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1991;48(12):1089–96.
32. Laumann EO, Gagnon JH, Michael RT, Michaels S. The social organization of sexuality: sexual practices in the United States. Chicago: University of Chicago Press; 1994.
33. Rosenthal AM, Sylva D, Safron A, Bailey JM. The male bisexuality debate revisited: some bisexual men have bisexual arousal patterns. Arch Sex Behav. 2012;41(1):135–47.
34. Olyslager F, Conway L. On the calculation of the prevalence of transsexualism. WPATH 20th International Symposium; 2007 Sep 5–8; Chicago, IL; 2007.
35. Veale J. Prevalence of transsexualism among New Zealand passport holders. Aust New Zeal J Psychiatr. 2008;42(10):887–9.
36. Biernbaum MA, Ruscio M. Differences between matched heterosexual and non-heterosexual college students on defense mechanisms and psychopathological symptoms. J Homosex. 2004;48:125–41.
37. Dean L. Lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender health: findings and concerns. J Gay Lesb Med Assoc. 2000;4(3):102–51. doi:10.1023/A:1009573800168.
38. CDC. 2013-last update, HIV testing [homepage of CDC], [online]. 2013. http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/testing/index.htm. Accessed 31 Jan 2013.
39. CDC. 2013-last update, global HIV/AIDS [homepage of CDC], [online]. 2013. http://www.cdc.gov/globalaids/. Accessed 31 Jan 2013.
40. CDC. 2011-last update, hepatitis C [homepage of CDC], [online]. 2011. http://www.cdc.gov/std/treatment/2010/hepc.htm. Accessed 31 Jan 2013.
41. Meyer I. Prejudice, social stress, and mental health in lesbian, gay, and bisexual populations: conceptual issues and research evidence. Psychol Bull. 2003;129(5):674–97. doi:10.1037/0033-2909.129.5.674.
42. AACAP. Policy statement on sexual orientation, gender identity, and civil rights, revised and approved by Council. 2009. http://www.aacap.org/cs/root/policy_statements/sexual
43. Bancroft J. Deviant sexual behaviour: modification and assessment. Oxford: Clarendon; 1974.
44. Bancroft J. Peer commentaries on Spitzer. Arch Sex Behav. 2003;32(5):419–68.
45. Spitzer R. Can some gay men and lesbians change their sexual orientation? 200 participants reporting a change from homosexual to heterosexual orientation. Arch Sex Behav. 2003;32(5):403–17. discussion 419–72.
46. Eisenberg ME, Resnick MD. Suicidality among gay, lesbian and bisexual youth: the role of protective factors. J Adolesc Health. 2006;39(5):662–8. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2006.04.024.
47. Savin-Williams R, Ream GL. Suicide attempts among sexual-minority male youth. J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol. 2003;32(4):509–22. doi:10.1207/S15374424JCCP3204_3.
48. Adelson SL. Practice parameter on gay, lesbian, or bisexual sexual orientation, gender nonconformity, and gender discordance in children and adolescents. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatr. 2012;51(9):957–74. doi:10.1016/j.jaac.2012.07.004.
49. World Professional Association for Transgender Health. Standards of care for the health of transsexual, transgender, and gender nonconforming people, version 7. 2011.
50. Steensma TD, Biemond R, de Boer F, Cohen-Kettenis PT. Desisting and persisting gender dysphoria after childhood: a qualitative follow-up study. Clin Child Psychol Psychiatry. 2011;16:499–516.
51. De Cuypere G, T'Sjoen G, Beerten R, Selvaggi G, De Sutter P, Hoebeke P, Rubens R. Sexual and physical health after sex reassignment surgery. Arch Sex Behav. 2005;34(6):679–90.
52. Hage JJ, Karim RB. Ought GIDNOS get nought? Treatment options for nontranssexual gender dysphoria. Plast Reconstr Surg. 2000;105(3):1222–7.
53. Klein C, Gorzalka BB. Sexual functioning in transsexuals following hormone therapy and genital surgery: a review. J Sex Med. 2009;6(11):2922–39.

Chapter 5
American Indian and Alaska Native Mental Health Perspectives

Joseph E. Trimble, Jeff King, Teresa D. LaFromboise, Dolores Subia BigFoot, and Dennis Norman

In order to present an overview of American Indians and Alaska Natives mental health issues, the authors have purposefully avoided specific examples or generalizable guidelines that would mislead the readers due to the extreme cultural and historical differences that comprise the many American Indians and Alaska Natives nations. It is also important to note that in the context of diversity, American Indian and Alaska Native identity is defined politically due to their collective history of being citizens of sovereign nations, not solely by racial, ethnic, or cultural terms.

The general terms, American Indian and Alaska Native, are used to describe the Indigenous people of the continental United States; other terms use in the literature include Indians, Treaty Indians, Tribal, Native Villages, Alaska Native Villages, Native Corporations, Native American, Native, First Americans, Tribal Nations, First Nations, Indigenous Nations, American Indian Tribes, Tribal people, Indian tribes, organized bands, pueblos, Alaska Native villages, tribal communities, Federally

---

J.E. Trimble, Ph.D. (✉)
Department of Psychology, Western Washington University, 516 High Street,
Bellingham, WA 98225, USA
e-mail: joseph.trimble@wwu.edu

J.King, Ph.D.
Director, Center for Cross-Cultural Research, Department of Psychology, Western
Washington University, Bellingham, WA, USA

T.D. LaFromboise, Ph.D.
Graduate School of Education, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, USA

D.S. BigFoot, Ph.D.
Department of Pediatrics, Center on Child Abuse and Neglect, University of Oklahoma
Health Science Center, Oklahoma City, OK, USA

D. Norman, Ed.D., A.B.P.P.
Faculty Chair, Harvard University Native American Program, Cambridge, MA, USA

Chief of Psychology, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_5, © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014

Recognized Tribes, non-federally recognized tribes, state recognized tribes, Rancherias, urban Indians, reservation tribes, reservation Indians, or specific tribes. There are more than 560 distinct federally recognized tribes listed with the federal government. Many other non-federally recognized groups exist and may be seeking federal recognition of their status including those tribes that are state recognized but not federally recognized.

To effectively and competently provide mental services for American Indians and Alaska Natives one must understand the extraordinarily diverse demographic and individual identity characteristics of the groups that make up North America's indigenous populations. These populations are no doubt more diverse than those that make up the rich tapestry of national and ethnic groups in European countries. American Indians and Alaska Natives reside in all of the US states. Slightly more than 50 % reside in urban areas, with the remainder living in rural villages and small rural communities and on reservations. An unknown number follow traditional lifestyles, and countless others embrace the values and lifestyles of the common North American culture. The extraordinary variation in lifestyle orientations and physical appearance among American Indians and Alaska Natives presents a daunting challenge for anyone who tends to view American Indians and Alaska Natives as a homogeneous group.

Indeed, the tendency of non-Natives to view American Indians and Alaska Natives in a collective manner has been a source of considerable concern among scholars. It may well be the major reason so many non-Natives experience difficulty in understanding the complexity of the varied lifeways and thoughtways of American Indians and Alaska Natives. Later, we present some definitions as well as information concerning demographic patterns among American Indians and Alaska Natives to show how diverse the population is and to demonstrate why it is nearly impossible to create a monocultural silhouette that portrays "Indianness" in a compendious manner. Mental health professionals must be aware of the variations and distinctions if they want to work effectively with American Indian and Alaska Native clients.

Historically, psychopathology, mental health, and personality among American Indians and Alaska Natives (Following a 1978 resolution by the National Congress of American Indians, people indigenous to North America are referred to as "American Indians" and "Alaska Natives," except when specific tribal designations are appropriate.) held an enduring fascination as objects of study for social scientists. Native scholars note the seemingly unceasing stream of biased research findings, case studies, and critical commentaries that flowed from researchers and practitioners [1, 2]. For example, in a review of the American Indian and Alaska Native mental health literature Attneave and Kelso [3] remark on the overwhelming but severely imbalanced amount of available information; their review of almost 500 articles represents a small portion of that literature.

Furthermore, most programmatic efforts to provide services in American Indian and Alaska Native mental health were guided by Euro-American psychiatric and professional traditions (see [3, 4]). It has been demonstrated that the Euro-American practices conflicts with the basic worldview of many American Indian and Alaska Native communities [5]. Continuation of these practices will in all likelihood create more problems than are solved. Miranda et al. [6] reported that American Indian and Alaska Native populations are largely missing from the literature on the effectiveness of mental health care and that the limited literature focuses on prevention strategies with American Indian and Alaska Native youth. Bernal and Scharron-Del-Rio [7] suggest that, "it is essential that researchers construct theories of psychotherapy and evaluate treatments grounded in the realities and experiences of ethnic minority populations" (p. 337). In addition, Bernal and Saez-Santiago [8] reported that too few studies have: (1) incorporated culture and ethnicity as part of the intervention; (2) tested the effectiveness of such interventions; (3). articulated and documented how ethnicity and culture play a role in the treatment process; and (4) described how interventions may need to be adapted or tailored to meet the needs of diverse families.

Over the last 3 decades, mental health services delivered to American Indians and Alaska Natives have grown dramatically in terms of general availability as well as in the range of care offered. This growth can be attributed to a number of factors, notably changes in federal public health policies, increasing tribal resources and expertise, and community demands for more comprehensive and' "culturally relevant care." The rapid expansion of mental health services to American Indians and Alaska Natives has, however, frequently preceded careful consideration of a variety of questions about several critical components of such care, specifically, the delivery structure itself, treatment processes, program evaluation, epidemiological data, and preventive strategies. However, as a more informed perspective toward American Indian and Alaska Native mental health is emerging, federal and state agencies are now initiating and implementing new and more culturally sensitive mental health programs. Simultaneously, more accurate research and reporting are emerging. For example, recently many federal agencies have developed initiatives under the directive of health disparities research to promote preventive intervention efforts in American Indian and Alaska Native communities [4, 9, 10]. These interests and the initiatives are positive steps and have potential for improvement of mental health conditions.

While improvements have been made, a recent report by the Department of Health and Human Services Office of Inspector General [11] found that:

- Eighty-two percent of IHS and tribal facilities reported that they provide some type of mental health service; however, the range of available services is limited at some facilities.
- Staffing issues and shortages of highly skilled providers limit American Indian and Alaska Native access to mental health services at IHS and tribal facilities.
- Physical, personal/social, and economic challenges may affect access to mental health services at IHS and tribal facilities.

The report concluded that the high rates of suicide, substance abuse, depression, unemployment, and poverty in American Indian and Alaska Native communities demonstrate the need for access to mental health services. Although over 80 % of IHS and tribal facilities reported that they provide mental health services, these services are limited by shortages of highly skilled providers and by other staffing issues. Furthermore, the majority of American Indians and Alaska Natives seeking these services live in rural areas and face physical, personal/social, and economic barriers that limit access. The report recommended that IHS:

- Provide guidance and technical assistance to help tribes explore potential partnerships with non-Indian and Native providers of community mental and behavioral health services.

- Continue to expand its telemedicine capabilities and provide guidance and technical assistance to tribal health care providers to expand and implement telemedicine.
- Develop a plan to create a single database of all IHS and tribal health care facilities.

The Center for Disease Control and Prevention report that from 1999 to 2004 the suicide rate for American Indians and Alaska Natives was higher than the overall US rate; the highest rate of suicide was with adults aged 25–29; suicide was the eighth leading cause of death for American Indians and Alaska Natives of all ages, and that suicide ranked second in leading cause of death for those aged 10–34. They also reported that in this same period, American Indian and Alaska Native males in the 15–24 age range had the highest suicide rate compared to same-age males of all other ethnic groups. Their report linked suicide to behavioral health problems such as, anxiety, substance abuse, and depression. They linked suicides to the underutilization of mental health services; high poverty, poor educational outcomes, substandard housing, and disease. Finally, they noted the major disruptive impact of forced assimilation across generations on tribal unity, family strength, and typical coping strategies [12].

Given the long history of limitations and meager attempts at delivering formal services, it is not surprising that the recognition of the stark and immediate needs in these communities led to explosive growth, which outstripped the knowledge for designing and implementing appropriate programs. The time has come to take stock of the current situation.

Toward this end, we selectively review the literature pertinent to each of the areas listed above. A series of questions are posed as points of departure for future inquiry, the answers to which will, in our opinion, form the basis for significant advances in the delivery of mental health services to American Indian and Alaska Native people.

Before turning to a discussion of specific aspects of the delivery of mental health services to this special population, some mention of the broader context is in order, particularly for readers who may be unfamiliar with these communities.

In 2010, there were 5.2 million people in the United States who identified as American Indian and Alaska Native, either alone or in identification with one or more other ethnicities. Out of this total, 2.9 million people identified as solely American Indian and Alaska Native. Almost half of the American Indian and Alaska Native population, or 2.3 million people, reported being American Indian and Alaska Native in combination with one or more other ethnicities. The American Indian and Alaska Native population has experienced rapid growth, increasing by 39 % since 2000 [13]. In 2010, the majority of the American Indian and Alaska Native population (7 out of 10) lived outside of American Indian and Alaska Native areas (i.e., federal reservation and/or off-reservation trust land, Oklahoma tribal statistical area, state reservation, or federal- or state-designated American Indian statistical area). Twenty percent of the American Indian and Alaska Native population lived inside an American Indian and Alaska Native area.

American Indian and Alaska Native communities are culturally heterogeneous, having been classified into distinct regions in terms of differences in language, social organization, religious practice, and ecological relationships. Of the over 200 major Native/Indigenous American languages that existed immediately prior to European contact, approximately 150 are still spoken, excluding hundreds of dialectal variations. At present, there are over 560 federally recognized tribal entities, an additional 100 or so that have been afforded tribal status by the states in which they reside, and several dozen that are not formally recognized in any fashion. Here, too, many more distinctions are possible and are made by American Indian and Alaska Native people.

Treatment varies widely across Indian Country from having well-established mental health agencies to others having no trained service providers within a 200 mile range. Overall, American Indians and Alaska Natives are less likely to have access to mental health services than the general population; receive poorer quality care, and are underrepresented in mental health research [14]. The barriers to treatment include a fragmented service system, limited funding, unavailable services, and racism coupled with mistrust and fear of mental health treatment. The service provision for all American Indians and Alaska Natives are problematic as there are a limited number of professionals trained to work with American Indians and Alaska Natives. The need for appropriate and accessible mental health services in Indian Country is enormous [15]. Mental health services to American Indians and Alaska Natives are delivered by a diverse array of providers, many acting through federal agencies, some through locally controlled organizations, and others as part of private as well as state-managed systems. Eligibility criteria are even more confusing and vary with the provider agency in question. Indeed, this confusion prompted a study sponsored by the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Indian Education [16], to determine workable definitions of "Indian." Despite the "definition" of Indian study, bureaucratic ambiguity remains, employing tribally defined membership criteria (which differ across tribes), blood quantum (frequently one-fourth, genealogically derived), personal identification/community consensus, and various permutations thereof [17]. It is within this setting, then, that the following issues and concerns arise.

Delivery of Services

Mental health services to American Indians and Alaska Natives are provided through private agencies and practitioners, county· and state agencies, community mental health centers, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, the Indian Health Service, urban Indian health and family support programs, and tribal health departments [18]. The nature and extent of services delivered vary with each agency or community organization, as does our knowledge concerning their respective client populations, problems treated, and outcomes.

State and Local Services

Very little information exists on client profiles and diagnostic distribution for American Indians and Alaska Native seeking services from private agencies. Given the availability of services provided by other institutions, it is likely that relatively few individuals seek private care. Numerous American Indians and Alaska Natives from both urban areas and reservations are served by county and state mental health facilities. However, the diverse points of entry into this system—such as state hospitals, day treatment centers, the Social Security Administration, CETA, Department of Justice, hospital emergency rooms, and vocational, rehabilitation sectors—yield a confusing and often unmanageable set of service use data. American Indians and Alaska Natives appear to use mental health services far less frequently than their need for services would suggest [19]. The American Indian Service Utilization and Psychiatric Epidemiology Risk and Protective Factors Project (AI-SUPERPFP) reported that between 21 and 24% (depending upon the tribe) of an American Indian sample were diagnosed with any alcohol, drug and mental disorder compared to 22 % reported by non-American Indians in the National Comorbidity Study [20]. Reasons for low incidence of seeking mental health services included use of primary care for mental health rather than specialized care—most likely due to stigma associated with emotional or mental health treatment, privacy issues associated with confidentiality (e.g., having to receive care at facilities where friends and relative work), and negative social support or criticism for seeking help from people in their social network. Furthermore, clients with anxiety disorder who had concerns interacting with others were also reluctant to seek mental health services [19].

Bureau of Indian Affairs

The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) serves tribal governments in the administration of employment and job training assistance; law enforcement and justice; agricultural and economic development; tribal governance; and natural resources management programs to enhance the quality of life in federally recognized tribal communities located in 34 states.

Historically, the BIA's responsibilities included providing health care services to American Indians and Alaska Natives. However, in 1955 the responsibility was legislatively transferred as the Indian Health Service to the U.S. Public Health Service within the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, now known as the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). The BIA is also responsible for the administration and management of 55 million surface acres and 57 million acres of subsurface minerals estates held in trust by the United States for American Indian, Indian tribes, and Alaska Natives. The Bureau of Indian Education (BIE) is a branch of the BIA and provides education services to approximately 42,000 American Indian and Alaska Native students. This responsibility is met through tribal and state contracts, federal boarding schools, and educational and vocational guidance programs. This branch encompasses child welfare, including care, supervision, and other services for delinquent, dependent, or neglected children, and family services involving counselor interventions related to family breakdown and emotional instability [21]. Mental health professionals and paraprofessionals are employed in both branches. However, their diagnostic observations are seldom a matter of formal record; at best they are expected to refer clients to mental health care providers, such as the Indian Health Service or the tribal-based behavioral health services. Typically, there is little or no post-referral monitoring. One primary concern of many BIE boarding schools is the placement of youth directly from residential care without formal follow up or referral [21].

The Indian Health Service

The Indian Health Service (IHS) annually provides inpatient and outpatient care to more than two million American Indians and Alaska Natives, through direct or contract services in 12 regional areas each harboring approximately 772 facilities of hospitals, clinics, and satellite centers [11]. A relatively new but growing component administers social service and mental health programs. Because of varying and limited resources, service provision can range from exemplary to extremely lacking. Many facilities are not able to provide mental health services due to staff shortages of psychiatrists and other licensed providers [11, 22].

Urban Indian Health Care Programs

Beginning in the early 1970s, American Indian and Alaska Native communities started to assume direct control of the management and provision of health services to their members. At present there are approximately 37 urban American Indian and Alaska Native health programs. These programs—authorized under Public Law 93–437, the Indian Health Care Improvement Act, and implemented on a contractual basis with the Indian Health Service—have only recently expanded to include mental health care, and then on a limited basis. Urban Indians are much more likely to seek health care from urban Indian health organizations (UIHOs) than from non-Indian clinics [23]. However, these Indian-operated clinics must struggle to obtain and maintain their funding, resources and infrastructure needed to serve this growing population. The vast majority of American Indians and Alaska Natives living in cities are ineligible for or unable to utilize health services offered through the Indian Health Service or tribes (i.e., because of access to a facility or tribal enrollment difficulties), so the UIHOs are a key lifeline for this group. The Indian Health Service contracts with private Indian-controlled nonprofit corporations to run UIHOs. Today, there are 34 UIHOs. In fiscal year 2006, Congress spent $32.7 million on the program, or about 1 % of IHS's $3 billion annual budget. The 34 organizations served roughly 100,000 Indian people in 2005. However, there is no formal public health surveillance system for urban Indians. Federal, state, and local public health institutions might collect such data, but they are rarely disaggregated or separately analyzed [24]. Many standard federal health surveys cannot report accurately on urban Indians, in part because they lack adequate racial designations. In one effort to address some of these gaps, the Urban Indian Health Institute was created as a division of the Seattle Indian Health Board in order to unify data from the UIHOs, identify urban American Indian and Alaska Native health needs, and to clarify health disparities [24]. The majority of current urban American Indian and Alaska Native health data available is the work of the Urban Indian Health Institute.

A summary of urban mental health problem areas in 2007 indicate that: (a) American Indian and Alaska Native children, adults, and families have significant and multiple mental health needs, and (b) these needs lie especially in the areas of chemical dependency, vocational/employment/financial, family, learning, emotional and interpersonal, and cultural difficulties. Among the total population, the most frequent problem areas were: chemical dependency, family strife, learning disability or difficulty, physical complaints, and employment. While these issues present themselves at these facilities, this pattern is thought to be representative of just a fraction of the broader American Indian and Alaska Native community [25].

Tribal-Based Health Care Programs

A similar set of circumstances characterizes tribal health programs. Reservation communities are empowered to assume either partial or total responsibility for the delivery of a wide range of services, including mental health care, as part of Public Law 93–638, the Indian Self-Determination Act. To date, 108 different tribal programs have been established under contract to the Indian Health Service. Less than half of these programs have a formal mental health component due to similar reasons mentioned with urban and Federal services: lack of adequate funding, lack of qualified providers, isolated location, stigma, and lack of priority by tribal government.

Service Delivery Considerations

The American Indian and Alaska Native service delivery system is a complicated mixture of multiple service entities guided and impacted by jurisdictional overlays that create significant problems in the delivery of trauma services. According to Manson [15], the system of services for treating mental health problems in Indian Country is a complex and inconsistent set of tribal, federal, state, local, and community-based services. The agencies directly responsible are Indian Health Service, Bureau of Indian Affairs, and the Department of Veterans Affairs; other programs providing services are the Department of Justice—Office for Victims of Crime and the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency, tribal health programs, urban Indian health programs, state and local service agencies, schools—including nonprofit and/or religious, and traditional healing resources. Manson's 2001 report on "Mental Health Care for American Indians and Alaska Natives" states that while the need for mental health care is significant, the services are lacking, and access can be difficult and costly [26]. The report lists problems in service utilization patterns that include American Indian and Alaska Native children as being more likely to: (1) receive treatment through the juvenile justice system and inpatient facilities than non-Indian children, (2) encounter a system understaffed by specialized children's mental health professionals, and (3) encounter systems with a consistent lack of attention to established standards of care for the population. The proliferation of services within the delivery structure outlined above raises a large number of critical questions, the answers to which can guide future growth and create greater efficacy in care: Is there a relationship between the form of delivery structure and the degree of service utilization (frequency of return~ as well as initial contact)? What are the channels by which information about service availability is communicated to and among American Indians and Alaska Natives? What service programs have successfully engendered participation in planning and operation? How have they accomplished this? Does participation relate to differential program effectiveness? How so? What impact will federal policy changes in service delivery control and eligibility requirements have on delivery structure and subsequent organizational development? To what extent can service duplication be avoided? How can service delivery be restructured to render existing health resources more cost-effective? What is the rate of referral compliance by American Indian and Alaska Native patients? To what extent is it affected by different eligibility requirements across services? How can one increase such compliance?

Though this article focuses on the formal mental health delivery structures, one should be aware of the important and extensive role that traditional healers play in the mental health care among American Indians and Alaska Natives. The function of traditional healers and their relationship to western health care professionals is an essential but not a necessarily utilized collaboration. It is our opinion that any effort to plan and deliver mental health services to Native communities must take the potential impact upon traditional healing practices into account. Central to wellness and healing is the American Indian and Alaska Native belief held by many traditional people that all things in life have a spiritual nature. Spirituality as part of healing understanding has played—and continues to play—an important role in the individual and collective well-being of American Indians and Alaska Natives; helpers and healers have been taught words, prayers, practices, rituals, and ceremonies that help connect the physical world with the spiritual to bring about wellness, balance, and harmony. The spiritual dimension is interwoven and intertwined with the physical, mental, emotional, and relational well-being dimensions [27]. Johnson and Cameron in their [28] review of mental health services with American Indians note the frequent use of traditional healing on a regular basis by both urban and reservation dwelling members of this population. King [23] found that more than half of urban American Indians and Alaska Natives had wanted traditional healing in the past year. Robert Bergman writes about medicine men that were able to provide types of healing that Western medicine could not provide, including the healing of schizophrenia [29]. He mentions one case in particular:

> …a woman who had been hospitalized several times as a schizophrenic. A social worker and I set out to track her down to see how she was. We found her father first. He agreed to take us to see her but said that maybe we wouldn't be interested anymore because now she was perfectly well. We said that if she was perfectly well, we were even more interested in

> seeing her. She was at home taking care of several very active, healthy-looking children and weaving a rug at the same time. After a visit of several hours, we agreed that she was indeed well again. (p. 8).

We would do well to collectively and more seriously consider what traditional healers are able to offer the field of mental health as well as develop integrated, holistic services.

Treatment Approaches

Counseling and psychotherapy outcome research has emphasized the importance of client or patient variables, expectation, and degree of disturbance, therapist characteristics, and the like. The development of a facilitative relationship or working alliance is also of considerable importance. This interpersonal climate is thought to result from the ability of the therapist to understand the client and to communicate this understanding adequately [30].

Therapy in cross-cultural settings—which characterizes the vast majority of American Indian and Alaska Native mental health experiences—has its most serious problems in those very areas of interaction that have been demonstrated to effect psychotherapy outcome. Cross-cultural therapy implies a situation in which the participants are most likely to evidence discrepancies in their shared assumptions, experiences, beliefs, values, expectations, and goals. Several recent literature reviews indicate that in the absence of this openness, this situation, at its extreme, establishes conditions that are clearly unfavorable for successful therapy, whereas effective cross-cultural therapy allows for the safe and open exploration of these discrepancies. This view is supported by the subjective reports of many clinicians involved in cross-cultural psychotherapy, as well as the limited cross-cultural research conducted in this domain [30, 31].

Complexities in Counseling and Psychotherapy

Among the most notable difficulties is the client's inaccurate or inappropriate perception of the therapist's role and client responsibilities. Thus, there is often a discrepancy between what the client expects and what the therapist interprets as the most beneficial role. This same theme has been emphasized [32, 33] in discussions of the difficulties often inherent in attempts by non-Natives to work with American Indian and Alaska Native clients. They suggest that, in general, traditional therapeutic forms of social or interactional control and influence are viewed by American Indians and Alaska Natives as out of the realm of proper behavior of action and that American Indian and Alaska Native clients frequently react with disquiet, fear, or bewilderment. Clear differences exist and do affect subsequent outcomes.

In addition to expectation for role performance, the clients of cross-cultural therapy do not always find themselves motivated to change in ways that are congruent with the therapist's goals and value system [34]. Although they may be motivated to seek treatment, they probably do not share as many valued directions of change as participants from the therapist's cultural background and training. Trimble [35] makes exactly this point, citing major differences between White and Sioux [36], Pueblo [5, 32], Hopi [37], and Arapaho [38] cultural values. Moreover, American Indian and Alaska Native clients may hold quite different beliefs about the etiology of their problems and the manner in which change can be accomplished [39–41].

Characteristics of Service Providers

Certain therapist characteristics, qualities, and activities have been identified as contributing to positive and negative outcomes in psychotherapy in general. In fact, many clinicians believe these qualities to be the most important determinants of patient improvement. Therapist variables such as warmth, honesty, self-disclosure, empathic communication, specific personality characteristics, and personal adjustment are among those that have received the greatest attention in empirical studies. This research was initially summarized by Strupp [42], among others, and has been updated on several occasions [30, 43]. The evidence indicates that the quality of the relationship correlates with positive outcomes.

Cross-cultural research suggests that many of the same therapist characteristics are also related to positive outcome between participants from different cultures. Perceived expertness, positive regard and empathy, comfort, and previous cross-cultural experience have been shown to be related to different-culture patient improvement [44–47]. Considerably more work needs to be done in this regard, especially with respect to the manner in which such variables are defined and operationalized. Little or no data are available on the therapist variables most closely linked to positive outcomes in psychotherapy among American Indian and Alaska Native patients. Speculation and anecdotal impressions abound, yet remain to be evaluated systematically.

Treatment-Related Considerations

To this end, the following questions must be examined within American Indian and Alaska Native communities: (1) What treatment modalities (indigenous and nontraditional) are available for various forms of psychopathology? (2) What expectancy variables define the therapeutic relationships? From the American Indian and Alaska Native patient's viewpoint? From the therapist's viewpoint? (3) What process variables occur between therapists and American Indian and Alaska Native patients? (4) How does one appropriately measure outcome? (5) What constitutes effective treatment? (6) To what extent and under what conditions are treatment modalities differentially effective? (7) Under what conditions and for what reasons are practices and techniques of traditional healers appropriate? The importance of these questions cannot be understated.

Program Evaluation

Program evaluation proceeds at a different level of analysis than does the measurement of treatment outcomes. It examines specified organizational and service delivery goals in the context of community needs and the subsequent impact of an intervention scheme. Planners and administrators of American Indian and Alaska Native programs advocate evaluation of this nature, but seldom practice it. In those few instances in which such efforts are carried out, program response (in the form of modification or redirection) rarely follows. This seems to be true of the delivery of mental health services in general as well as in the American Indian and Alaska Native case [48].

Utilization of Services

With one major exception, which is discussed at the end of this section, the evaluation of services delivered to American Indians and Alaska Natives has taken the form of studies of reasons for underutilization, or, more specifically, barriers to service. Murdock and Schwartz [49] surveyed 160 elderly Sioux residents of a South Dakota reservation and found the overall awareness of available services to be remarkably low. More than 40 % of the respondents were unaware of 15 of the 21 service agencies on the reservation. Awareness of service availability closely paralleled previous differences in perceived need by household type. Elderly persons living alone were less aware of medical, home maintenance; and personal maintenance services than their counterparts residing as couples or with children. Moreover, the former were *more* aware of social and mental health services, for which they expressed considerable need, but that were sorely lacking. King [23] found that approximately half of an urban Indian sample were not aware of and did not know how to access basic health services.

Additionally, beliefs about the effectiveness of mental health care staff can affect use patterns. Reporting on their work among the Navajo, Schoenfeld et al. [50] indicate that patient referrals are directly related to the attitudes that program staff holds toward the provider agencies. For example, few, if any, clients were referred to the BIA program since attitudes toward its staff were largely negative. Furthermore, whereas the mental health personnel were viewed positively, a great deal of mistrust existed between them and other agencies, hampering effective coordination of the delivery of services in this community. Similar results were reported by Saylors and Daliparthy [51].

Urban American Indian and Alaska Native leaders and community members share a mutual concern for mental health conditions and availability of services [52]. According to Clark [53], urban Indians believe that their mental health needs are not being met adequately and that the federal government shares in the responsibility for providing care. Available services are viewed with suspicion and hence are underutilized—a recurrent finding among American Indian and Alaska Native populations and other ethnic minority populations [54].

Nonurban and off-reservation American Indian and Alaska Native apparently experience problems similar to those of their urban counterparts. Many off-reservation American Indians and Alaska Natives and those have been "dis-enrolled" have ambiguous status; state and federal governments typically consider them to be outside the realm of their responsibility. Nonetheless, their need for services is as great as those of American Indians and Alaska Natives from other settings—perhaps greater, considering the few services available to them.

Evaluation-Related Considerations

The rather limited focus of past evaluation efforts suggests that we must begin to ask a series of broader, more comprehensive questions: (1) What services currently maintain an active program evaluation component? What is this component's function? How are data collected and used to inform development? (2) What evaluation models are available in general, especially those culturally appropriate for use in certain American Indian and Alaska Native areas? Are there program examples? (3) Are certain types of evaluation more appropriate for one delivery structure than for another? (4) What are the major barriers to program evaluation? How can these be overcome? (5) How does one meaningfully apply evaluation data to program development? (6) What efforts are being made to evaluate the effectiveness of traditional healers in providing services, or the effectiveness of collaborative efforts between professionals and healers? (7) What are the competencies required for delivering effective mental health services in American Indian and Alaska Native areas? Must all programs fit the cultural needs of communities? Or must the orientation of the clientele be adjusted to accommodate the limitations of the programs? To what extent are these issues being researched and assessed?

Epidemiology

Epidemiological data are requisite to the cost-effective deployment of mental health resources and are especially important when said resources are limited, as is the present case. Several studies report diagnostic distributions and prevalence rates, and explore the relationship between psychiatric morbidity and contemporary social pressures [55]. Though open to various methodological criticisms, these kinds of data provide a broader and more divergent picture of the nature and pattern of disorder in American

Indian and Alaska Native communities than those that derive from service utilization studies, by far the more common approach to estimating such trends [48, 56].

Epidemiological Considerations

Future epidemiological work among American Indian and Alaska Native communities must address the following questions: (1) To what extent are current diagnostic tools valid and reliable indicators of psychopathology as perceived and experienced by American Indians and Alaska Natives? (2) What is the relationship between "treated" prevalence and incidence rates (derived from service records) and patterns of disorder as manifested in the community at large? (3) Are the data that serve as the basis for "treated" prevalence and incidence rates collected in a reliable, systematic fashion? (4) Can these data be organized, collated, and reported in a regular, relatively current and accessible form? (5) Can a mechanism be developed to translate such data into meaningful recommendations for the development of mental health services to American Indians and Alaska Natives?

Collecting and Measuring Mental Health Data

In response to the first question, recent studies indicate the methodological and conceptual shortcomings of several diagnostic instruments when administered to members of American Indian and Alaska Native populations. Regardless of the scale of interest, the scores of nonpsychotic depressed American Indian and Alaska Native patients can be indistinguishable from the scores of schizophrenic American Indian and Alaska Native patients [47]. On the basis of these findings, researchers conclude that the similarity of subgroup profiles demonstrates significant cultural influence on the response patterns, rendering the MMPI useless among American Indians and Alaska Natives [47, 57, 58]. Clearly, answers to questions about reliability and validity of diagnostic tools among American Indian and Alaska Native communities await careful studies such as these.

There is little or no indication in the literature as to the relationship between "treated" prevalence and incidence rates and patterns of disorder at the community level in the American Indian and Alaska Native population. No service utilization records were available for comparison among the communities in which epidemiological studies have been conducted previously.

The Indian Health Service collects mental health data systematically across its 12 service unit areas. A computerized patient care information system has been implemented in some of the service areas and, depending upon availability of funds, will be put into effect service-wide in the near future. The protocols for collecting data of this nature have not been examined in terms of inter-rater reliability, which is further complicated by the disparate educational backgrounds and varied training of service providers. Until common valid diagnostic procedures are adopted and the reliability of the collection of patient information is established, this question will also plague future planning and delivery efforts [11].

Health care planning and policy are monitored by a diverse array of agencies and community organizations: the Indian Health Service and its advisory committees, tribal health departments, the National Indian Health Board and its constituent area offices, the Urban Indian Health Care Association, Bureau of Indian Education and the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Some attention needs to be given to how the kinds of data described above can be introduced into such a network ·to ensure appropriate consideration in the design and modification of mental health services, both those currently delivered and those planned. Successful efforts in this regard will probably prove to have had multiple points of contact with unequivocal relevance and strong community support [26, 59].

Prevention

Prevention approaches, especially those that involve mental health promotion and enhancement, have long held the interest of tribal planners and service providers, the Indian Health Service, local as well as national advisory boards, and American Indian and Alaska Native people. This interest stems from a community-derived sense of self and of others that lends itself to the public health model that underpins the western health care system introduced into Indian country through past treaty arrangements [60]. Moreover, indigenous approaches to health and welfare at the levels of the individual and of the tribe provide fertile ground for the growth of such concepts. Traditional healers, their patients, significant others, social context, and common ethos are intimately linked in an attempt to realize many of the same goals as those expressed in the National Institutes of Health (NIH) prevention policy, specifically: family cohesion and positive family relationships; positive well-being, a basic belief in one's self-worth and relative value to the world, however personally defined; respect for others; interpersonal and social skills necessary for effective functioning in society; positive coping capacities and generalized stress resistance, and availability of networks and positive community support systems [48, 59].

Prevention-Related Considerations

In light of the present state of the art, future research on and the delivery of prevention services to American Indian and Alaska Native communities must consider the following questions: (1) What forms of psychopathology are thought to be preventable? By indigenous means? By nontraditional means? (2) What are the available techniques? (3) How does one appropriately measure outcome? (4) What constitutes effective prevention? (5) To what extent and under what conditions are these techniques differentially effective? (6) How can "mental health" be sustained and promoted?

Primary Prevention Efforts

Primary prevention seeks to lower the prevalence of disease by reducing its incidence, which can be accomplished in three ways: health promotion and enhancement, disease/disorder prevention, and health protection.

Health promotion and enhancement involve building or augmenting adaptive strengths, coping resources, survival skills, and general health. In addition to focusing upon the capacity to resist stress, health promotion, and enhancement require an understanding of the conditions that generate stress and that may affect psychosocial functioning negatively. There are very few evidence-based efforts of this nature in the American Indian and Alaska Native mental health literature [6]. Disease/disorder prevention encompasses a much narrower spectrum of concerns. It targets a specific disorder and, based on an analysis of risk factors, attempts to manipulate one or more conditions to forestall the occurrence of the disease in question.

The majority of primary prevention projects in American Indian and Alaska Native mental health are of this type, but they seldom move beyond the identification of risk factors to study the differential success of interventions according to the conditions manipulated. Hence the literature is replete with profiles of the "typical" American Indian and Alaska Native alcoholic, delinquent, addict, and suicide, and lacks data on the effectiveness of potential responses.

Secondary Prevention Efforts

Secondary prevention seeks to reduce the prevalence of disease or disorder through early case finding and treatment. A reduction in the duration of a case consequently decreases the total number of active cases at any given point in time. Efforts of this nature are extremely sparse in the American Indian and Alaska Native mental health literature. Manson et al. [61] identified the relationships among psychophysiological symptoms, indigenous categories of illness, and research diagnostic criteria for depression within a southwestern American Indian tribe, permitting earlier intervention and more appropriate treatment [62].

Tertiary Prevention Efforts

Tertiary prevention addresses the degree of disability that an individual suffers as the consequence of a disease/disorder. The most common approach is rehabilitation, complemented by community support programs to reduce the need for institutionalization. Despite a number of tertiary prevention programs in the area of American Indian and Alaska Native mental health, largely for chronic alcoholics and drug abusers, *little or no research* has been conducted on the relative effectiveness of rehabilitation strategies, on the kind and nature of community support that best facilitates deinstitutionalization, or on *how* to engender and to maintain such support [48].

Summary and Conclusion

There have been several national task forces that have specifically addressed the mental health of American Indians and Alaska Natives. Among them are: the President's Commission on Mental Health (PCMH) in 1978; Manson's ([56] supplemental report of the US Surgeon General; and the 2011 report by the Office of the Inspector General. Many of the questions posed in this article echo the recommendations of those reports. Those recommendations note that "at present services and service delivery systems to (American Indian and Alaska Native) people … are disjointed, disorganized, wasteful, fragmented, and counterproductive" (PCMH [63], p. 982) and call for an examination of ways in which to coordinate the delivery of mental health care more effectively. Concern is expressed over the lack of knowledge about the relative efficacy of nonindigenous forms of counseling and psychotherapy with American Indians and Alaska Natives and about mechanisms to enhance and support traditional practices. Thorough and ongoing program evaluation is set forth as the cornerstone for eliminating duplication of services, for achieving greater institutional accountability, and for increasing awareness of successful, appropriate methods of care. The lack of a solid epidemiological database is recognized, as is the cultural bias of diagnostic instrumentation. Mental illness prevention is frequently cited in the context of the chronic physical ailments that plague American Indians and Alaska Natives; mental health promotion is held out as a possible and desired function of schools serving American Indian and Alaska Native youth. Basic and applied research on the full range of phenomena associated with these aspects of service is a common theme across all the recommendations.

References

1. Conner CD. A people's history of science: Miners, midwives, and "low mechanics". New York, NY: Perseus; 2005.
2. O'Brien SJC. Introduction. In: O'Brien SJC, editor. Religion and healing in Native America: Pathways for renewal. Westport, CT: Praeger; 2008.
3. Attneave CL, Kelso DR. American Indian annotated bibliography of mental health, vol. 1. Rockville, MD: National Institute of Mental Health (DHEW); 1977.
4. Gone JP, Alcántara C. Identifying effective mental health interventions for American Indians and Alaska Natives: A review of the literature. Cult Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol. 2007; 13(4):356–63.
5. Zintz MV. Education across cultures. Dubuque, lA: William C. Brown; 1963.
6. Miranda J, Bernal G, Lau A, Kohn L, Hwang W, LaFromboise T. State of the science on psychosocial interventions for ethnic minorities. Annu Rev Clin Psychol. 2005;1:113–42.
7. Bernal G, Scharron-Del-Rio M. Are empirically supported treatments valid for ethnic minorities? Toward an alternative approach for treatment research. Cultur Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol. 2001;7(4):328–42.
8. Bernal G, Saez-Santiago E. Culturally centered psychosocial interventions. J Community Psychol. 2006;34(2):121–32.
9. Indian Health Service. IHS Fact Sheets: The Indian Health Care Improvement Act. Rockville: IHS. Jan 2010. Retrieved March 10, 2013 from http://info.ihs.gov/HlthImprvAct.asp

10. Isaacs MR, Huang LN, Hernandez M, Echo-Hawk H. The road to evidence: The intersection of evidence-based practices and cultural competence in children's mental health. Report of the National Alliance of Multi-ethnic Behavioral Health Associations. Washington, DC: National Alliance of Multi-Ethnic Behavioral Health Associations; 2005.
11. Office of Inspector General. Access to mental health services at Indian Health Service and tribal facilities. OEI-09-08-00580. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services, OIG; 2011.
12. Suicide Prevention Resource Center. Suicide among American Indians/Alaska Natives. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). 2011. Retrieved March 10, 2013 from http://www.sprc.org/sites/sprc.org/files/library/ai.an.facts.pdf.
13. U.S. Census Bureau. American Indian and Alaska Native. 2012. Retrieved November 15, 2013 from http://www.census.gov/aian/.
14. President's New Freedom Commission on Mental Health. Achieving the promise: Transforming mental health care in America, final report (Pub. No. SMA-03–3832). Rockville, MD: Department of Health and Human Services; 2003.
15. Manson SM. Extending the boundaries, bridging the gaps: Crafting mental health: Culture, race, and ethnicity, a supplement to the surgeon general's report on mental health. Cult Med Psych. 2003;27(4):395–408.
16. Indian Education Act. Revised report on the definition of Indian. A study of alternative definitions and measures relating to eligibility and service under Part A of the Indian Education Act, 1972: A report from the Secretary of Education to the President and the Congress. Washington, DC: Department of Education; 1982. Full text from ERIC available online: http://www.eric.ed.gov/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED226895
17. Garroutte EM. The racial formation of American Indians: Negotiating legitimate identities within tribal and federal law. Am Ind Quart. 2001;25(2):224–39.
18. Manson SM. Mental health services for American Indians and Alaska Natives: Need, use, and barriers to effective care. Can J Psychiatry. 2000;45(7):617–26.
19. Duran B, Oetzel J, Lucero J, Jiang Y, Novins D, Manson S, Beals J. Obstacles for rural American Indians seeking alcohol, drug, or mental health treatment. J Consult Clin Psychol. 2005;73:819–29.
20. Kessler RC, McGonaglel KA, Zhao S. Lifetime and 12-month prevalence of DSM-III-R psychiatric disorders in the United States: Results from the National Comorbidity Survey. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1994;51:8–19.
21. DeJong JA, Holder SR. Indian boarding schools and the therapeutic residential model project. Am Indian Alsk Native Ment Health Res. 2006;13(3):1–16.
22. Nelson SH, McCoy GF, Stetter M, Vanderwagen WC. An overview of mental health services for American Indians and Alaska natives in the 1990s. Hosp Community Psychiatry. 1992;43(3):257–61.
23. King J. Denver. American Indian mental health needs survey. Am Indian Alsk Native Ment Health Res. 1999;8(3):1–13.
24. Taualii M, Forquera R. Urban Indian community responds to an information crisis. Northwest Public Health. 2006; Spring/Summer, p. 6–7.
25. Urban Indian Health Commission. Invisible tribes: Urban Indians and their health in a changing world. A report issued by the Urban Indian Health Commission with support from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation. Seattle, WA: Urban Indian Health Commission; 2007.
26. LaFromboise TD, Hoyt DR, Oliver L, Whitbeck LB. Family, community, and school influences on resilience among American Indian adolescents in the upper Midwest. J Community Psychol. 2006;34:193–209.
27. BigFoot DS, Schmidt SR. Honoring children, mending the circle: Cultural adaptation of trauma-focused cognitive-behavioral therapy for American Indian and Alaska Native children. J Clin Psychol. 2012;66(8):847–56.
28. Johnson JL, Cameron MC. Barriers to providing effective mental health services to American Indians. Ment Health Serv Res. 2001;3(94):215–23.

29. Bergman RL. Navajo medicine and psychoanalysis. Hum Behav. 1973;2:8–15.
30. Pedersen P. Ethics, competence, and professional issues in cross-cultural counseling. In: Pedersen PB, Draguns JG, Lonner WJ, Trimble JE, editors. Counseling across cultures. 6th ed. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 2008. p. 5–20.
31. Collins S, Arthur N. Culture-infused counselling: A fresh look at a classic framework of multicultural counselling competencies. Counsel Psychol Quart. 2010;23(2):203–16.
32. King J. A critique of western psychology from an American Indian psychologist. Native Am Cult West Psyche. 2012;87:37–59.
33. Wise F, Miller HB. The mental health of American Indian children. In: Powell GJ, Yamamoto J, Romero A, Morales A, editors. The psychosocial development of minority group children. New York, NY: Brunner/Mazel; 1983. p. 344–61.
34. Robbins R, Hong J, Jennings AM. In the pause and listening to the little people: a folk healer's journey. Counsel Psychol. 2012;40:93–132.
35. Trimble JE. Value differentials and their importance in counseling American Indians. In: Pedersen P, Lonner W, Draguns J, Trimble J, editors. Counseling across cultures. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press; 1981.
36. Bryde JF. Modern Indian psychology. Vermillion, SD: Institute of Indian Studies, University of South Dakota; 1970.
37. Aberle DF. The psychosocial analysis of a Hopi life-history. Comp Psychol Monogr. 1951;21(1):80–138.
38. Tefft SK. Anomy, values and culture change among teen-age Indians: An exploration. Sociol Educ. 1967;Spring:145–157.
39. Gone JP. "We never was happy living like a Whiteman": Disparities and the postcolonial predicament in American Indian communities. Am J Community Psychol. 2007;40:290–300.
40. LaFromboise TD. American Indian mental health policy. Am Psychol. 1988;43:389–97.
41. Robbins R, Hill J, McWhirter PT. Conflicting epistemologies: A case study of a traditional American Indian in therapy. Clin Case Studies. 2008;7:449–66.
42. Strupp HH. The therapist's theoretical orientation: An overrated variable. Psychotherapy. 1978;15(4):314–7.
43. Dyche L, Zyas LH. Cross-cultural empathy and training the contemporary psychotherapist. Clin Soc Work J. 2001;29:245–58.
44. Bennett SK, BigFoot-Subia D. American Indian and white college student preferences for counselor characteristics. J Couns Psychol. 1991;38:440–5.
45. BigFoot-Subia D, Dauphinais P, LaFromboise T, Bennett S, Rowe W. American Indian secondary school students' preferences for counselors. J Multicult Counsel Dev. 1992;20:113–22.
46. LaFromboise TD, Dixon D. American Indian perceptions of trustworthiness in a counseling interview. J Couns Psychol. 1981;28:135–9.
47. King J, Fletcher-Janzen E. Neuropsychological assessment and intervention with Native Americans. In: Fletcher-Janzen E, Strickland TL, Reynolds CR, editors. The handbook of cross-cultural neuropsychology. New York, NY: Plenum; 2000.
48. Manson SM, Trimble JE. Mental health services to American Indian and Alaska Native communities: Past efforts, future inquiry. In: Snowden LR, editor. Services to the underserved: Historical and current issues. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage; 1982.
49. Murdock SH, Schwartz DF. Family structure and the use of agency services: An examination of patterns among elderly Native Americans. Gerontologist. 1978;18(5):475–81.
50. Schoenfeld LS, Lyerly RJ, Miller SI. We like us. Ment Hyg. 1971;55(2):171–3.
51. Saylors K, Daliparthy N. Aiming to balance: Native women healing in an urban behavioral health care clinic. In: Nebelkopf E, Phillips M, editors. Healing and mental health for Native Americans: Speaking in red. Walnut Creek, CA: AltaMira; 2004.
52. Dickerson DL, Johnson CL. Design of a behavioral health program for urban American Indian/Alaska Native youths: a community informed approach. J Psychoactive Drugs. 2011;43:337–42.
53. Clark RL. Healing the generations: Urban American Indians in recovery. In: Witko T, editor. Mental health care for urban Indians. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association; 2006. p. 83–99.

54. Aponte JF. The role of culture in the treatment of culturally diverse populations. In: Gielen UP, Fish JM, Draguns JG, editors. Handbook of culture, therapy, and healing. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum; 2004.
55. Costello EJ, Erkanli A, Copeland W, Angold A. Association of family income supplements in adolescence with development of psychiatric and substance use disorders in adulthood among an American Indian population. JAMA. 2010;303:1954–60.
56. Manson SM. Mental health care for American Indians and Alaska Natives mental health. In: Culture, race, and ethnicity: A supplement to mental health: A Report of the Surgeon General. Office of the Surgeon General, Center for Mental Health Services, National Institute of Mental Health, Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2001. p. 77–104.
57. Dauphinais P, King J. Psychological assessment with American Indian children. Appl Prev Psychol. 1992;1:97–120.
58. Pace TM, Robbins RR, Choney SK, Hill JS, Blair G. A cultural-contextual perspective on the validity of the MMPI-2 with American Indians. Cult Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol. 2006;12(2):320–33.
59. Mohatt GV, Rasmus SM, Thomas L, Allen J, Hazel K, Hensel C. "Tied together like a woven hat:" Protective pathways to Alaska Native sobriety. Harm Red J. 2004;1:1–12.
60. May PA, Serna P, Hurt L, DeBruyn LM. Outcome evaluation of a public health approach to suicide prevention in an American Indian tribal nation. Am J Public Health. 2005;95: 1238–44.
61. Manson SM, Shore JH, Bloom JD. The depressive experience in American Indian communities: A challenge for psychiatric theory and diagnosis. In: Kleinman A, Good BJ, editors. Culture and depression: Studies in the anthropology and cross-cultural psychiatry of affect and disorder (Comparative Studies of Health Systems and Medical Care). Berkeley, CA: University of California; 1985.
62. Beals J, Manson SM, Whitesell NR, Spicer P, Novins DK, the AI-SUPERPFP team. Prevalence of DSM-IV disorders and attendant help-seeking in two American Indian reservation populations. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2005;62:99–108.
63. President's Commission on' Mental Health (PCMH). Report to the president of the President's Commission on Mental Health, Task Panel Reports, vol. 3. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office; 1978.

Chapter 6
Psychiatry for People of African Descent in the USA

Carl Bell and Dominica F. McBride

Introduction

People of African Descent (PAD) in the USA are comprised of both African Americans—many of whom have marched a rough terrain, from roots in Africa to crossing the ocean to the USA, experiencing enslavement and for some, to present day mass incarceration—and, more recent African and Caribbean immigrants. For some African Americans, the path through American slavery has led many to exposure of significant collective and personal trauma that deeply influences their mental and physical health. For other PAD who had voluntarily immigrated to the USA, the path has been one of historical colonialism, national independence, and recent immigration. In order to effectively treat and even prevent mental disorders in PAD, it is important to know and appreciate the history, context, and dynamics that influence this diverse group of people. Without this knowledge and subsequent deliberate responses, the mental and emotional strife that some PAD face will persist. This chapter provides a description of the history, context, and dynamics that influence the mental health and wellness of PAD in the USA. The authors also identify and delineate treatment needs, suggest ways to address these needs, delineate gaps within the system, and provide recommendations for next steps. Ideally, after reading this chapter, readers will have taken one step forward along their path to better the mental health treatment of African Americans and have an idea of directions for future learning and growth. Unfortunately, our information about the recent PAD

C. Bell, M.D. (✉)
Staff Psychiatrist - Psychosis Program, Department of Psychiatry, College of Medicine;
Professor of Psychiatry and Public Health - University of Illinois at Chicago,
Staff Psychiatrist - St. Bernard's Hospital, Staff Psychiatrist - Jackson Park Hospital's
Outpatient Family Practice Clinic
e-mail: carlcbell@sbcglobal.net

D.F. McBride, Ph.D.
Become, Inc., Chicago, IL, USA

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_6,

immigrants is just beginning to be unearthed, so we will need to be patient until we can speak more confidentially about these populations' issues.

Who Are People of African Descent in the USA?

In the USA, PAD constitute nearly 13 % of the population with approximately 40 million people [1]. Who these people are is a complex question with a multilayered, multifarious answer. This question can be answered on various levels—from history and collective experiences to behavioral characteristics, values, norms, and demographics. On the surface, the whole of PAD is defined in the title—those who have roots in Africa who live in the USA. However, identity goes much deeper than the location of a person's or group's roots. Although PAD have ancestry from the same continent, the cultures and ethnicities on this land mass are quite varied. In addition, coming from Africa, people of the African Diaspora were taken to various parts of the world, including countries ranging from Haiti to Brazil to the USA. Africans were sold directly from African countries, particularly West Africa, and taken to the USA to be used and/or sold again. Progeny who stayed in the USA are now typically categorized as African Americans. However, over the years, the variety within PAD has increased with the immigration of Blacks from the Caribbean, South America, and directly from Africa. Over 90 % of PAD are native born Americans; 9.2 % are immigrants; 4.4 % of those are naturalized citizens, and 4.7 % are not yet a citizen of the USA [1]. Since 1983, over 100,000 refugees have emigrated from Africa to the USA [2]. Thus, there are multiple histories, contexts, and cultures within this group. Whether bought and sold by the USA, British, or French, slavery occurred in the Caribbean, Europe, USA, and other places. However, the vitriolic nature of the slavery was different from place to place. Thus, a great majority of PAD have connections to US enslavement and have experienced collective and historic trauma. Throughout this chapter, the authors go deeper into the aforementioned layers of the identity and culture of PAD, but will focus on the majority of PAD—African Americans. This chapter also includes the mental health repercussions (and even deliberate consequences) of some of these collective and historical experiences.

History As It Relates to Mental Health

From enslavement to the present day "post-racial" society, African Americans have had a tumultuous past relationship with health services in the USA. Hence, it has led many to have a mistrust of health services, including mental health. During times of enslavement, diagnosis was used to manipulate and control those who were enslaved. For example, in 1851, Samuel A. Cartwright proposed two slave-specific disorders: Drapetomania and Dysaethesia Aethopica. Drapetomania was deemed a "disorder" characterized by slaves running away and seeking freedom. Cartwright proclaimed that equal treatment was the cause and enforcing submissiveness was treatment. In order to prevent the disorder, owners were prescribed to treat the enslaved like children [3]. Laziness characterized Dysaethesia Aethopica, which was supposedly related to skin insensitivity. Thus, treatment included stimulating the skin by washing, covering it with oil, slapping it with a leather strap, and working in the sun [3]. Enslaved individuals were not only used as "workhorses" but physicians bought and also used them as participants in dangerous medical experiments that were seen as not safe enough for European Americans. In surgeries, the enslaved were deprived of anesthesia and were often given subpar medical treatment. Following slavery, medical (both physical and mental) injustices persisted, such as the deprivation of proper psychological treatment for African Americans. Historically, there were few psychiatric facilities that treated African Americans with legitimate mental illnesses [4].

In the decades following African enslavement, governmental institutions such as public health services and schools, and public policies have left these communities disproportionately poor [5] and unhealthy [6]. As in the other sectors of the USA, in mental health, African Americans were seen as inferior to European Americans and, thus, much of their research and diagnoses were tainted by confirmatory bias and reflected this notion. Eugenics and similar research, ideology, and general ethnocentric monoculturalism [7] reigned and were perceived as truth [8]. Thus, psychiatrists and psychologists viewed African Americans unable to experience "sophisticated" disorders that required some abstract thought, such as depression [9]. Thinking such as this has contributed to significant, generational misdiagnosis, leading to mistreatment and poor prognoses. In the area of public health services, the Tuskegee experiment is one example of a quintessential ethical crime that left African Americans distrustful of the system. Beginning in 1932, the US Public Health Service (PHS) in Alabama began an investigation of how syphilis influenced the physiology of the body, particularly among Black men. While their participants were alive, their study was mere observation, watching the progression of the disease until death. Once they died, the physicians performed autopsies to better study the bacteria. "… These men were regarded by an impatient PHS as living cadavers, more valuable to American medicine as dead than alive" [4]. Although their study was disguised as treatment, PHS's intentions were never to provide treatment but to catalogue the dying process and dissect at death. In their recruitment of participants, they "offered" treatment. Throughout the study, they pretended to provide treatment, giving vitamins and insufficient doses of medication. Even when penicillin was introduced as an "effective drug" for syphilis, the physicians continued their study and their deception. The study was maintained despite the availability of treatment until 1972. Over the course of this study, over 100 African American men died, 40 of their wives contracted the disease, and nearly 20 children were infected at birth [4]. Hence, there is, for some, still a transferred, generational, and disproportionate mistrust of the healthcare system.

After the 1970s and with the more significant shifts due to the Civil Rights movement, healthcare, including mental health, opened up to African Americans. However, as overt racism did not align with American ideals, more subtle forms of racism began to manifest. In seminal research, Dr. Pierce [10] started to identify more subtle racial dynamics, such as microinsults and microaggressions, which continue today [11]. In the 1980s, this nation entered the era of cultural sensitivity, with calls for more social workers, physicians, psychologists, nurses, and psychiatrists of Color [12] and a greater focus on diversity issues. Also during this time, misdiagnoses of African Americans was identified as a major problem [13, 14], which also continues today [15]. Thus, some of the numbers around prevalence are thought to be inaccurate [16]. Today, due to the mistrust, mistreatment, stigma [4, 16], and lack of access [6], African Americans use mental health services less than European Americans.

Prevalence and Utilization

African Americans face many issues that negatively affect their mental health and general well-being, including disproportionate amounts of poverty, low quality education [17], racism [18], being unfairly targeted by the criminal justice system [19], and cloistered in ghettos [20]. Paradoxically, most rates of mental disorders and mental illness in African Americans are less or equal to European Americans. For adolescent African Americans, suicidal ideation (SI) and suicidal attempts (SA) are slightly lower but approaching that of the national rates of 17 % for SI and 8 % for SA. African American adolescents reported 12 % male SI, 22 % female SI, 6 % Black male SA, and 10 % females SA within the last 12 months nationally [21]. Generally, the Black adolescent suicide rate is lower than White adolescents [21]. For African Americans over 50 years of age, 8.8 % reported an episode of Major Depressive Disorder (MDD) in their lifetime and 4 % in the last 12 months. For older Black Caribbeans, 11.2 % reported MDD in their lifetime and 8.2 % in the last 12 months [22]. In this case, Black Caribbeans had a higher prevalence rate than White Americans (5.9 %) of MDD in the last 12 months. Outside of that, older White Americans had higher rates of MDD [22]. Such is the case for most other mental illnesses (see Table 6.1), except for more stigmatizing disorders like psychotic disorders and personality disorders [23].

Adverse Childhood Experiences

Adverse childhood experiences (ACEs) are exposures in childhood (prior to age 18 years old) that are deeply distressing or disturbing. Felitti and Anda [25] have conducted studies assessing the number of people's ACEs (ACE score) and their correlation to health-related problems in adulthood. They found that the higher number of ACEs, the more likely the person is to experience later morbidity, such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes, substance use disorders (SUDs), cancers, and sexually transmitted diseases. Those with four or more ACEs were: 7.4 times more likely to abuse alcohol, 10.3 times more likely to abuse drugs, 4.6 times more likely to have depression, 12 times more likely to have SA, 2.2 times more likely to be a smoker,

Table 6.1 Mental illness in PAD

Mental illness[a]	African Americans (%)	Caribbean Americans (%)	European Americans (%)
12-month prevalence of any mood disorder	7.75	4.82	8.63
12-month prevalence of any Major depressive disorder (MAD)	4.58	2.22	5.53
Lifetime suicide ideation and attempts[b]			
Ideation	11.7	12.3	
Attempt	4	5.1	
12-month prevalence of any anxiety disorder	10.72	6.22	11.70
12-month prevalence of any substance use disorder (SUDS)	16.63	4.56	20.44
12-month prevalence of any psychotic disorder	0.58	0.61	0.32
12-month prevalence of any personality disorder	16.67	16.79	14.65
Lifetime prevalence of conduct disorder	1.05	0.97	0.99
Lifetime prevalence of any disorder			
Axis I	43.4	24	55.4
Axis II	16.8	16.7	14.7
12-month prevalence of any Axis I disorder	28.1	14.5	31.5

[a] All data except on suicide is from Gibbs et al. [23]
[b] Data from Joe et al. [24]

3.2 more likely to have over 50 sexual intercourse partners than people with zero ACEs. Those with four or more ACES were: 2.2 times more likely to have ischemic heart disease, 1.9 times more likely to have cancer, 3.9 times more likely to have chronic lung disease (bronchitis and emphysema), 1.6 times more likely to have skeletal fractures, 2.4 times more likely to have liver disease, 2.5 more likely to have a sexually transmitted disease, 2.4 times more likely to suffer from a stroke, 1.6 times more likely to have diabetes, and 1.6 times more likely to struggle with severe obesity than those patients with zero ACEs [26]. In their studies with the Center for Disease Control and Prevention [27], they found ACE disparities by race and SES. There was an inverse relationship with SES and ACE score. Ironically (given the disparities in education and income level) [17], compared to Whites and Hispanics African Americans have the lowest percentage of those who had experienced five or more ACEs. However, they are more likely than Whites to have four ACES and they have the highest prevalence of family fracture (parental separation/divorce), and having a household member in prison [27]. Other confounding variables include the fact that there is a disproportionate representation of African Americans in special education, foster care, and the criminal justice system. Combined, these facts make the depiction of African American people and their ACE score seem incomplete. One fact that may complete the picture is what is constituted as trauma. The ACE assessment does not include racism, witnessing violence in the community, or being unfairly targeted by the criminal justice system [28].

Factors Contributing to the Paradoxical Prevalence Rates

There is apparent irony when examining the prevalence rates of mental disorders and the predicament of many African-Americans and some possible reasons that may explain this seeming paradox. Harken back to the history of not thinking that African Americans were sophisticated enough to have a mood disorder [9] and the use of diagnoses to maintain status quo. Such could explain the higher rates of psychotic disorders (*or diagnoses should we say*) and lower rates of mood disorders. Furthermore, the paradox of historic and collective hardship and lower rates of general mental disorders can also be understood within the context of a lack of cultural sensitivity and knowledge and, thus, misdiagnosis. Culture-bound syndromes and certain culturally specific idioms of distress, expounded on later in this chapter, could convolute psychological case conceptualization and lead to misdiagnosis. If mental health professionals are not aware of certain symptoms within culture-bound syndrome categories, they may diagnose it as something else [29] or may not diagnose it at all. Furthermore, African Americans suffering from ailments may distrust the system or professional and choose not to disclose their experience. If they do disclose some type of psychiatric-related symptom, it may be more likely that they disclose a physical or somatic symptom. Hunter and Schmidt [16] suggest that some of the physical symptoms African Americans disclose, usually going along with cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and hypertension, are actually "somatizations" of anxiety. Jackson et al. [30] propose that the physical symptoms are a result of what Wright [31] calls "soft addictions." Soft addictions are distractions or ill methods used to escape our more challenging emotions and directly addressing our pain, including activities like watching television and eating junk food. Jackson and his colleagues [30] convey that many PAD, especially in low income communities, may be eating their pain, drinking away their sorrow, and engaging in sex to escape their stress. Thus, we see the tremendous historic and present stressors, the lower rates of diagnosed mental disorders, and high rates of physical illness (e.g., cardiovascular disease and diabetes). Another explanation for the lower rates of diagnosed mental disorders is the finding that African Americans do better when assessed with measures of flourishing [31]. This discovery may indicate that many African Americans may have significant resilience and protective factors buffering them against the some of the ill effects of hardship.

Utilization

Another possible explanation for this seeming contradiction is the rate of mental health services utilization. Across the board, Blacks use mental health services less than Whites. From the National Comorbidity Study data, Merikangas and colleagues [32] found that Black adolescents (13–18 years old) were significantly less likely than their White counterparts to use mental health services in the first place and to use frequent (over 20 visits within lifespan) mental health services after first use. They also found some variation in residential location. In rural areas, Blacks were less likely to receive treatment than rural Whites for mood disorders, but this difference disappeared in urban areas.

For college students, Eisenberg et al. [33] found that, again, Black college students were less likely to use any type of mental health services than White students. African Americans, along with Asians, had the lowest use of medication, with Whites having the highest. For overall medication use (with or without a mental health problem), 6.1 % of Black vs. 15.9 % of White participants identified using psychotropic medication within the past 12 months. For those with a mental health problem, 9.2 % of the Black vs. 28.5 % of the White participants indicated using medication in the past year. However, near equal amounts of Black and White respondents discussed medication with a provider. For therapy, Black participants had slightly lower use (13.1 %) than Whites (16.1 %) in the past 12 months. For those with a mental health problem, there was a 7.4 percentage point difference between overall use including either therapy and/or medication. They found a 10 percentage point difference in visiting a health provider (74.7 % Black by 84.7 % White). However, Blacks were significantly more likely to get help from a religious institution (12.6 % vs. 8.7 %) or support group (3.7 % vs. 2 %). There was also a gender effect—Black males were less likely to use either medication or therapy than Black females.

For adults 18 and older, the utilization disparity persists. Gonzalez et al. [34] examined the rates of use by people with depression. In comparison to other ethnic groups, Caribbean Blacks and African Americans (along with Mexican Americans) indicated the lowest use of psychotherapy and/or pharmacotherapy. However, they reported higher use of psychotherapy than pharmacotherapy. For African Americans, there were also some effects with education as it related to concordant psychotherapy use with the disparity reducing when researchers factored in education beyond high school.

Idioms of Distress

A lack of mental health service utilization may perpetuate problems, such as idioms of distress. Idioms of distress are ways that people cope, be it constructive or destructive, with their pain or struggle. They are alternatives in the expression of psychosocial distress and are often shaped by situational sociological circumstances. Accordingly, idioms of distress vary between social classes. Thus, in addressing idioms, it is important for mental health providers to be aware of how demographic factors, like social class, influence the idioms.

A common idiom of distress found in low-income African Americans is Substance Use Disorders (SUDs). Fullilove et al. [35, 36] provides evidence of this by noting a substantial percent of low-income African American women addicted to cocaine in New York City had been sexually assaulted before they began abusing drugs. Related to the notion that SUDs are an idiom of distress in low-income African American men, Bell et al. [37] identified a phenomenon of chronic alcoholic hallucinosis. These patients had extensive work histories and sophisticated interpersonal skills, but reported hallucinations, insomnia, and paranoid ideation without psychosocial deterioration. Furthermore, these patients did not develop their psychotic symptoms until they were mid- or late-life adults after an extensive history of chronic substance abuse. Alcohol consumption is often a “poor person’s vacation.” Unfortunately, it can be fatal if abused chronically, as cirrhosis was identified as one of the six causes of excess deaths in African Americans [38]. Inappropriate alcohol consumption is also likely responsible for the proposed high rates of Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder in African Americans [39].

Another common idiom of distress in PAD is spiritual pursuit. The use of religion is a mainstay of PAD’s quest to respond to stress, distress, and traumatic stress in a healthy manner [40, 41]. The research is clear that PAD who are experiencing serious distress are particularly prone to use religious coping strategies and more likely to seek help from a minister than other helping professions [42].

Culture-Bound Syndromes in PAD

Culture-bound syndromes, unlike idioms of distress, are directly connected to rich indigenous traditions and are not necessarily a choice. They are indigenous traditional ways for various cultural, racial, and ethnic groups to express psychological distress and other forms of emotion [2, 43]. Researchers have demonstrated that the symptoms reported in anthropological literature resemble those of certain established mental disorders, and that they often warrant and are linked to seeking assistance among African Americans [44].

Acute hallucinatory phenomena known as “Bouffees Delirantes,” a characteristic feature of West African Psychiatry [45], is an example of a culture-bound syndrome. From a study of 125 cases observed in Fann Dakar, Senegal over a period of 14 months, Collomb [46, 47] estimated that the incidence of such episodes, compared to other “functional” psychoses is about 30 %. The psychotic episodes are characterized by a sudden, explosive episode, which have a short course. They are more likely to occur when there is some change in relationship or in the environment (e.g., when a person is called upon, owing to outside pressure, to play a part other than a familiar role) [47].

Another proposed culture-boundsyndrome is isolated sleep paralysis (also known as “the witch is riding you” or “the haint is on you”), a state experienced while awaking or falling asleep and characterized by an inability to move although being wide awake [29, 48]. This syndrome was found to have occurred at least once in 41 % of 108 Black participants composed of 36 controls (non-mentally ill people), 36 precare participants (non-psychotic, anxious patients who had never been psychiatrically hospitalized), and 36 aftercare participants (psychotic patients who had previously been hospitalized for psychotic illness) [29]. It was later discovered that a recurrent pattern (one or more episodes per month) of isolated sleep paralysis in Blacks was described by at least 25 % of the afflicted study participants [48].

In this study, frequent episodes were associated with stress, and participants with isolated sleep paralysis had an unusually high prevalence of panic disorder (15.5 %). These results have been replicated by several other research groups [49–51]; thus, it has now been firmly established as a culture-boundsyndrome in African Americans.

Treating People of African Descent in the USA

Regardless of distress or syndrome, treatment can significantly help in reducing or even alleviating distress and disorder. However, in order to be most potent, treatment should be culturally sensitive. There are four key goals in the assessment, treatment, and cultivation of mental wellness in African Americans. First, it is critical to dispel racial stereotypes and myths within the mental health provider. Second, there is a need to address the significance of the culture. Third, the health professional should be sensitive to the patient's needs and reality (i.e., their biologic, emotional, intellectual, spiritual, social, and contextual reality). Finally, it is important to discuss and adjust for their expectations. Culturally sensitive (or responsive or humble) treatment can ensure these goals are met.

Culturally Competence

Cultural competence is the ability to effectively interact with others regardless of cultural backgrounds in order to achieve a goal [52]. The phrase cultural competence can be misleading, as the term "competence" seems to connote an end, as if one could declare oneself competent. However, our use of competence refers to a journey or process of becoming. This is why the word "competence" could be interchanged with responsiveness, sensitivity, or humility. Cultural competence encompasses a set of skills necessary to build strong working alliances across cultures. It includes awareness, knowledge, and skills [53, 54]. The first component encompasses awareness of our own biases and knowledge that our biases (both tacit and known) can affect our communication with others. It also includes awareness that each one of us has cultural influences and those influences vary depending on person and context. Knowledge includes knowing about our own cultural influences and those of the people with whom we work. This includes history, context, and cultural facets and how these variables influence behavior [54]. Skills refer to the ability to practice efficaciously one's profession with the knowledge of culture. These skills could include assessment, diagnosis, treatment, and self-development. For example, there are certain cultures where family is of central importance, the main support system. Therefore, it may be best for the patient/client's progress if the family were included in assessment and treatment [55]. Other skills include emotional intelligence, social intelligence, and cognitive skills, all of which help to enhance awareness and manifest strong relationships and working alliances [28].

If a professional is not moving forward on this continuum, there are potential dire consequences. A patient's life may be at stake if that person does not understand or accept life-saving information. There are myriad preventable diseases and risky behaviors. With the right message given in the right way, many of those diseases will actually be prevented [56]. Thus, cultural sensitivity is not only advised but it also should be required for those in the helping professions. Cultural sensitivity would preclude inadvertent microinsults from being ignorant of African American culture.

Awareness: Know Thy Self

Since human behavior is theoretically caused by the influences of biology, personality, familial, sociological, and cultural contexts [57], it is multi-determined and complex. Neurological automaticity adds to this complexity of human behavior and leads to automatic stereotyping. This natural and, most of the time, protective process [58] can become destructive to others when applied to people. Due to the social atmosphere in which Americans live, we are repeatedly exposed to stereotypes about groups of people (e.g., Muslims are terrorists, African Americans are athletic, women are bad at math). Even if a person purports to not be racist, sexist, or classist, their implicit beliefs are infused with these concepts [58, 59], and, therefore, affect expression, interaction, decisions, and behaviors [60, 61]. Lewis et al. [62] conducted a study finding that, when presented with a case vignette where the race in the vignette was artificially altered to be either Afro-Caribbean or White, 63 % of British psychiatrists perceived the Afro-Caribbean case to be more violent and more criminal. They were more likely to diagnose the Black person with a cannabis psychosis and acute reactive psychosis than a disorder not associated with illegal drug use.

Confounding this stereotype phenomenon is the seemingly biologically based in-group/out-group bias [63]. Studies have shown that we have a neurological preference for our own group and lack of empathy for out-groups [61, 64, 65]. For example, Xu et al. [64] found that when a racial group looks at pictures of people in their own group experiencing physical pain, their anterior cingulate cortex (ACC) activates. However, when looking at pictures of members of a racial out-group experiencing pain, ACC activity dramatically diminishes. In other words, empathy was reduced to near null for racial out-groups. Fortunately, there is evidence that rectification is possible. Harris and Fiske [65] found that the medial prefrontal cortex (mPFC) does not activate when looking at groups that, in research, have elicited disgust (e.g., people who are addicted to drugs or are homeless, in the case of this study). However, when directed to individuate or humanize the person by guessing their vegetable preference, their mPFC was more active. Being aware of our context and, how context influences human thinking, including each mental health professional, is vital to effective mental health treatment with African Americans and other marginalized groups. If professionals are not aware of what is "in the water we're swimming in," we are likely to "spit something out" that can harm a patient/client. Microaggressions are examples of ways professionals can inadvertently offend a patient/client. They are unintentional slights against a person because of their group [66]. For example, if someone walks into a store, sees a Hispanic customer, and asks where to find the milk aisle, he/she may have committed a microaggression by assuming that the person works at the store. Again, microaggressions may often be unintentional and go unnoticed by the offender. It can be detrimental to the relationship with a patient if these are done repeatedly and without awareness [11].

Knowledge: Know the Culture and Context

As stated previously, the culture of PAD is quite diverse and multifaceted. However, there are some core cultural-historical factors that have been staples in the Black community, including religion/spirituality, extended family, and racial socialization. There are also core cultural variables, including class and acculturation that deeply influence behavior and can affect perception of treatment. Regarding context and regardless of decades passing since the Civil Rights Act in 1964, mental health professionals should be aware that many African Americans continue to face significant interpersonal and institutional racism [67].

Religion/Spirituality: Religion and the Black church have been central protective factors in the history of PAD and continue to be noted as integral when working with the Black community. Historically, the Black church built schools and served a strong political role, progressing civil rights and creating group solidarity. Although this institution is not as strong as it once was, it continues to be a major protective factor and has much potential for uplifting the current community [68]. African Americans report more church attendance and prayer [69, 70]. These institutions have been shown to help prevent risky behavior in youth [71, 72], and act as an extension of one's family. African Americans report being more likely to get support from their church or a religious institution than mental health professionals [33].

Extended Family: For African Americans, extended family is another cultural protective factor, as it transcends the physical ties of blood. Friends, religious members, and neighbors are considered family, equivalent to aunts, uncles, and cousins [73]. Despite the disruption of the nuclear family in the Black community [27], extended family has served a vital role in caring for children, supporting mothers, and serving as role models [74]. Extended family has also been cited as important for supporting family members in their health and preventing fatal diseases and mental health illnesses [75]. This type of family can act as a community, and thus, potent protective factor, surrounding and supporting the child, family, or adults.

Racial Socialization and Acculturation: Racial socialization is central in identity development [76]. Positive racial socialization is imperative to counteract the myriad negative stereotypes of African Americans present in US culture and established systems to reinforce them (e.g., criminal justice system [19]). When manifested in the home, youth have been shown to do better in school, regulate their behavior, and have higher self-esteem [77].

Considering that racial socialization is protective of African American youth, it only makes sense that anything that would erode such socialization would be a potential risk factor. Such is the case with acculturation. In a large epidemiologic study Burnett-Zeigler et al. found "a sense of pride, belonging, and attachment to one's racial/ethnic group and participating in ethnic behaviors may protect against psychopathology; alternatively, losing important aspects of one's ethnic background through fewer opportunities to use one's native language and socialize with people of their ethnic group may be a risk factor for psychopathology" [78].

Family and Class: A perpetual stereotype of African Americans is that they are poor, raised by a single parent, from matriarchal households headed by unemployed women with several children. Ostensibly, this is not true for most African Americans. Additional truths should be highlighted to help dispel such stereotypes. In seminal work [79], Willie described major distinctions by class in the Black community. Over a 30-year period, he had students conduct structured interviews with thousands of Black families. He found that decision-making, power structure, areas of employment, routine, values, religious activity, parenting, and number of offspring varied by class.

He found that middle class African Americans are typically conformist [79]. Many middle class parents have dual employment and often in the public sector, such as post offices or public schools. The power structure is usually egalitarian and family functions are shared, and not delineated by roles or gender. Education, work, success, and self-reliance are highly valued. Families are usually made up of two parents and two kids. Parents usually own a home (perceived as a mark of success), are achievement oriented, and upwardly mobile. They are also active in at least one social organization and in community affairs. Most of the picture for middle class Black families is quite similar to the traditional family values and structure in the USA. Belgrave and Allison [80] note that, in many of these cases, Black individuals have adopted US values more than the average European American. Clearly, this reality does not conform to the negative matriarchal stereotypes about African American families. Knowledge of these facts is useful to prevent mental health professionals from micro-insulting their patients because of the professional's negative stereotypes.

Willie [79] found the life of working class African Americans to be characterized by hard work, little leisure time, struggle, and necessary interdependence. Parents are usually working in positions requiring manual labor or are in semiskilled positions (e.g., secretary, certified nurse). Many times, parents are literate and most have completed school with some dropping out of high school. Some went on to college or had some trade work training. The power structure is patriarchal; however, roles are often divided by gender with men deciding about money, maintaining the house, and advising the boys. The women cook, clean, and advise the girls. A mother, father, and around four children usually constitute family. Family is a source of pride and parents define good behavior for their children as them staying out of trouble from the police. Religion is important and these families tend to attend church weekly. Approximately one-third had moved up from poverty or down from middle class. They tend to be good examples of self-reliance, and can be thought of as innovators as they are creative in developing adaptations for survival.

Thus, Willie's [79] seminal works provides mental health professionals with counter stereotypical concepts of working class African American families.

The life of low-income African American families is typically characterized by struggle, mistrust, and tenuousness. Due to their financial hardship, they make necessary, clever, and sometimes foolish arrangements to survive. These arrangements are often against conventional mores, such as living with extended family or caring for foster children for pay. Due to these life challenges, they have learned to expect little and not trust. This mistrust includes society but it also pertains to romantic partners and, thus, marriage is less likely. If marriage does occur, it is typically at an early age. Children are often born out of wedlock and family size includes approximately six children. They love their children but have difficulty understanding and effectively communicating with them. They contraindicate following certain misbehavior patterns but these warnings are often ineffective, as there is little concentrated or concrete effort at prevention. However, there usually exists a strong sense of loyalty between mothers and their youth and between siblings to face the struggles. Circumstances are transitory, and jobs, homes, communities, romantic partners often change. Thus, they experience frequent disappointment. Unemployment is a constant and likely specter. Parental employment usually takes the shape of unskilled labor, like house cleaners or factory workers. Parents have usually dropped out of school and, thus, portray themselves to their youth as failures. Idioms of distress such as drinking, drugs, and gambling may be more frequent to escape temporarily from the stress of this life. Community participation is rare, and they have experienced recurring failures and disappointments. Many times, this leads to them treating society in kind—rejecting it. Religion is a place of solace for some, but it has been rejected for others. In short, they could be seen as rebels. Here in Willie's [79] works we find the source of the negative stereotypes of the African American family, but with a major important difference that minimizes the demonization of the poor African American family, i.e., the situational sociological context that makes it necessary for poor African American families to functions as many do.

Racism: "For the average black person, literally hundreds of racist incidents crash annually into his or her life" [16]. The old saying that "sticks and stones may break my bones but names will never hurt me" is not accurate, as racism has been linked to hypertension and heightened levels of cortisol [81, 82]. Pierce [83] equated the effects of racism to that of terrorism and disaster, asserting that experiencing racism is essentially traumatic. He conveyed that microaggressions impinge on a person's space, time, energy, and freedom of movement. When exposed to myriad offenses over time, the victim is likely to adopt a defensive, apologetic, and/or deferential mental stance.

Albeit two decades have passed since Pierce's assertion, these insults are still as prevalent and pernicious [11]. Although some purport that we live in a "post-racial society," this perception is actually antithetical from the truth. Alexander [19] eloquently provides significant evidence that there is a "New Jim Crow" and this perpetuation of structural racism is in the form of mass incarceration. Black and brown people, especially men, are unfairly targeted by police [84]. It is important for the mental health professional to know the social and structural barriers African Americans face for if this is ignored, there can be premature termination [85], and treatment will be ineffective. Burkard and Knox [86] found that professionals who adopt this post-racial society reality are less successful with their Black patients/clients. Those who had a color-blind racial perspective were likely to disregard their Black patients' contextual reality and, instead, believe the patient to be lazy. They placed the responsibility of solving the problem more often on their Black patient/clients than their White clients. This type of misconception and consequent conceptualization and treatment is damaging and perpetuates disparities. Due to microaggressions such as these, "… racial and ethnic minorities bear a greater burden from unmet mental health needs and thus suffer a greater loss to their overall health and productivity (p. i) [2].

Skills: Assessment, Diagnosis, and Treatment

The application of culturally sensitive clinical skills is critical for adherence to [85, 87] and completion of mental health treatment [85] for African Americans. Here, we focus on clinical skills, including diagnosis, assessment, and treatment.

Assessment: Due to the history for African Americas and the lack of studies that determine norms and psychometric measures for African Americans [2], the assessment of PAD has been fraught with difficulties. An early example of this can be found in Lauretta Bender's work on "Behavior Problems in Negro Children" [88] where she noted that the two most distinguishing characteristics of "Negro" children were their ability to dance and their capacity for laziness. In a more recent publication, Adebimpe [89] points out that the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI), widely used in psychiatric research and practice, is biased toward African Americans, who tend to obtain higher baseline scores on a number of scales, including the schizophrenic scale, which means African Americans are more likely to be misdiagnosed as schizophrenic. Unfortunately, this area of study continues to be disregarded [2].

Diagnosis: There is quite a long history of misdiagnosis of African American. Bell and Mehta [13, 14] began a series of research studies examining the misdiagnosis in African American patients. They found that there was significant misdiagnosis of what was then called Manic Depressive Illness (Bipolar Disorder). Other studies have corroborated this phenomenon of misconceptualization in People of Color [90–95]. West et al. [96] found that African American patients were more likely to receive a diagnosis of a schizophrenia spectrum disorder or a non-alcohol SUDs compared with White patients. They were also less likely to receive a diagnosis of a depressive or anxiety disorder than Whites were. A number of researchers have estimated that diagnoses of schizophrenia have been given twice as much to African Americans than to Whites [97–101]. Strakowski et al. [95] studied this dynamic and found that African American men with affective disorders identified by expert consensus were significantly more likely than other patients to be diagnosed with a schizophrenia spectrum disorder by clinical assessment and structured interview.

Some have argued that this focus on schizophrenia and other more stigmatizing diagnoses are due to structural racism [13, 14, 91, 92]. A manifestation of this racism, and another form of microaggression, is ignoring the history and contextual barriers of a group [11]. Bell, Jackson, and Bell [102] found that 28 % of an African American outpatient community mental health clinic sample had historical issues with mental retardation, special education, attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), autism, head injury, and/or childhood trauma, which influenced assessment and had to be taken into account for accurate diagnosis and treatment. Thus, part of the skill of culturally sensitive clinical diagnosis is integrating the culture, context, personal, and family history into conceptualization.

Treatment: Mental health treatment can take the form of psychotherapy, support groups, and psychopharmacology, among other forms; however, these three are highlighted here for African Americans.

As mentioned previously, there are four key goals in treating African Americans [103]. Within psychotherapy, it is important that these are addressed in the relationship between patient/client and therapist. First, the therapist must engage the awareness of his/her own biases and explicitly confront his/her stereotypes of African Americans. This process should be done before and throughout the relationship with patients of African descent. If this is not directly confronted, microaggressions may occur or misdiagnosis may result. Microaggressions can offend patients/clients and hence, disrupt therapeutic rapport. Second, addressing the significance of the race of the patient/client is critical. Although the evidence is limited, most White therapists avoid this conversation [104]; however, avoiding it does not void this underlying dynamic and what is unsaid can seep into other areas of the relationship. Third, it is important to be cognizant and appreciate the patient's/client's needs and reality. As stated previously, if context is not considered, the therapist may misconceive the patient's/client's psychodynamics and provide ill treatment. Furthermore, critical needs may go unmet that are essential for improvement. Fourth, the therapist needs explicitly to discuss the patient's expectations about therapy: what it will look like, how it will end, what the process is, or expectations around possible results. Finally, throughout treatment, from assessment to termination, there should be a focus on strengths. The emphasis on the patient/client assets including intrapersonal (e.g., resilience, optimism, well-being) and social (e.g., family, friends, coaches), has been found effective in prevention and creating family cohesion [105].

Given the importance and potential support of family, the use of multiple family groups has been found effective in both treatment and prevention for African Americans [75]. Multiple family groups are constituted by different members of families coming together with other families to learn and support one another. This form of therapy has been used to prevent risky behavior in youth, strengthen families, and build community cohesion [74, 106].

Pharmacotherapy, for certain illnesses, is a vital part of treatment and unfortunately, African Americans, in addition to Mexican Americans, have the lowest utilization of psychotropic medications [107]. Pharmacokinetics determines steady-state concentrations of drugs and their metabolites. The activity of liver enzymes, a major determinant in pharmacokinetics, is determined genetically, although environmental factors can alter genetic activity. Understanding the genetics and environmental influences (e.g., use of medications, drugs, diet) of different populations may help to predict side effects, blood levels, and potential drug–drug interactions.

Although race is a sociologic construction and not a biologic reality, there are some biological heritable differences between different ethnic groups. Accordingly, while the biology of the human race is essentially the same, there are some cultural and ethnic differences and some differences in biological heritage that cause some African Americans to be unique in their biological makeup, e.g. more fibrous tissue in the skin. These unique differences require consideration in the pharmacological treatment in African Americans. Unfortunately, African Americans have rarely been included in large clinical trials [2]. As a result, there is a poor understanding of similarities and differences between various cultural, racial, and ethnic groups regarding their potentially unique pharmacokinetics. Accordingly, psychiatry is bereft in knowledge regarding effectiveness, safety, and tolerability of psychopharmacology in African Americans.

Fortunately, research and clinical practice indicate that usually individual variation is more substantial than cultural/ethnic variation. This reality makes it dangerous to simply make stereotypic assumptions about different cultural, racial, and ethnic groups. However, despite this actuality, exceptions and recognition of these idiosyncrasies can be extremely important for individual patient care. The CYP450 system is influenced by genetics and heritability as well as environment, which can also be shaped by ethnic influence. CYP450 enzyme 2D6 (debrisoquine hydroxylase) is an important metabolizing medication that is genetically highly polymorphic. Due to the genetically different shapes this enzyme takes, it is able to cause some individuals to poorly, intermediately, extensively, or ultra-rapidly metabolize (UM) antidepressant medications (i.e., tricyclic and heterocyclic antidepressants, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) and antipsychotic medications (i.e., clozapine, haloperidol, perphenazine, risperidone, aripiprazole, thioridazine, and sertindole) [108–110]. Research reveals 3 % of Blacks are poor metabolizers [111].

Ethnic variation is a major confounding variable in genetic studies and causes major difficulties in understanding genetic coding systems that interact with the environment and genes that determine the essential functioning of the brain. For example, there is a wide ethnic variation in SLC6A4 (the serotonin transporter gene) and this variation is identified by the S allele of the 5-HTTLPR gene. Twenty-five percent of Africans have this variation [111]. To complicate matters further [112], Caspi et al. have shown the 5-HTTLPR gene interacts with exposure to early trauma to increase the risk of depression differentially in carriers of the S allele. Considering their lower rates of the S allele of the 5-HTTLPR gene and the prevalence of early childhood trauma in PAD, these issues bear consideration. It has also been found that the percentage of low catechol-*O*-methyltransferase (COMT) polymorphism a common variant at codon 158 generates a valine (Val) to methionine (Met) substitution, which results in a three to four-fold difference in enzyme activity is 25 % African Americans [113]. Africans have a higher Val allele frequency (approximately 0.67) in comparison to Caucasians (approximately 0.48) [114, 115].

There is also some indication that African Americans may be more vulnerable to Tardive dyskinesia (TD), a side effect of antipsychotic medication [116].

This clinical observation is buttressed by the finding African Americans have CYP 2D6*17 at 33 % making them poor and slow metabolizers of antipsychotic agents [117–119]. However, another polymorphism of the P450 2D6 enzyme causes UM of medications and this UM polymorphism is seen in Ethiopians (29 %) [117–119]. CYP 2C19 is involved in the metabolism of diazepam, barbiturates, citalopram, clomipramine, imipramine, and mephenytoin, and propanolol; it is inhibited by fluoxetine and sertraline. The rates of poor metabolizers due to this enzyme are approximately 4–18 % in African Americans (19 % in elderly African Americans) [120, 121].

In summary, evidence from differences in enzyme activity suggests African American patients should receive lower doses of many antipsychotic agents [122, 123]. However, African Americans routinely receive higher doses of antipsychotic agents, are more likely to receive depot injections, experience higher rates of involuntary psychiatric hospitalizations, and have significantly higher rates of seclusion-restraints applied to them while in psychiatric hospitals [124–126]. Further, African American adolescents with bipolar disorder were nearly twice as likely to receive antipsychotic agents (86 % vs. 45 %) than European Americans [127].

Due to the increase in the antipsychotic medication side effects, extra pyramidal symptoms (EPS) and TD in African Americans, the newer atypical antipsychotic medications (i.e., risperidone, olanzapine, and quetiapine) may be of more value in treating these populations. Unfortunately, atypical antipsychotic medications impair glucose metabolism by causing insulin resistance (unrelated to weight gain), cause significant weight gain, and are associated with hyperlipidemia [128]. Since many African Americans have greater baseline risk for obesity, diabetes, and heart disease, this potential side effect of atypical antipsychotics should be monitored very closely in African Americans. In one longitudinal study in clozapine treated patients, African American patients had dramatically elevated hazard ratio, compared to White patients, for both new onset diabetes mellitus and death from myocardial infarction [128].

Other biological concerns are the reality that African Americans have a significantly lower baseline white blood cell count than non-African American patients ("benign neutropenia"). This may prevent trials or early discontinuation of clozapine in this population, though the risk of agranulocytosis appears to be the same as other populations [129].

It is critically important for psychiatrists to establish firm rapport with African Americans before prescribing medications for them. It is important because many African Americans have been inundated with antipsychiatry literature and do not trust psychiatrists or the medication they prescribe [130]. Understanding the patient's/client's beliefs about the causes of their problems and what they expect from treatment, neutralizing their shame and fear of stigma, exploring their sources of strength and support, and ascertaining their use of alternative medicine is critical to successful assessment and treatment. Explaining potential side effects of medications in an understandable manner (e.g., the short-term side effects of antipsychotic medication are shaking, muscle cramps, and stiffness and the long-term side effects are persisting abnormal movements and weight gain) is more effective than a technical explanation that can be given depending on the patient's education.

Conclusion and Future Directions

The field of mental health has significantly progressed since the days of enslavement as it relates to treating PAD. However, there is still much to be learned and ways to grow.

Research

More research is needed in understanding mental health symptom manifestation for PAD. We need to develop valid and reliable tools for both research and diagnosis—tools that use healthy PAD from different income brackets as the primary reference point to develop norms for PAD. Additional research is also needed around the strengths and protective factors of PAD. For instance, the rate of suicide is the lowest among African Americans women [131]. There is clearly something around strengths to be discovered here that can be applied to mental health treatment for PAD [132].

Given that there is a lack of PAD in clinical trials, future research should also focus on their inclusion. The findings that arise from better representation can help the field understand treatment facets like dosing, efficacy, safety, and tolerability of psychotropic medications. New drugs that are approved by the Food and Drug Administration should be adequately studied in PAD prior to being allowed on the market.

Future research should also attend to the prevalence and effects of Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder (FASD) in youth and adulthood. In Canada, FAS is quite prevalent in their juvenile justice system with a rate of 19:1 who have FAS [39]. This research has not been conducted here in the USA. However, with the number of liquor establishments in low-income Black communities and this noted idiom of distress, it is likely the USA would see a similar underlying picture. First, the research should verify this probable reality, and then research and practice for AA must move forward strongly in addressing and preventing this spectrum disorder. Prior to research on occurrence, we need a diagnostic tool that can be used in adolescence and adulthood, for it is challenging to diagnose FASD without a baby picture or an honest answer from a parent. Solving this issue may be potentially transformative, as FASD may be a fundamental cause of disruptive behavior leading to (warranted) juvenile detention or special education (Note: we stress "warranted" to establish this as being different from and/or confounding the New Jim Crow phenomenon).

Enhancing Cultural Sensitivity

There are relatively few mental health professionals of African descent and definitely not enough to meet the mental health needs of PAD. This simple ethnic matching could help to increase access to services, as Black mental health professionals tend to service more Black patients than White professionals [104]. This also will likely make the services more welcoming, given the mistrust and stigma persists [4]. In addition, both non-White and White clinicians and researchers should be trained in cultural sensitivity throughout medical training. Lu and Primm [133] provide guidance in promoting cultural competence in medical school. Training in cultural sensitivity and competence can be assessed using tools, such as the Association of American Medical Colleges' Tool for Assessing Cultural Competency Training [134]. This tool includes items touching on history, knowledge, skill, and attitudes in various facets of cultural competence including the impact of bias or stereotypes on decision-making. The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, 5th Edition's Cultural Formulation [135] can also assist in manifesting cultural competence in treatment of PAD [133].

Prevention

Despite the efforts that have been made to increase access and improve healthcare quality for People of Color and low income, health disparities persist [6]. Prevention is one solution to this predicament. The near alleviation of polio through prevention is one exemplar of the power of prevention. We now know that prevention saves millions of dollars, decreases violence, strengthens family, and saves lives [136]. Fortunately, for mental health in particular, prevention is alive and well. However, there is still significant work needed in this area. With the implementation of the Affordable Care Act, prevention should increase and health disparities should decrease especially when one integrates cultural sensitivity and other lessons discussed in this chapter.

References

1. US Census Bureau. The Black alone population in the United States: 2011 [Internet]. Washington, DC: US Department of Commerce, 2011. [cited 2013 May 3]. Available from: http://www.census.gov/population/race/data/ppl-ba11.html
2. US Department of Health and Human Services (USDHHS). Mental health: Culture, race, and ethnicity: A supplement to mental health: A Report of the Surgeon General. Rockville, MD: US Public Health Service; 2001.
3. Cartwright SA. Report on the disease and physical peculiarities of the Negro race. In: Caplan AL, McCartney JJ, Sisti DA, editors. Health, disease and illness: Concepts in medicine. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press; 2004. p. 28–39.
4. Washington HA. Medical Apartheid: The dark history of medical experimentation on Black Americans from Colonial Times to the present. New York, NY: Doubleday; 2006.
5. Land VL, Lamb KC, Meadows SO, Traylor F. Trends in African American child well-being, 1985–2001. In: McLoyd VC, Hill NE, Dodge KA, editors. African American family life. New York, NY: The Guilford Press; 2003. p. 45–77.
6. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. National Healthcare Disparities Report, 2011 [Internet]. Washington, DC: Department of Health and Human Services; 2011. [cited 2012 Feb 12]. Available from: http://www.ahrq.gov/qual/qrdr11.htm

7. Sue DW. Whiteness and ethnocentric monoculturalism: Making the “invisible” visible. Am Psychol. 2004;59:759–69.
8. Kardiner A, Ovesey L. The mark of oppression. New York, NY: Norton; 1951.
9. Thomas A, Sillen S. Racism and psychiatry. New York, NY: Brunner/Mazel; 1972.
10. Pierce CM. Stress in the workplace. In: Conner-Edwards AF, Spurlock J, editors. Black families in crisis. New York, NY: Brunner/Mazel; 1998. p. 27–33.
11. Sue DW, Capodilupo CM, Torino GC, Bucceri JM, Holder AMB, Nadal KL, et al. Racial microaggressions in everyday life: Implications for clinical practice. Am Psychol. 2007;62:271–86.
12. Chunn J, Dunston P, Ross-Sheriff F, editors. Mental health and people of color. Washington, DC: Howard University Press; 1983.
13. Bell CC, Mehta H. The misdiagnosis of Black patients with manic depressive illness. J Natl Med Assoc. 1980;72(2):141–5.
14. Bell CC, Mehta H. The misdiagnosis of Black patients with manic depressive illness—II. J Natl Med Assoc. 1981;73(2):101–7.
15. Chien PL, Bell CC. Racial differences and schizophrenia. Directions Psychiatry. 2008; 28(22):285–92.
16. Hunter LR, Schmidt NB. Anxiety psychopathology in African American adults: Literature review and development of an empirically informed sociocultural model. Psychol Bull. 2010;136(2):211–35.
17. Ryan CL, Siebens, J. Educational attainment in the United States: 2009 [Internet]. Washington, DC: US Department of Commerce, Economics and Statistics Administration, US Census Bureau, 2012. [cited 2013 Feb]. Available from: http://www.census.gov/prod/2012pubs/p20-566.pdf
18. Thompson-Miller R, Feagin JR. Continuing injuries of racism: Counseling in a racist context. Counsel Psychol. 2007;35:106–15.
19. Alexander M. The New Jim Crow: Mass incarceration in the age of colorblindness. New York, NY: The New York Press; 2010.
20. Sampson RJ, Raudenbush SW, Earls F. Neighborhoods and violent crime: A multilevel study of collective efficacy. Science. 1997;277:918–24.
21. Centers for Disease Control. Youth risk behaviors surveillance—United States. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2006;55:145–60.
22. Woodward AT, Taylor RJ, Abelson JM, Matusko N. Major depressive disorder among older African Americans, Caribbean Blacks, and Non-Hispanic Whites: Secondary analysis of the national survey of American life. Depress Anxiety. 2013;00:1–9.
23. Gibbs TA, Okuda M, Oquendo MA, Lawson WB, Wang S, Thomas YF, Blanco C. Mental health of African Americans and Caribbean Blacks in the United States: Results from the national epidemiological survey on alcohol and related conditions. Am J Public Health. 2013;103:330–8.
24. Joe S, Baser RE, Breeden G, Neighbors HW, Jackson JS. Prevalence of and risk factors for lifetime suicide attempts among Blacks in the United States. JAMA. 2006;296: 2112–23.
25. Felitti V, Anda R. The relationship of adverse childhood experiences to adult medical disease, psychiatric disorders, and sexual behavior: Implications for Healthcare. In: Lanius R, Vermetten E, Pain C, editors. The hidden epidemic: The impact of early life trauma on health and disease. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press; 2010. p. 77–87.
26. Felitti VJ, Anda RF, Nordenberg D, Williamson DF, Spitz AM, Edwards V, Koss MP, Marks JS. The relationship of adult health status to childhood abuse and household dysfunction. Am J Prev Med. 1998;14:245–58.
27. Center for Disease Control and Prevention. Adverse childhood experiences reported by adults—five states, 2009. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2010;59:1609–13.
28. McBride DF, Williams Y. Health disparities: Creating equity through addressing trauma. In: Jackson OT, Evans KA, editors. Health disparities: Epidemiology, racial/ethnic and socioeconomic risk factors and strategies for elimination. Hauppauge, NY: Nova Science; 2013.

29. Jackson JS, Knight KM, Rafferty JA. Race and unhealthy behaviors: Chronic stress, the HPA axis, and physical and mental health disparities over the life course. Am J Public Health. 2010;100:933–9.
30. Wright J. The soft addiction solution. New York, NY: The Penguin Group; 2006.
31. Keyes CLM. Promoting and protective mental health as flourishing. Am Psychol. 2007;62(2):95–108.
32. Merikangas KR, He J, Burstein M, Swendsen J, Avenevoli S, Case R, Georgiades K, Heaton L, Swanson S, Olfson M. Service utilization for lifetime mental disorders in U.S. adolescents: Results of the National Comorbidity Survey—Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A). J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2011;50(1):32–45.
33. Eisenberg D, Hunt J, Speer N, Zivin K. Mental health service utilization among college students in the United States. J Nerv Ment Dis. 2011;199:301–8.
34. Gonzalez HM, Vega WA, Williams DR, Tarraf W, West BT, Neighbors HW. Depression care in the United States: Too little for too few. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2010;67:37–46.
35. Fullilove MT, Fullilove RE. Post-traumatic stress disorder in women recovering from substance abuse. In: Friedman S, editor. Anxiety disorders in African Americans. New York, NY: Springer Publishing; 1994. p. 89–101.
36. Fullilove MT, Lown EA, Fullilove RE. Crack 'hos and skeezers: Traumatic experiences of women crack users. J Sex Res. 1992;29(2):275–87.
37. Bell CC, Thompson JP, Lewis D, et al. The misdiagnosis of alcohol related organic brain syndromes and treatment issues in Blacks. Alcohol Treat Quart. 1985;2(4):45–65.
38. Task Force on Black and Minority Health: Report on the Secretary's Task Force on Black and Minority Health. Homicide and suicide, and unintentional injuries, vol. V. Washington, DC: US Department of Health and Human Services; 1986.
39. Bell CC. Advisor' viewpoint—preventing fetal alcohol syndrome. Clin Psychiatry News. 2012;40(5):8.
40. Bell CC, Mattis J. The importance of cultural competence in ministering to African American victims of domestic violence. Violence Against Women. 2000;6(5):515–32.
41. Bell CC. The sanity of survival. Chicago, IL: Third World Press; 2004.
42. Neighbors H, Musick M, Williams D. The African American Minister as a source of help for serious personal crises: Bridge or barrier to mental health care? Health Educ Behav. 1998;25:759–77.
43. Snow L. Walkin' over medicine. Boulder, CO: Westview Press; 1993.
44. Snowden LR. African American folk idiom and mental health services use. Cultur Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol. 1999;5:364–9.
45. Sow I. Anthropological structures of madness in Black Africa. New York, NY: International Universities Press; 1980. p. 31–33.
46. Collomb H. Assistance psychiatrique en Afrique (experience senegalaise). Psychopathol Africane. 1965;1(1):11–84.
47. Collomb H. Bouffees delirantes in psychiatric Africaine. Psychopathologie Africaine. 1965;1(2):167–239.
48. Bell CC, Dixie-Bell DD, Thompson B. Further studies on the prevalence of isolated sleep paralysis in Black subjects. J Natl Med Assoc. 1986;78(7):649–59.
49. Paradis CM, Friedman S, Hatch M. Isolated sleep paralysis in African Americans with panic disorder. Cult Divers Ment Health. 1997;3(1):69–76.
50. Sharpless BA, McCarthy KS, Chambless DL, Milrod BL, Khalsa SR, Barber JP. Isolated sleep paralysis and fearful isolated sleep paralysis in outpatients with panic attacks. J Clin Psychol. 2010;66(12):1292–306.
51. Mellman TA, Aigbogun N, Graves RE, Lawson WB, Alim TN. Sleep paralysis and trauma, psychiatric symptoms and disorders in an adult African American population attending primary medical care. Depress Anxiety. 2008;25(5):435–40.
52. SAMHSA's Center for the Application of Prevention Technologies. Cultural Competence. Washington, DC: SAMHSA; 2012. Retrieved May 9, 2013 from: http://captus.samhsa.gov/access-resources/about-strategic-prevention-framework-spf#cultural

53. Sue DW. Multidimensional facets of cultural competence. Counsel Psychol. 2001;29:790–821.
54. Sue DW, Arredondo P, McDavis RJ. Multicultural competencies/standards: A call to the profession. J Counsel Dev. 1992;70:477–86.
55. Bell CC, McBride DF. A commentary for furthering culturally sensitive research in Geriatric Psychiatry. J Ger Psychiatry. 2011;19:397–402.
56. Beardslee BR, Bell CC, Chien P. Prevention of mental disorders, substance abuse, and problem behaviors: The future of psychiatry. Psychiatry Services. 2011;62(30):247–54.
57. Flay BR, Snyder F, Petraitis J. The theory of triadic influence. In: DiClemente RJ, Kegler MC, Crosby RA, editors. Emerging theories in health promotion practice and research. New York, NY: Jossey-Bass; 2009. p. 451–510.
58. Greenwald AG, Banaji MR. Implicit social cognition: Attitudes, self-esteem, and stereotypes. Psychol Rev. 1995;102:4–27.
59. Fiske S. Thinking is for doing: Portraits of social cognition from daguerreotype to laser photo. J Pers Soc Psychol. 1992;63:877–89.
60. Goleman D. Social intelligence: The revolutionary New science of human relationships. New York, NY: Bantam Books; 2006.
61. Johnson JD, Simmons CH, Jordan A, MacLean L, Taddei J, Thomas D. Rodney King and O. J. revisited: The impact of race and defendant empathy induction on judicial decisions. J Appl Soc Psychol. 2002;32:1208–23.
62. Lewis G, Croft-Jeffreys C, David A. Are British psychiatrists racist? Br J Psychiatry. 1990;157:410–5.
63. Bell CC, Dunbar E. Racism and psychopathology. In: Widiger TA, editor. The Oxford handbook of personality disorders. New York, NY: Oxford University Press; 2012. p. 694–709.
64. Xu X, Zuo X, Wang X, Han S. Do you feel my pain? Racial group membership modulates empathic neural responses. J Neurosci. 2009;29(26):8525–9.
65. Harris LT, Fiske ST. Social groups that elicit disgust are differentially processed in mPFC. Soc Cogn Affect Neurosci. 2007;2:45–51.
66. Parekh R, Bell C, Weintraub K. Overcome prejudice at work: The Harvard Medical School guide. New York, NY: Rosetta Books; 2013.
67. American Psychiatric Association. Resolution against racism and racial discrimination and their adverse impacts on Mental Health. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2006. [cited 2013 June]. Available from: http://www.psych.org/edu/other_res/lib_archives/archives/200603.pdf
68. McBride DF. Uplifting the family: African American Parents' ideas of how to integrate religion into family health programming. J Child Fam Stud. 2012;22:161–73.
69. Mattis JS. Religion in African American life. In: McLoyd VC, Hill NE, Dodge KA, editors. African American family life. New York, NY: The Guilford Press; 2005. p. 189–210.
70. Taylor RJ, Chatters LM, Levin JS. Religion in the lives of African Americans: Social, psychological, and health perspectives. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications; 2004.
71. Goldston DB, Molock SD, Whitbeck LB, Murakami JL, Zayas LH, Nagayama Hall GC. Cultural considerations in adolescent suicide prevention and psychosocial treatment. Am Psychol. 2008;63:14–31.
72. Sinha JW, Cnaan RA, Gelles RW. Adolescent risk behaviors and religion: Findings from a national study. J Adolesc. 2007;30:231–49.
73. Sudarkasa N. Interpreting the African heritage in African American family organization. In: McAdoo HP, editor. Black families. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 2007. p. 29–47.
74. Livingston JN, McAdoo JL. The roles of African American fathers in the socialization of their children. In: McAdoo HP, editor. Black families. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications, Inc.; 2007. p. 219–37.
75. Bell CC, Bhana A, Petersen I, McKay MM, Gibbons R, Bannon W, et al. Building protective factors to offset sexually risky behaviors among black South African youth: A randomized control trial. J Natl Med Assoc. 2008;100(8):936–44.
76. Phinney JS. A three-stage model of ethnic identity development in adolescence. In: Bernal ME, Knight GP, editors. Ethnic identity: Formation and transmission among Hispanic and other minorities. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press; 1993.

77. McAdoo HP. Racial socialization of young Black children. In: McAdoo HP, McAdoo JL, editors. Black children: Social, educational, and parental environments. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage; 1985. p. 159–73.
78. Burnett-Zeigler I, Bohnert KM, Ilgen MA. Ethnic identity, acculturation and the prevalence of lifetime psychiatric disorders among black, Hispanic, and Asian adults in the U.S. J Psychiatr Res. 2013;47(1):56–63.
79. Willie CV. Black families. Bayside, NY: General Hall; 1981.
80. Belgrave FZ, Allison KW. African American psychology: From Africa to America. 2nd ed. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications; 2010.
81. Utsey SO, Hook JN. Heart rate variability as a physiological moderator of the relationship between race-related stress and psychological distress in African Americans. Cultur Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol. 2007;13:250–3.
82. Mays VM, Cochran SD, Barnes WN. Race, race-based discrimination and health outcomes among African Americans. Ann Rev of Psychol. 2007;58:201–25.
83. Pierce C. Stress analogs of racism and sexism: Terrorism, torture, and disaster. In: Willie C, Rieker P, Kramer B, Brown B, editors. Mental health, racism, and sexism. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press; 1995. p. 277–93.
84. Kirk DS. The neighborhood context of racial and ethnic disparities in arrest. Demography. 2008;45:55–77.
85. Wade P, Bernstein BL. Culture sensitivity training and counselor´s race: Effects on Black female clients´ perceptions and attrition. J Counsel Psychol. 1991;38:9–15.
86. Burkard AW, Knox S. Effect of therapist color-blindness on empathy and attributions in cross-cultural counseling. J Counsel Psychol. 2004;51:387–97.
87. Bell CC, Merritt LM, Wells S. Integrating cultural competency and evidence-based practice in child welfare services: A model based on community psychiatry field principles of health. Child Youth Serv Rev. 2009;31(11):1206–13.
88. Bender L. Behavior problems in Negro children. Psychiatry. 1939;2:213–28.
89. Adebimpe VR, Gigandet J, Harris E. MMPI diagnosis of black psychiatric patients. Am J Psychol. 1979;136:85–7.
90. Adebimpe VR. Race, racism, and epidemiological surveys. Hosp Community Psychiatry. 1994;45(1):27–31.
91. Jones BE, Gray BA. Problems in diagnosing schizophrenia and affective disorders among blacks. Hosp Community Psychiatry. 1886;37(1):61–5.
92. Jones BE, Gray BA, Parson EB. Manic-depressive illness among poor urban blacks. Am J Psychol. 1981;138(5):654–7.
93. Mukherjee S, Shukla S, Woodle J, Rosen AM, Olarte S. Misdiagnosis of schizophrenia in bipolar patients: A multiethnic comparison. Am J Psychol. 1983;140(12):1571–4.
94. Strakowski SM, Flaum M, Amador X, Bracha HS, Pandurangi AK, Robinson D, Tohen M. Racial differences in the diagnosis of psychosis. Schizopr Res. 1996;21:117–24.
95. Strakowski SM, Keck PE, Arnold LM, Collins J, Wilson RM, Fleck DE, Corey KB, Amicone J, Adebimpe VR. Ethnicity and diagnosis in patients with affective disorders. J Clin Psychol. 2003;64(7):747–54.
96. West JC, Herbeck DM, Bell CC, Colquitt WL, Duffy FF, Fitek DJ, Pincus HA, Rae D, Stipec MR, Snowden L, Zarin DA, Narrow WE. Race/ethnicity among psychiatric patients: Variations in diagnostic and clinical characteristics reported by practicing clinicians. focus. 2006;4:48.
97. Faris R, Dunham W. Mental disorders in urban areas. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press; 1939.
98. Frumkin RM. Race and major mental disorders. J Negro Educ. 1954;23:97–8.
99. Taube C. Admission rates to state and county mental hospitals by age, sex, and color, United States, 1969. Department of HEW, NIMH, Biometry Branch, Statistical Note 41, 1971, p. 1–7.
100. Simon R, Fleiss J. Depression and schizophrenia in hospitalized patients. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1973;28:509–12.
101. Cannon M, Locke B: Being black is detrimental to one's mental health: Myth or reality? Presented at Atlanta University at the W.E.B. Dubois Conference on the Health of Black Populations, Dec 14, 1976.

102. Bell CC, Jackson WM, Bell BH. Misdiagnosis of African Americans with Psychiatric Issues—Part I. J Natl Med Assoc (in press).
103. Bell CC, Bland IJ, Houston E, Jones BE. Enhancement of knowledge and skills for the psychiatric treatment of black populations. In: Chunn JC, Dunston PJ, Ross-Sheriff F, editors. Mental health and people of color. Washington, DC: Howard University Press; 1983. p. 205–37.
104. Jones BE, Gray BA. Black and white psychiatrists: Therapy with blacks. J Natl Med Assoc. 1985;77:19–25.
105. Griffin G, McEwen E, Samuels BH, Suggs H, Redd RL, McClelland GM. Infusing protective factors for children in foster care. Psychiatry Clin North Am. 2011;34:185–203.
106. Bell CC, Bhana A, McKay MM, Petersen I. A commentary on the Triadic Theory of Influence as a guide for adapting HIV prevention programs for new contexts and populations: The CHAMP-South Africa story. In: McKay MM, Paikoff RI, editors. Community collaborative partnerships: The foundation for HIV prevention research efforts. Binghamton, NY: Haworth; 2007.
107. Gonzalez HM, Vega WA, Williams DR, Tarraf W, West BT, Neighbors HW. Depression care in the United States: Too little for too few. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2010;67:37–46.
108. Dahl ML, Johansson I, Bertilsson L, Ingelman-Sundberg M, Sjoqvist F. Ultrarapid hydroxylation of debrisoquine in a Swedish population. Analysis of the molecular genetic basis. J Pharm Exp Ther. 1995;274(1):516–20.
109. Dahl ML, Yue QY, Roh HK, Johansson I, Sawe J, Sjoqvist F, et al. Genetic analysis of the CYP2D locus in relation to debrisoquine hydroxylation capacity in Korean, Japanese and Chinese subjects. Pharmacogenetics. 1995;5(3):159–64.
110. Leathart JB, London SJ, Steward A, Adams JD, Idle JR, Daly AK. CYP2D6 phenotype-genotype relationships in African Americans and Caucasians in Los Angeles. Pharmacogenetics. 1998;8(6):529–41.
111. DeVane CL. Principles of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. In: Schatzberg AF, Nemeroff CB, editors. Textbook of psychopharmacology. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Publishing, Inc.; 2009. p. 181–99.
112. Caspi A, Sugden K, Moffitt TE, Taylor A, Craig IW, Harrington H, McClay J, Mill J, et al. Influence of life stress on depression: Moderation by a polymorphism in the 5-HTT gene. Science. 2003;301(5631):386–9.
113. Lachman HM, Papolos DF, Saito T, et al. Human catechol-O-methyltransferase pharmacogenetics: Description of a functional polymorphism and its potential application to neuropsychiatric disorders. Pharmacogenetics. 1996;6:243–50.
114. Hinds D, Stuve L, Nilsen G, et al. Whole-genome patterns of common DNA variation in three human populations. Science. 2005;307:1072–9.
115. Palmatier MA, Kang AM, Kidd K. Global variation in the frequencies of functionally different catechol-O-methyltransferase alleles. Biol Psychiatry. 1999;46:557–67.
116. Glazer WM, Morgenstern H, Doucette J. Race and tardive dyskinesia among outpatients at a CMHC. Hosp Comm Psych. 1994;45(1):38–42.
117. Chou WH, Yan FX, de Leon J, Barnhill J, Rogers T, Cronin M, et al. Extension of a pilot study: Impact from the cytochrome P450 2D6 polymorphism on outcome and costs associated with severe mental illness. J Clin Psychopharmacol. 2000;20(2):246–51.
118. Reggiani K, Vandel P, Haffen E, Sechter D, Bizouard P, Vande S. Extrapyramidal side effects of neuroleptic and antidepressant treatment: Assessment of potential risk factors through CYP2D6 genetic polymorphism. Encéphale. 2000;26(1):62–7.
119. Zabrocka M, Woszczek G, Borowiec M, Rabe-Jablonska J, Kowalski ML. CYP2D6 gene polymorphism in psychiatric patients resistant to standard pharmacotherapy. Psychiatr Pol. 1999;331:91–100.
120. Masimirembwa C, Bertilsson L, Johansson I, Hasler JA, Ingelman-Sundberg M. Phenotyping and genotyping of S-mephenytoin hydroxylase (cytochrome P450 2C19) in a Shona population of Zimbabwe. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 1995;57(6):656–61.

121. Pollock BG, Perel JM, Kirshner M, Altieri LP, Yeager AL, Reynolds CF. S-mephenytoin 4-hydroxylation in older Americans. Eur J Clin Pharm. 1991;40(6):609–11.
122. Lin KM. Psychopharmacology in cross-cultural psychiatry. Mt Sinai J Med. 1996;63(5–6): 283–4.
123. Lin KM, Poland RE, Wan YJ, Smith MW, Lesser IM. The evolving science of pharmacogenetics: Clinical and ethnic perspectives. Psychopharmacol Bull. 1996;32(2):205–17.
124. Flaherty JA, Meagher R. Measuring racial bias in inpatient treatment. Am J Psychiatry. 1980;137:679–82.
125. Jeste DV, Lindamer LA, Evans J, Lacro JP. Relationship of ethnicity and gender to schizophrenia and pharmacology of neuroleptics. Psychopharmacol Bull. 1996;32(2):243–51.
126. Diaz FJ, De Leon J. Excessive antipsychotic dosing in 2 U.S. State hospitals. J Clin Psychiatry. 2002;63(11):998–1003.
127. DelBello MP, Lopez-Larson MP, Soutullo CA, Strakowski SM. Effects of race on psychiatric diagnosis of hospitalized adolescents: A retrospective chart review. J Child Adolsc Psychopharmacol. 2001;11(1):95–103.
128. Henderson DC, Cagliero E, Copeland PM, Borba CP, Evins E, Hayden D, et al. Glucose metabolism in patients with schizophrenia treated with atypical antipsychotic agents: A frequently sampled intravenous glucose tolerance test and minimal model analysis. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 2005;62(1):19–28.
129. Moeller FG, Chen YW, Steinberg JL, Petty F, Ripper GW, Shah N, et al. Risk factors for clozapine discontinuation among 805 patients in the VA hospital system. Ann Clin Psychiatry. 1995;7(4):167–73.
130. Bell CC. Taking issue: Pimping the African American community. Psychiatry Serv. 1996; 47(10):1025.
131. Goldsmith SK, Pellmar TC, Kleinman AM, Bunney WE, editors. Reducing suicide: A national imperative. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2002.
132. Bell CC. Cultivating resiliency in youth. J Adolesc Health. 2001;29:375–81.
133. Lu FG, Primm A. Mental Health disparities, diversity, and cultural competence in medical student education: How psychiatry can play a role. Acad Psychiatry. 2006;30:9–18.
134. Association of American Medical College. Tool for assessing cultural competency training. Washington, DC: Association of American Medical College; 2010. [cited 2013 June 13]. Available from: https://www.aamc.org/download/54344/data/tacct_pdf.pdf
135. American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and statistical manual. 5th ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2013.
136. National Research Council and Institute of Medicine. Preventing mental, emotional, and behavioral disorders among young people: Progress and possibilities. In: O’Connell ME, Boat T, Warner KE, editors. Prevention of mental disorders and substance abuse among children, youth, and young adults: Research advances and promising interventions. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2009.

Chapter 7
Understanding the Mental Health of Refugees: Trauma, Stress, and the Cultural Context

B. Heidi Ellis, Kate Murray, and Colleen Barrett

Introduction

In 2011 approximately 800,000 individuals were forcibly displaced from their homes and fled their countries. While the number of refugees generated that year was the highest in over a decade [1] it represents only 2 % of the overwhelming 42.5 million forced migrants. Most refugees flee their homes with little time to prepare [2] and, in turn, frequently are ill-equipped with the financial, linguistic, and other resources needed to address the challenges of their journey that lies ahead. The nature of the pre-migration and flight experiences for refugees, which are frequently marked by fear, forced departure, and experiences of torture and trauma, distinguishes them from other voluntary migrants. As Papadopoulos [3] stated, "…it is important to remember the obvious fact that becoming a refugee is not a psychological phenomenon per se; rather, it is exclusively a sociopolitical one, with psychological implications" (p. 301). As refugees resettle in third party countries, sometimes after prolonged stays in refugee camps, many experience mental health problems associated with past trauma, ongoing stress, or both. Since 1975 approximately three million individuals have been resettled in the USA [5]; this represents an important population to respond to clinically. In order to effectively serve this population, mental health professionals including, academics, researchers, and clinicians will need to understand the impact of the refugee experience and cultural context on psychological functioning. This chapter will review the unique

---

B.H. Ellis, Ph.D.
Department of Psychiatry, Boston Children's Hospital/Harvard Medical School,
21 Autumn Street, 1st floor, Boston, MA 02115, USA
e-mail: Heidi.ellis@childrens.harvard.edu

K. Murray, Ph.D., M.P.H.
Family and Preventive Medicine, University of California San Diego, La Jolla, CA, USA

C. Barrett, M.P.H. (✉)
Department of Psychiatry, Boston Children's Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_7, © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014

Table 7.1 Definitions according to UNHCR 2011 global trends document

Refugees	Individuals recognized by the 1951 Convention definition as persons who have crossed an international boundary because they are unable or unwilling to avail themselves of the protection of their former country due to a well-founded fear of persecution based on race; religion; nationality; membership of a particular social group; or political opinion
Asylum seekers	Individuals who have applied for international protection but their refugee status claims have not been verified
Internally displaced persons	Individuals who have been forcibly displaced but have not crossed an international boundary. The UNHCR provides protection and/or assistance to conflict-generated displaced persons
Persons of concern	Individuals who do not fall into the previous categories but to whom the UNHCR provides protection and/or assistance based on humanitarian or other special grounds

mental health challenges and culturally adapted assessments and treatments targeting some of the world's most vulnerable, yet resilient, populations.

According to Article 1 of the United Nations 1951 Convention on the status of refugees, refugees are persons who have crossed an international boundary because they are unable or unwilling to avail themselves of the protection of their former country due to a well-founded fear of persecution based on race; religion; nationality; membership of a particular social group; or political opinion. Refugees are distinguished from other persons of concern, including individuals who are internally displaced within their native country, asylum seekers or other individuals who have not yet been recognized by international bodies as refugees (see Table 7.1). The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) was established in 1951 with the mission of coordinating international efforts for the protection of refugees [4]. The UNHCR identifies three durable solutions for refugees: returning to their country of origin once safety has been established; integration into the country of first asylum, which is frequently a country neighboring the country of origin; or, resettlement in a third country. Less than 1 % of all refugees are resettled in any given year, with the largest numbers going to one of the nine most common resettlement countries: Australia, Canada, Denmark, Finland, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, and the USA [1].

The USA represents the largest resettlement program in the world and together, the USA, Australia, and Canada resettle 90 % of the global refugees [1]. Fifty-eight thousand two hundred and thirty-six refugees from approximately 80 countries were resettled in the USA in 2012 alone [5]. The largest countries represented in that year's resettlement program were Bhutan (15,021), Burma (14,020), and Iraq (12,122) [5]. The considerable numbers of refugees in the USA demonstrates that this is an important population for educators, clinicians, policy makers, and researchers to recognize and to be prepared to appropriately address. The refugee resettlement process in the USA has been characterized over the course of history by waves of different ethnic groups. Refugee legislation in 1948 brought an initial wave of Eastern Europeans. Since that time the USA has welcomed populations from around the globe including, but not limited to, Hungarian, Indochinese, Cambodian/Vietnamese, Cuban, Russian, Somali, Congolese, Bosnian and Croatian, Burmese, Bhutanese, and Iraqi. Although refugees arrive with varied cultural backgrounds and different experiences pre-resettlement, they share experiences of forced displacement, adjustment to a new country, a loss of resources and—for many—a history of trauma. In addition to these common experiences, the changing nature of geopolitical conflict also leads to great cultural diversity among refugees; this incredible diversity of cultures within resettlement programs each year and over time poses a significant challenge for resettlement agencies and mental health providers. Such diversity demands mental health services that are both cognizant of the common experiences and challenges of refugees, while sensitive to the ways in which culture and history can shape experiences, symptoms, and attitudes towards and effectiveness of mental health interventions. As countries continue to resettle refugees from areas of political unrest and violence, questions of how best to support the mental health and adjustment of these populations will be critical.

Understanding the Refugee Experience: Trauma, Resettlement Stress, Isolation, and Acculturation

For many refugees, devastatingly violent wars and/or torture are defining features of their experience. Studies estimate that between 5 and 67 % of refugee populations, depending on the origin of the refugee group, are exposed to trauma. One study of 353 refugees of multiple ethnicities in a Dutch refugee clinic found that 37 % reported incidents of torture, 37 % reported being close to death, and 35 % stated that a friend or family member had been killed [6]. Another study found that the proportion of refugees who had been subjected to torture varied from 5 to 30 %, depending on ethnicity and definition of torture [7, 8]. A study of Kosovar Albanian refugees found that approximately 67 % of refugees reported being deprived of water and food, 67 % reported being in a combat situation, and 62 % reported being close to death [9].

Refugees are not only likely to have experienced trauma but many have experienced repeated trauma exposure. In a study done in an African refugee settlement, Somali refugees had experienced, on average, 12 separate traumatic event types and Rwandese refugees had experienced, on average, more than eight traumatic events [10]. Though trauma post-resettlement is less documented, for some refugees ongoing exposure to trauma through neighborhood violence or domestic violence occurs [11].

Children and adolescents have also frequently been exposed to violence, deprivation and, at times, torture [42, 85]. Research with Somali adolescents suggests that, similarly to adults, refugee adolescents have experienced repeated trauma exposures [12]. While the term "refugee mental health" has at times been used synonymously with "refugee trauma," an overly-narrow focus on trauma and its consequences misses important aspects of the refugee experience that have direct bearing on refugee health and well-being. While many refugees have experienced traumatic exposure, sometimes in the context of torture or widespread violence, other aspects of stress that accompany the resettlement process are also critical to understand. Recent research suggests that in some cases the stressors encountered in resettlement, such as social isolation, are important predictors of mental health problems [13]. In a study of Bosnian refugees, the strongest predictor of depressive symptoms was social isolation, whereas past trauma history did not predict depressive symptoms in their clinical sample [14]. Experiences of discrimination, which may contribute to a sense of social isolation or rejection, were found to be important predictors of both PTSD and depression among resettled Somalis [14, 77]. Discrimination has also been found to predict PTSD among adult Iraqi refugees [15].

Acculturative stress also plays an important role in refugee mental health. Acculturative stress includes both the challenges of navigating a new country, such as learning a new language and cultural expectations, as well as stress that occurs within a family as parents and children adapt to their new home in different ways and at different paces. Conflicts between children and parents over cultural values, or responsibilities that fall to a child such as translating important family documents, can all contribute to high levels of acculturative stress. Here, again, research suggests that trauma is less important to predicting mental health problems than acculturative stressors; in a study of 447 Southeast Asian refugees, post-migration stress associated with acculturative tasks was a stronger predictor of mental health than pre-migration trauma and stress [16]. While acculturative stress may be particularly high for new arrivals, for many refugees it remains high even years after resettlement. The nature of acculturative stress may change over time; while the initial challenge of finding familiar foods to cook with or learning the transportation system may diminish, stress associated with concerns about one's children losing their culture may intensify over time. In addition to the culture-specific stressors of acculturation, a number of additional stressors of resettlement that are not unique to refugees, but that refugees ubiquitously experience, are also important predictors of mental health. Access to basic resources such as housing and jobs are key challenges faced upon resettlement, and can play an important role in adjustment.

Thus, taken together the research points towards the importance of broadening the lens through which refugee mental health is understood from a focus on *refugee trauma* to an emphasis on *refugee core stressors*, which includes: trauma, resettlement stress, acculturative stress, and isolation/discrimination. These core stressors may have a multiplicative effect in that the experience of trauma pre-migration may be particularly difficult to recover from in the context of the ongoing stressors of acculturation, resettlement stress, and isolation [17]. The authors have summarized the four core stressors below; further information on these stressors and the ways in which they guide assessment and treatment planning is available through the National Child Traumatic Stress Network website (see http://learn.nctsn.org/course/view.php?id=62).

Mental Health Needs

In part related to the high rates of trauma exposure and significant stressors of resettlement, refugee populations are at risk for elevated psychological distress. Much of the research focuses on trauma-related outcomes, such as rates of PTSD [18, 19]. Prevalence estimates of mental disorder vary widely, and are likely influenced by methodological concerns, variability in trauma and flight experiences across refugee cohorts, and the cross-cultural application of assessment and theory to non-Western populations [20].

Although it is difficult to ascertain actual rates of PTSD, most estimates suggest rates are higher than in non-refugee populations. One meta-analytic study calculated prevalence rates of 9 % for PTSD among refugee adults and 11 % for PTSD among children, which places refugees at roughly ten times the risk for PTSD than their age-matched counterparts [19]. Other studies suggest prevalence rates ranging from 4 to 44 %, with larger and more rigorously designed studies identifying an average of 9 % prevalence for PTSD [19]. Refugee adults were also at elevated risk for major depressive disorder (MDD), with rates ranging from 2 to 18 % across studies with an average rate of 5 % across studies with more than 200 participants. A systematic review of 181 studies of adults who had experienced conflict and displacement showed a weighted prevalence of more than 30 % for both PTSD and depression [21].

In general, refugees have worse mental health outcomes than non-refugee immigrants [20]. Research has largely indicated a dose–response effect, whereby with increasing levels of exposure to torture and trauma there are increasing symptoms of psychological distress [22]. The extent of perceived life threat has been linked to the magnitude of symptoms of anxiety and PTSD [23, 24]. In addition, research indicates individuals with more than one diagnosis (e.g., PTSD and MDD) have worse prognosis in resettlement [25].

Increasingly, attention has been drawn to the suicide rate among refugees after resettlement. Since 2007, more than 56,000 Bhutanese refugees have resettled in the United States, and in early 2009, increasing numbers of suicides in this population were being reported. By February 2012, 16 suicides among Bhutanese refugees in the USA were confirmed, which translates to a rate of 20.3/100,000 and is comparable to the rate of 20.76/100,000 that was confirmed from an assessment done in refugee camps in Nepal [25, 26]. These figures are notably higher than the US rate of 12.4/100,000 [27]. There is some evidence that the presence of trauma and/or PTSD is associated with an increased risk of suicide among refugees [28, 29]. Bhui and colleagues [30] investigated trauma history among refugees and found that suicidal ideation was more common among those who experienced pre-migration shortage of food, serious injury, and those who felt close to death. Within a study of Bhutanese refugees resettled in the USA, those who had experienced their house or shelter being burned down prior to resettlement were four times more likely to report suicidal ideation [26]. Ferrada-Noli et al. [29] found a high incident rate of suicide attempts (40 %) in refugees with a PTSD diagnosis. Whether refugees in general are at an elevated risk for suicide, or whether some refugee groups are at decreased risk for suicide due to cultural or religious taboos, is not fully understood. However, given the high rates observed among Bhutanese refugees, suicidality is an important area to assess and consider in refugee mental health.

In addition to trauma- and stress-related outcomes, refugees also experience other mental health disorders. For instance, rates of schizophrenia appear to be higher among refugees than non-migrants; however, differential symptom presentation and delayed seeking of services due to cultural attitudes may make accurate diagnosis and effective treatment more difficult [31]. Among children, developmental disorders such as autism may be present; however, this research has been limited. Higher rates of autism have been noted among children of Somali refugees [32]. Fazel et al. [19] identified two studies of psychotic illnesses in which 2 % of 226 adult refugees were diagnosed with a psychotic illness. In the examination of 1,423 adult refugees across 5 studies, they found overall prevalence of 4 % for generalized anxiety disorder (GAD). Prevalence data for other mental health disorders is limited by the availability of survey data as well as the lack of validated instruments and the cross-cultural variability in symptoms and presentation that further confound diagnosis and treatment with refugee populations.

Mental health prognosis over the course of resettlement is unclear. Several studies have shown that the prevalence of mental health problems drops significantly over time following resettlement [33, 34]. However, other studies have found that elevated mental health symptoms remain for decades following resettlement [34–36]. Steel and colleagues [37] found that mental illness dissipated over time for most, but for a subset of highly traumatized individuals, the risk for psychological distress remained high up to a decade after resettlement. This finding suggests it is important for more prospective research designs that are better able to determine different trajectories of adaptation over the years following resettlement. Moreover, research that examines resilient responses to trauma and adversity will help advance interventions and programs that promote health and successful adaptation among those that are struggling with mental health and other adaptation challenges.

Experiences in resettlement vary widely for different age groups, genders, and cultural groups; in turn, some are at greater risk for poor mental health outcomes. Being older or female are associated with worse outcomes in resettlement [20, 38, 39]. In addition, refugees from rural backgrounds, those with higher levels of education, and higher pre-displacement socioeconomic status (SES) are more likely to report worse outcomes [20]. While the finding that higher pre-migration SES and education are associated with worse outcomes may appear counterintuitive, the loss of resources has been identified as particularly detrimental to recovery from trauma [18]. Individuals with higher status and greater material resources before migration must contend with a dramatic change in these resources, and thus may be at particular risk.

Mental Health Needs of Child and Adolescent Refugees

Prevalence estimates of mental health problems among refugee children and adolescents vary widely. Estimates suggest that between 10 and 69 % develop trauma-related mental health problems [40, 41]. Other studies of refugee children have also documented elevated rates of other disorders, such as depression, anxiety, somatic complaints, sleep problems, and behavioral problems [42].

As with refugee adults, outcomes over time can vary; a study of Cambodian adolescents followed into adulthood found that depressive symptoms diminished significantly over time, but that PTSD symptoms remained high even 12 years after resettlement [43]. Among refugee youth, the nature of psychosocial problems may change over time; youth resettled for a longer period of time may be more vulnerable to substance use, gang involvement, and other conduct problems.

Among children and adolescents, individual, family, and contextual factors are associated with mental health outcomes [24]. At the individual level, exposure to violence, physical, psychological or developmental disorders, time since displacement, sex, and level of education can influence outcomes. Families play a central role in the lives of refugee children; families often flee in part to protect their children from violence in home countries. They continue to serve as what has been called the child's "protective shield"; parents serve as primary buffers between children and the stress of the world around them. Yet for many refugee parents, the challenges of navigating a new culture and establishing a new life of their own makes it difficult to provide the same kind of protection that they capably provided back home. Unfamiliarity with language, culture, and school systems, their own trauma and related struggles, and the challenges of making a living in a new country can all limit parental capacity to protect and assist one's children. Some refugee children lose parents or other important family members through death or separation. The degree to which a refugee family remains intact and able to nurture children plays an important role in their mental health outcomes [24]. Thus many factors, above and beyond past trauma, influence child and adult refugee outcomes. These factors, and their relevance to mental health outcomes, suggest the importance of widening intervention targets beyond a trauma focus.

Resilience and Positive Responses to Forced Migration

While research has identified mental health needs among refugees, there is a growing emphasis on promoting understanding of positive adaptation and recovery from adversity and trauma. In general the prominent response to adversity and trauma is that of the capacity to sustain functioning and even to thrive [44, 45]. There are also instances where refugees may develop high levels of mental health symptoms yet continue to function at high levels (e.g., Tempany [46]). Papadopoulos [3] highlights that not only do people frequently survive horrific conditions largely intact but that they may also be strengthened by their experiences through what he terms adversity-activated development (AAD). AAD refers to the process in which adversity requires transformation and adaptation in order to respond to the challenges at hand. While the capacity to cope with adversity may be a universal, the processes of resilience may vary across cultures such as the relative importance of individual- (e.g., self-efficacy) versus community-level (e.g., collective efficacy) resources [47]. The capacity for resilience and AAD—through a variety of individual, familial, and community resources and processes—as well as the diversity in the course of mental health suggests that there is much to be learned from those who adapt and thrive despite adversity.

Barriers to Care

Despite elevated levels of mental health distress, relatively few refugees access mental health services. In a national study of Asian American/Pacific Islanders, mental health services were utilized at 1/3 the rate of Americans [48] and among refugee children and adolescents as many as 92 % of those in need do not access the mental health services [49, 50, 85]. While access rates are likely to vary by specific ethnic group and other demographic characteristics, the generally low use rates suggest attention to service access for refugees is needed. Practical experiences of refugee providers and partnerships with refugee communities, as well as the extant research, have highlighted key barriers to refugees receiving mental health care [21, 51]. These barriers include (a) distrust of authority and/or systems, (b) stigma of mental health services, (c) linguistic and cultural barriers, and (d) primacy and prioritization of resettlement stressors. Mental health promotion among refugees requires an integrated response to these barriers.

Distrust of Authority and/or Systems

The experience of refugees often includes extreme abuse of power by those in authority. Systems usually designed to protect people may have come under the power of those who perpetrated atrocities. Sharing personal information with strangers, such as one's tribal affiliation, may have placed one at risk of being a target of violence. As a result, many refugees, especially those who have experienced government-sanctioned persecution and violence [52, 53] have developed a distrust of authorities and governmental systems, and this distrust may be applied to service systems. Power is also a central issue. Due to a history of being marginalized and a legacy of disempowerment in social, political, and economic arenas, there may be mistrust of service providers who represent a more socially empowered group [54, 55]. Issues of power and distrust may affect services at the individual level, challenging the development of a therapeutic alliance, or at a programmatic and community level, leading to low rates of engagement. The potential legacy of distrust may require extra time for rapport building and development of a sense of safety and security during the process of treatment [56]. Programs that build trust not only with the child/family or the adult but also the whole community may be better accepted.

Stigma of Mental Illness

The stigma of mental illness within many refugee communities may provide a barrier to seeking mental health services [57, 58]. In many cultures, mental illness is considered a taboo topic and is not openly discussed [58, 59]. For some refugee groups, there are limited words to describe mental health or illness in their language [57, 60]. In some refugee communities, mental illness is not understood on a continuum; an individual is either well or "crazy" [58, 66]. Furthermore, recovery from mental illness may not be believed to be possible. Youth problems, when identified, are often framed as issues of cultural conflict within the family or difficulties with youth success at school. Someone who self-medicates with drugs due to mental health issues may be seen as violating religious or cultural expectations, and subsequently be ostracized from the community. In some instances, community members may be concerned that if an individual is known to be receiving mental health care, the stigma he or she may experience would be more damaging than receiving no care at all. Overcoming such stigma requires psychoeducation and outreach at the individual and, when possible, community level. Other structural changes, such as delivering services within trusted agencies like schools or resettlement agencies, can further reduce barriers associated with the stigma of mental illness.

Language and Cultural Factors

When a refugee does seek to engage in mental health services, the lack of linguistically accessible and culturally sensitive services presents a further barrier [61]. Linguistic capability and cultural sensitivities are related issues that we address separately. Services must be available in the language of fluency of the client in order to be accessible. Even when a youth is fluent in English, parents often are not [62, 63], thus presenting a challenge to obtaining parental consent for treatment of a child and subsequently engaging the parents in the child's treatment. Given the range of linguistic proficiency among refugee children and adults—and at times the preference for different language between child and parent—services need to be flexibly available in different languages. Changing demographics of refugee arrivals further complicates the capacity of mental health service organizations to provide linguistically appropriate services. The use of interpreters, in person or via phone, can aid in reducing this barrier. The use of children or relatives as interpreters is not recommended. In some programs, the integration of a cultural broker, or an individual trained to not only interpret the language but also interpret the culture and context of both the refugee's cultural group and the service system, has served to improve both linguistic access and cultural sensitivity [64, 65].

A related challenge to accessing mental health services is the lack of culturally sensitive services available. Families or individuals may hold different explanatory models for problems [66, 67], and view what mental health providers may label as mental illness as problems related to spirits or religion [57, 58, 74]. Families or individuals with different explanatory models logically seek solutions other than mental health care and may view mental health services as irrelevant to the problem at hand.

Primacy of Resettlement Stressors

Finally, even if barriers of trust, stigma, and culture are addressed, many refugee individuals and families do not identify obtaining mental health services as a primary need. Rather, managing the resettlement stressors, such as ensuring adequate food and housing for the family and securing employment are prioritized [68]. Murphy and colleagues [63] argue that these basic needs must be met before refugees can focus on their mental health. Research also suggests that these ongoing stressors may be important determinants of refugee mental health and well-being [14, 69, 70]. Despite this, mental health service systems and refugee resettlement services typically are delivered by different agencies and with relatively little connection. Families referred to mental health services may look to providers for assistance with tangible needs such as food and housing and be reluctant to spend time and energy engaging in services that do not address basic needs. Mental health services that broaden the scope of care to facilitate addressing other aspects of the social ecology that impact the individual are likely to be more successful in engaging refugees in mental health treatment.

Mental Health Assessment

Refugees present a number of challenges to assessment, including validity of conducting assessments cross-culturally, complex physical and psychological issues that may be present with refugee trauma/torture survivors, and the broader social context that impinges on mental health outcomes. Each of these three assessment challenges is considered below.

Cross-Cultural Validity of Mental Health Assessment

The meaningful assessment of mental health across diverse cultures has come under criticism at both a broad conceptual level as well as a methodological level. Conceptually, some people have questioned the appropriateness of using Western mental health diagnostic schemas to describe the experience of refugees. Researchers and practitioners argue against what they describe as the "medicalization of distress" and suggest that instead of looking at it as an issue of individual psychopathology, the social and cultural dimensions of trauma need to be understood [71, 72].

Methodologically, many standardized mental health assessment tools commonly used in mental health evaluations have not been specifically developed or adapted for use with refugees [21, 73, 74]. Instruments used with Western populations may not be available in the necessary languages, and even when they are may not have been adequately tested for construct validity and linguistic comparability.

Refugees from orally based cultures, in which the language is primarily spoken rather than written, or who are not literate may be unfamiliar with standard assessment formats, such as Likert scales, rendering such tools less useful. Established assessment norms or cut-off scores may be unavailable for the cultural group in question, and thus inappropriate to reference.

When possible, instruments that have demonstrated cross-cultural validity with the population of interest should be used. Examples include trauma screens such as the War Trauma Scale and the Harvard Trauma Questionnaire [82]. Examples of measures of psychological distress that have been adapted for refugee populations and the use of which has been documented in the literature are the Hopkins Symptom Checklist-25, the Beck Depression Inventory, the Impact of Event Scale, and the Posttraumatic Symptom Scale-30. Some of these instruments, such as the Harvard Trauma Questionnaire, have been validated in a number of different languages [100]. In the absence of culturally validated instruments, scoring and interpretation of assessment tools should be done in the context of other information that has been gathered, and used to inform clinical judgment rather than determine diagnoses.

Assessment in the Context of Complex Physical, Psychological, and Cultural Factors

Refugees, and in particular torture survivors, often present with complex physical and psychological factors that may affect assessment. As discussed in relation to treatment engagement, past experiences of abuse or mistreatment at the hands of authorities may contribute to a reticence to trust and share personal information [75]. For some, the clinical interview may be reminiscent of past trauma, as in the case of torture survivors who underwent interrogations. Those who are seeking or have received asylum status may also be concerned about whether divulging information could be used to undermine their case. For these reasons, extra time may be needed to establish rapport and trust.

Brain injury, occurring in the context of torture or war, may further complicate assessment. Similarly, malnutrition or severe illness histories may also contribute to short- or long-term cognitive deficits [76]. Neuropsychological assessment of refugees who have experienced torture, trauma, or physical deprivation may be indicated.

Within some cultures, strong taboos or gender roles may also affect the degree to which refugees feel comfortable sharing information with providers. A female rape victim from Somalia, for example, may be particularly hesitant to share this information with a male provider due to cultural stigma and shame associated with rape. Even if the clinician is female, the presence of a male interpreter from the community may impede open discussion. Awareness of gender norms, cultural taboos, and sensitivity to the changing dynamics when an interpreter is present are all important considerations.

Table 7.2 Four core refugee stressors

Traumatic stress	Occurs when a person experiences an intense event that threatens or causes harm to his or her emotional and physical well-being. Refugees can experience traumatic stress related to: • War and persecution • Torture • Rape • Forced displacement from home • Flight and migration • Poverty • Starvation • Family/community violence
Resettlement stress	Is related to the refugee experience as people try to make a new life for themselves in a new country and may include: • Financial stressors • Difficulties finding adequate housing • Difficulties finding employment • Loss of community support • Lack of access to resources • Transportation difficulties • Loss of pre-migration status
Acculturation stress	Occurs as people try to navigate between their new culture and their culture of origin and may include: • Conflicts between children and parents over new and old cultural values • Concern over children "losing" their culture • Conflicts related to cultural misunderstandings • The necessity to translate for family members who are not fluent in English • Problems trying to fit in at school • Struggle to form an integrated identity including elements of their new culture and their culture of origin
Isolation stress	Is related to refugees' experiences as minorities in a new country and may include: • Feelings of loneliness and loss of social support network • Discrimination • Experiences of harassment from peers or law enforcement • Experiences with others who do not trust the refugee • Feelings of not "fitting in" with others

Assessment of the Broader Social Context and Protective Resources

In addition to standard domains of mental health evaluations, clinical assessment of refugees should include an assessment of the pre- and post-migration experiences that particularly impact mental health outcomes (e.g., the Four Core Stressors, see Table 7.2). Fazel et al. [24] discuss specific pre- and post-migration factors that put refugee youth at risk for psychological difficulties or mental health issues. On an individual level, risk factors include exposure to pre-migration violence and exposure to post-migration violence. Risk factors on a family level include having a single parent, having a parent with psychiatric problems, having a parent who was exposed to violence, poor financial support, and arriving in host country unaccompanied. On a community level, risk factors include perceived discrimination and several changes of residence in host country. The multiplicity of factors that impact a refugee's well-being need to be taken into consideration as part of a comprehensive assessment of psychological functioning.

Mental Health Interventions

There have been several reviews in the past decade that detail the current evidence-base in refugee mental health interventions for adults and/or youth [21, 42, 61, 77, 78]. These reviews have underscored the growing publication of refugee intervention research but also the limited numbers of tightly controlled trials [79]. For example, in a 2007 review of PTSD-specific treatment studies by the Institute of Medicine (IOM) only two studies with refugees [80, 81], met the criteria of well-designed studies to be included in the review. The challenges associated with conducting randomized controlled trials with refugee populations are significant, and innovative research designs and methods are needed to address this evidence gap [90].

The vast majority of evaluated interventions have focused on symptoms of anxiety and PTSD associated with past trauma. Cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT) has been the most commonly evaluated approach and trials have largely demonstrated reductions in PTSD and anxiety symptoms (e.g., Barrett et al. [82], Ehntholt and Yule [61], Fox et al. [83]; Hinton et al. [91]; Palic and Elkit [84], Otto et al. [96]). Studies have evaluated CBT with a wide-range of populations such as Cambodian adults, either alone [91] or in combination with pharmacological interventions [85], and in school-based samples of youth of varying nationalities [61].

In recent years the shift in focus from a long-standing emphasis on reactions to torture and trauma has researchers and practitioners questioning the cross-cultural applicability and utility of the trauma model [79, 80]. Increasingly there has been more of a focus on understanding refugees' experiences and challenges within the resettlement environment, which is more modifiable, and in fostering strength, capacity, and resilience among individuals and communities [3]. Researchers and practitioners are increasingly incorporating approaches that acknowledge cultural differences in meaning and distress and that foster culture-specific methods of coping and responding to adversity [86, 87]. There has been a growing emphasis on interpersonal [88] and narrative expressive therapy approaches [89, 90, 92], which correspond with values within cultures with more collectivistic and oral traditions.

In working with refugee youth, the largest body of evidence has been in the evaluation of school-based programs [61, 91, 92, 94]. Many of these programs focus on the use of arts-based therapies to support the expression and resolution of trauma and adjustment-related concerns through a developmentally appropriate medium. Some adolescent refugee mental health programs have also focused on addressing social and environmental challenges faced by youth, such as stressors related to family conflict, unstable living conditions, and financial stressors (e.g., Ellis et al. [86].). In an adaptation of Trauma Systems Therapy for Refugees, school-based skill-building groups addressed acculturative stress while more intensive, individualized trauma treatment was provided for adolescents with more significant mental health needs [77]. Programs such as this represent essential multilayered responses that not only recognize the importance of addressing trauma but also the need to target the resettlement challenges faced by refugee communities that are frequently living in low-income and under-resourced neighborhoods. More such programs are needed across the age continuum that support the wide-ranging challenges associated with forced displacement and resettlement.

Regardless of the model of care used, basic background knowledge of a refugee's culture and refugee experience should be understood, and will inform the care. Below, the authors have created a table of key questions and issues for providers to consider.

Key Questions and Issues for Consideration when Working with Refugees

- Where is this patient from? What is the recent history of that country, what led to the exodus of refugees?
- Who is the patient? Within his/her country of origin, did their particular identity and status (e.g., ethnicity, religion/religious sect, tribe/caste) have unique experiences and/or persecution?
- How did the patient come to be here? Did he/she spend time in refugee camps, have a dangerous flight, arrive as an asylum seeker? Did the refugee arrive with other family members? If not, who are they separated from and what are the circumstances that led to the separation?
- How long has he/she lived in the USA? Has he/she migrated within the USA?
- How is mental illness viewed in his/her culture? How is distress expressed?
- How is healing approached in his/her culture? Who does one turn to for help traditionally? Is the client seeking help through traditional means?
- What is the resettlement context for this client? Is there a strong, supportive ethnic community that the client is/could be a part of? Does the client have support for basic resettlement needs, e.g., housing, job training, language classes?
- What is the preferred language for the client? If needed, who will interpret for the client? Does the interpreter come from a particular ethnic, tribal, or religious background that is different from the clients, and if so how might that affect the work?

Asking many of these questions directly of the patient is not recommended, due to language restrictions or the fact that trust has yet to be developed between the provider and client. Some initial understanding of many of the above questions can be gained through refugee backgrounders or other brief summaries of the culture, history, refugee experience, and health practices of common refugee groups (see the Center for Applied Linguistics, http://www.cal.org/topics/rii/profiles.html or Ethnomed, Ethnomed.org). Although every refugee's experience is unique, being aware of the general sociopolitical context that has affected the client will both communicate the clinician's interest in understanding the refugee's culture and also allow for a more nuanced understanding of the client's particular experiences. While a provider can never understand all the intricacies of the many refugee cultures, some basic knowledge can help guide questions in a manner that shows respect for the client and a willingness to learn.

Psychopharmacology

Psychopharmacology can be an effective treatment for some refugees, and may be more acceptable than psychotherapy within some cultural groups. While there is a need for more research evaluating different pharmacological approaches for the treatment of PTSD [93] the literature on psychopharmacology within refugee populations is even more limited. Smajkic and colleagues [94] found significant reductions in PTSD symptom severity and depression, and improvements in Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF) scores following 6-week regimens of Sertraline (selective serontonin reuptake inhibitor, SSRI, antidepressant) and Paroxetine (SSRI, antidepressants) in a trial with adult Bosnian refugees. A third study group was treated with Venlafaxine (serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor, SNRI, antidepressant) and evidenced significant reductions in PTSD symptom severity and improvements in scores, but had no changes in depression and reported significant side effects. Otto and colleagues [96] found the greatest improvements in a study of Cambodian refugees who were treated with combined Sertraline and ten sessions of CBT. There is considerable need for more systematic evaluation of the use of pharmacological interventions and for a broader range of mental health disorders within diverse refugee communities.

As with other intervention approaches, it is important to consider how cultural attitudes towards, and understanding of, medication may affect medication adherence for diverse refugee populations [95]. Some refugees may assume psychotropic medications function similarly to medications such as pain relievers, that is to say, medication should be taken when symptoms are felt and are expected to lead to immediate symptom relief [96]. This may lead to some refugees stopping their medication if it does not work immediately, and/or stopping their medication as soon as symptoms. Ongoing monitoring and education around the reasons why psychotropic medication need to be taken consistently and over a longer period of time may improve medication adherence. In addition, possible barriers to taking medication, such as concerns that fasting during Ramadan prohibits medication, concerns that western medications are addictive, or preferences for traditional remedies, should be reviewed, and consultation from cultural/religious experts sought to address such concerns.

Differences in dosing, side effect profiles, and efficacy of psychotropic drugs have been noted across different racial and ethnic groups [97]. This may be related to several factors, including genetic variability that affects metabolic rates and/or sociocultural factors such as diet. In addition, the use of traditional herbal medicines may interact with prescribed medications [98].

Cultural Considerations

In considering appropriate mental health services for refugee populations, there are a number of important cultural considerations. Culturally sensitive practice requires having a basic fund of knowledge about the refugee group, such as their country of origin's history and their reasons for fleeing [61, 65], along with an understanding of cultural norms and traditions. For this, there are a number of resources available to providers to learn more about the culture and country of origin when working with different refugee communities [99, 100]. It is also critical to know about culture-specific explanations of and expressions of mental illness. Mental health services that explicitly integrate cultural training and consultation into their practice, and models of care that allow for flexible adaptation to different cultures, contribute to providing culturally sensitive services for refugees.

One way to increase culturally appropriate services is through the use of interpreter services or cultural brokering [101, 102]. The use of these services can facilitate cross-cultural communication and improve quality of care in clinical settings. In some settings, the use of a professional cultural broker takes the place of an interpreter. The role of a cultural broker differs from that of an interpreter in that in addition to providing interpretation, the broker also serves as a bridge, link, or mediator between groups or persons of different cultural backgrounds for the purpose of reducing conflict or producing change [103]. Cross-cultural communication includes both verbal and nonverbal communication, as well as the communication of cultural norms. Cultural brokers interpret both the spoken words as well as the subtext communicated through nonverbal communication, and understood in the context of culture. An example of this might be for the broker to interpret not only the spoken words "can I offer you a soda?" but also the subtext that to refuse the drink in someone's home would suggest distrust; this information is then communicated to the clinician. A cultural broker might also later share with the clinician that a soda is also a luxury for the family so returning the favor the following week by bringing sodas to share would communicate both trust and respect, as well as fairness. Many more complicated concepts, such as a family's perception of symptoms as a manifestation of a person being possessed by spirits, may similarly be interpreted. The role of the cultural broker in a mental health program is multifaceted; they act as a conduit between the client and provider, hold and share information that facilitates the relationship between client and provider, and act as a bridge upon which the relationship between the client and provider is built and strengthened.

There are multiple considerations for using an interpreter or cultural broker in a clinical setting. It is important to provide these services when an individual or family speaks English as a second language, or when there is a specific language/dialect that the provider is not fluent in. Providers should avoid using children or other family members as interpreters, and if possible should use a consistent interpreter or cultural broker for continuity and establishment of trust. Brokering or interpreting services are best delivered when the provider can set aside time prior to the session and following the session to discuss content and goals of the session with the broker or interpreter. This discussion should establish how to use nontechnical terms and how to identify cultural concepts of mental health and culturally relevant examples when meeting with the client.

Conclusions and Future Directions

While the nature and location of political conflict around the world will continue to change, the need to welcome to our country those who have been most affected by violence and human rights abuses remains certain. However, reaching a safe refuge from persecution is but the beginning of healing. For those refugees in need of them, effective mental health services can facilitate recovery and successful resettlement, and alter the trajectory of life for generations to come.

As the field of refugee research advances, improvements in the clinical assessment and diagnosis of refugees will better enable mental health providers to serve this population. Mental health providers, educators, and policy makers have an increasing opportunity to structure mental health services in ways that meet the complex challenges of refugee mental health. Both organizational and systemic considerations, as well as clinical approaches, can build on recent refugee research to provide a comprehensive, integrated response to refugee mental health needs.

Organizational/Systemic

Increasingly, refugee mental health is being understood as an outgrowth of not only trauma but also the significant challenges faced by refugees in resettlement. These various needs are not simply additive, but interrelated; trauma treatment may be less effective for a refugee struggling with basic living insecurities, and the ability to obtain employment may be challenged by refugees struggling with mental illness. As the refugee research field moves towards understanding the inherent interconnection between such challenges, so must the intervention field. Mental health services that are provided in an integrated fashion with other resettlement, health and social services may be more successful in engaging, retaining, and effectively treating refugees. This could be accomplished through the integration of other services into mental health service systems, or by shifting mental health services into service systems already serving refugees varied needs. The authors note that in their intervention development and evaluation activities through the Refugee Trauma and

Resilience Center of Boston Children's Hospital, building partnerships between community agencies, mental health providers, and other service systems such as resettlement agencies and schools has shown particular promise in meeting the multi-level needs of refugees.

Clinical Approaches

At a clinical level, the effective treatment of refugees will be aided by additional research on appropriate assessment tools for different ethnic groups, and more rigorous intervention research. In addition, research on resilient outcomes may shed important light on protective processes that can be facilitated or bolstered. While much progress has been made in this field since the initiation of the US resettlement program, more efforts are needed to enhance understanding of the impact of refugee core stressors and optimal methods for intervention.

Refugees will continue to arrive from different countries, and the mental health service system must be prepared to flexibly respond to the linguistic and cultural characteristics of new refugee groups. Models such as integrating cultural brokers into mental health service systems provides a framework for how practices can be adapted and delivered to new groups; although the specific adaptations and cultural considerations may change with each new group, the *process* of integrating cultural expertise into clinical treatment can remain constant. In order to accomplish this, important future directions include establishing billing mechanisms so that the work of cultural brokers is supported in a sustainable way, and establishing more clear training guidelines and roles for cultural brokers in the clinical setting.

While much work remains to be done in understanding the experiences, mental health trajectories and healing of refugees, mental health providers, educators, researchers, and clinicians must meet the needs today of the many refugees who experience mental ill health. We must seek to address this need by shaping systems and services to better access those in need who have never sought services, by responding with cultural sensitivity and understanding to those who reach our clinics, and by meeting the abuses wrought on humanity with dignity and hope.

References

1. United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees. A year of crises: UNHCR global trends 2011. Geneva: Media Relations and Public Information Service. c2012 June 18 [cited 2012 May 15]. http://www.refworld.org/docid/4fdeccbe2.html
2. Stein B. The refugee experience: Defining the parameters of a field of study. Int Migr Rev. 1981;15(1–2):320–30.
3. Papadopoulos R. Refugees, trauma and adversity-activated development. Eur J Psychother Counsel. 2007;9(3):301–12.
4. United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees [Internet]. Frequently asked questions. c2012 [cited 2013 May 18]. http://www.unhcr.org/4ac0873d6.html

5. Office of Refugee Resettlement. Fiscal year 2012 refugee arrivals [Internet]. c2013 Jan 24 [cited 2013 May 15]. http://www.acf.hhs.gov/programs/orr/resource/fiscal-year-2012-refugee-arrivals. (Retrieved on May 15, 2013).
6. Kleijn W, Hovens J, Rodenburg J. Posttraumatic stress symptoms in refugees: Assessments with the Harvard Trauma Questionnaire and the Hopkins Symptom Checklist-25 in different languages. Psychol Rep. 2001;88(2):527–32.
7. Montgomery E, Foldspang A. Criterion-related validity of screening for exposure to torture. Dan Med Bull. 1994;41(5):588–91.
8. Burnett A, Peel M. Asylum seekers and refugees in Britain: Health needs of asylum seekers and refugees. Br Med J. 2001;322(7285):544–7.
9. Cardozo B, Vergara A, Agani F, Gotway C. Mental health, social functioning, and attitudes of Kosovar Albanians following the war in Kosovo. JAMA. 2000;284(5):569–77.
10. Onyut L, Neuner F, Schauer E, Ertl V, Odenwald M, Elbert T, et al. The Nakivale Camp Mental Health Project: Building local competency for psychological assistance to traumatised refugees. Intervention. 2004;2(2):90–107.
11. Fox P, Cowell J, Montgomery A. Southeast Asian refugee children: Violence experience and depression. Int J Psychiatry Nurs Res. 1999;5(2):589–600.
12. Betancourt T, Newnham E, Layne C, Kim S, Steinberg A, Birman D, et al. Trauma history and psychopathology in war-affected refugee children referred for trauma-related mental health services in the United States. J Traumatic Stress. 2012;25(6):682–90.
13. Miller K, Weine S, Ramic A, Brkic N, Bjedic Z, Worthington G, et al. The relative contribution of war experiences and exile-related stressors to levels of psychological distress among Bosnian refugees. J Trauma Stress. 2002;15(5):377–87.
14. Ellis B, MacDonald H, Klunk-Gillis J, Lincoln A, Strunin L, Cabral H. Discrimination and mental health among Somali refugee adolescents: The role of acculturation and gender. Am J Orthopsychiatry. 2010;80(4):564–75.
15. Kira I, Lewandowski L, Templin T, Ramaswamy V, Ozkan B, Mohanesh J. The effects of perceived discrimination and backlash on Iraqi refugees' mental and physical health. J Muslim Ment Health. 2010;5(1):59–81.
16. Nicholson B. The influence of pre-emigration and post-emigration stressors on mental health: A study of Southeast Asian refugees. Soc Work Res. 1997;21(1):19–31.
17. Hobfoll S. Conservation of resources: A new attempt at conceptualizing stress. Am Psychol. 1989;44(3):513–24.
18. Fazel M, Wheeler J, Danesh J. Prevalence of serious mental disorder in 7000 refugees resettled in western countries: A systematic review. Lancet. 2005;365(9467):1309–14.
19. Porter M, Haslam N. Forced displacement in Yugoslavia: A meta-analysis of psychological consequences and their moderators. J Trauma Stress. 2001;14(4):817–34.
20. Murray K, Davidson G, Schweitzer R. Review of refugee mental health interventions following resettlement: Best practices and recommendations. Am J Orthopsychiatry. 2010;80(4): 576–85.
21. Steel Z, Chey T, Silove D, Marnane C, Bryant R, van Ommeren M. Association of torture and other potentially traumatic events with mental health outcomes among populations exposed to mass conflict and displacement: A systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA. 2009;302(5):537–49.
22. Davidson GR, Murray KE, Schweitzer R. Review of refugee mental health and wellbeing: Australian perspectives. Austr Psychol. 2008;43(3):160–74.
23. Fazel M, Reed R, Panter-Brick C, Stein A. Mental health of displaced and refugee children resettled in high-income countries: Risk and protective factors. Lancet. 2012;379(9812):266–82.
24. Momartin S, Silove D, Manicavasagar V, Steel Z. Comorbidity of PTSD and depression: Associations with trauma exposure, symptom severity and functional impairment in Bosnian refugees resettled in Australia. J Affect Disord. 2004;80(2–3):231–8.
25. Ao T, Taylor E, Lankau E, Sivilli T, Blanton C, Shetty S, et al.An investigation into suicides among Bhutanese refugees in the US 2009–2012: Stakeholders report. Center for Disease Control and Prevention; 2012 Oct.

26. Schininà G, Sharma S, Gorbacheva O, Mishra AK. Who am I?: Assessment of psychosocial needs and suicide risk factors among Bhutanese refugees in Nepal and after the third country resettlement. Geneva: International Organization for Migration; 2011.
27. Fatal injury reports. Atlanta (GA): Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. c2012 [cited 2013 June 3]. http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisqars/fatal_injury_reports.html
28. Ferrada-Noli M, Asberg M, Ormstad K. Suicidal behavior after severe trauma. Part 2: The association between methods of torture and of suicidal ideation in posttraumatic stress disorder. J Trauma Stress. 1998;11(1):113–24.
29. Johansson K, Ekblad S, Lindencrona F, Shahnavaz S. Promoting mental health and preventing mental disorder among refugees in Western countries. Int J Ment Health Promotion. 2009;11(1):32–44.
30. Bhui K, Abdi A, Abdi M, Pereira S, Dualeh M, Ismail H, et al. Traumatic events, migration characteristics and psychiatric symptoms among Somali refugees: Preliminary communication. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatric Epidemiol. 2003;38(1):35–43.
31. Hutchingson G, Haasen C. Migration and schizophrenia: The challenges for European psychiatry and implications for the future. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol. 2004;39(5):350–7.
32. Barnevik-Olsson M, Gillberg C, Fernell E. Prevalence of autism in children of Somali origin living in Stockholm: A brief report of an at-risk population. Dev Med Child Neurol. 2010;52(12):1167–8.
33. Lie B. A 3-year follow-up study of psychosocial functioning and general symptoms in settled refugees. Acta Psychiatr Scand. 2002;106(6):415–25.
34. Westermeyer J, Neider J, Callies A. Psychosocial adjustment of Hmong refugees during their first decade in the United States: A longitudinal study. J Nerv Ment Dis. 1989;177(3):132–9.
35. Marshall G, Schell T, Elliott M, Berthold S, Chun C. Mental health of Cambodian refugees 2 decades after resettlement in the United States. JAMA. 2005;294(5):571–9.
36. Silove D, Steel Z, Bauman A, Chey T, McFarlane A. Trauma, PTSD and the longer-term mental health burden amongst Vietnamese refugees: A comparision with the Australian-born population. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatric Epidemiol. 2007;42(6):467–76.
37. Steel Z, Silove D, Phan T, Bauman A. Long-term effect of psychological trauma on the mental health of Vietnamese refugees resettled in Australia: A population-based study. Lancet. 2002;360(9339):1056–62.
38. Majka L, Mullan B. Employment retention, area of origin and type of social support among refugees in the Chicago area. Int Migr Rev. 1992;26(3):899–926.
39. Weine S, Vojvoda D, Becker D, McGlashan T, Hodzic E, Lazrove S, et al. PTSD symptoms in Bosnian refugees 1 year after resettlement in the United States. Am J Psychiatry. 1998;155(4):562–4.
40. Lustig S, Kia-Keating M, Knight W, Geltman P, Ellis H, Saxe G, et al. Review of child and adolescent refugee mental health. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 2004;43(1):24–36.
41. Goldin S, Hägglöf B, Levin L, Persson L. Mental health of Bosnian refugee children: A comparison of clinician appraisal with parent, child and teacher reports. Nord J Psychiatry. 2008;62(3):204–16.
42. American Psychological Association (APA). Resilience & recovery after war: Refugee children and families in the United States. 2010. Available from http://www.apa.org/pi/families/refugees.aspx
43. Sack W, Him C, Dickason D. Twelve-year follow-up study of Khmer youths who suffered massive war trauma as children. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry. 1999;38(9):1173–9.
44. Bonanno G. Loss, trauma, and human resilience: Have we underestimated the human capacity to thrive after extremely aversive events? Am Psychol. 2004;59(1):20–8.
45. Masten A. Ordinary magic: Resilience processes in development. Am Psychol. 2001; 56(3):227–38.
46. Tempany M. What research tells us about the mental health and psychosocial wellbeing of Sudanese refugees: A literature review. Transcult Psychiatry. 2009;46(2):300–15.
47. Murray KE, Zautra AJ. Community resilience: Fostering recovery, sustainability, and growth. In: Ungar M, editor. The social ecology of resilience: Culture, context, resources, and meaning. New York: Springer; 2011. p. 337–46.

48. Matsuoka J, Breaux C, Ryujin D. National utilization of mental health services by Asian Americans/Pacific Islanders. J Community Psychol. 1997;25(2):141–5.
49. Ellis B, Lincoln A, Charney M, Ford-Paz R, Benson M, Strunin L. Mental health service utilization of Somali adolescents: Religion, community, and school as gateways to healing. Transcult Psychiatry. 2010;47(5):789–811.
50. Kataoka S, Zhang L, Wells K. Unmet need for mental health care among U.S. children: Variation by ethnicity and insurance status. Am J Psychiatry. 2002;159(9):1548–55.
51. Tribe R. Mental health of refugees and asylum-seekers. Adv Psychiatric Treat. 2002; 8:240–8.
52. Daniel EV, Knudsen JC, editors. Mistrusting refugees. Berkeley: University of California Press; 1995.
53. Scuglik D, Alarcón R, Lapeyre A, Williams M, Logan K. When the poetry no longer rhymes: Mental health issues among Somali immigrants in the USA. Transcult Psychiatry. 2007; 44(4):581–95.
54. Hollifield M. Building new bridges in primary care. Gen Hosp Psychiatry. 2004;26(4):253–5.
55. Hundley G. Russian Speaking Immigrants from the Commonwealth of Independent States in the United States: Implications for Mental Health Counselors. J Ment Health Counsel. 2007;29(3):242.
56. Nadeau L, Measham T. Immigrants and mental health services: Increasing collaboration with other service providers. Can Child Adolesc Psychiatry Rev. 2005;14(3):73–6.
57. Murphy D, Ndegwa D, Kanani A, Rojas-Jaimes C, Webster A. Mental health of refugees in inner-London. Psych Bull. 2002;26(6):222–4.
58. Osterman J, de Jong J. Cultural issues and trauma. In: Friedman MJ, Keane TM, Resick PA, editors. Handbook of PTSD: Science and practice. New York: Guilford Press; 2007. p. 425–46.
59. Delgado M, Jones K, Rohani M. Social work practice with refugee and immigrant youth. Boston: Pearson; 2005.
60. Guerin B, Guerin P, Diiriye R, Yates S. Somali conceptions and expectations concerning mental health: Some guidelines for mental health professionals. NZ J Psychol. 2004; 33(2):59–67.
61. Wong E, Marshall G, Schell T, Elliott M, Hambarsoomians K, Berthold S, et al. Barriers to mental health care utilization for U.S. Cambodian refugees. J Consult Clin Psychol. 2006;74(6):1116–20.
62. Alvarez M. The experience of migration: A relational approach in therapy. J Fem Fam Ther. 1999;1(1):1–29.
63. Hou F, Beiser M. Learning the language of a new country: A ten year study of English acquisition by Southeast Asian refugees in Canada. Int Migr. 2006;44:634–40.
64. Koivunen J. Review of The middle of everywhere: Helping refugees enter the American community. Fam Consum Sci Res J. 2009;37(3):413–5.
65. Kirmayer L, Groleau D, Guzder J, Blake C, Jarvis E. Cultural consultation: A model of mental health service for multicultural societies. Can J Psychiatry. 2003;48(3):145–53.
66. Kleinman A. Patients and healers in the context of culture: An exploration of the borderland between anthropology, medicine, and psychiatry. Berkeley: University of California Press; 1980.
67. Weiss M. Explanatory Model Interview Catalogue (EMIC): Framework for comparative study of illness. Transcult Psychiatry. 1997;34(2):235–63.
68. Hess J, Barr S, Hunt G. The practice of family mentoring and advocacy: A theoretical investigation of critical issues. Fam Soc. 2009;90(2):189–95.
69. Ellis B, MacDonald H, Lincoln A, Cabral H. Mental health of Somali adolescent refugees: The role of trauma, stress, and perceived discrimination. J Consult Clin Psychol. 2008; 76(2):184–93.
70. Mann CM, Fazil Q. Mental illness in asylum seekers and refugees. Prim Care Mental Health. 2006;4:57–66.
71. Bracken P. Cultural syndromes and cognitive psychology. Transcult Psychiatry. 2002;39(2):214.
72. Summerfield D. A critique of seven assumptions behind psychological trauma programmes in war-affected areas. Soc Sci Med. 1999;48(10):1449–62.

73. Gagnon A, Tuck J, Barkun L. A systematic review of questionnaires measuring the health of resettling refuge women. Health Care Women Int. 2004;25(2):111–49.
74. Hollifield M, Warner T, Lian N, Krakow B, Jenkins J, Westermeyer J, et al. Measuring trauma and health status in refugees: A critical review. JAMA. 2002;288(5):611–21.
75. Ellis BH, Miller AB, Baldwin H, Abdi S. New directions in refugee youth mental health services: Overcoming barriers to engagement. J Child Adolesc Trauma. 2011;4:69–85.
76. Weinstein C, Fucetola R, Mollica R. Neuropsychological issues in the assessment of refugees and victims of mass violence. Neuropsychol Rev. 2001;11(3):131–41.
77. Birman, D, Ho, J, Pulley, E, Batia, K, Everson, ML, Ellis, H, et al. Mental health interventions for refugee children in resettlement. White Paper II, Refugee Trauma Task Force, National Child Traumatic Stress Network, Chicago, IL. 2005. Available from http://www.nctsnet.org/nctsn_assets/pdfs/materials_for_applicants/MH_Interventions_for_Refugee_Children.pdf
78. Van Wyk S Schweitzer, RD. A systematic review of naturalistic interventions in refugee populations. J Immigr Minor Health. 2013 May.
79. Silove D. Treatment of refugees at the crossroads: The need for an evidence base. Aust N Z J Psychiatry. 2012;46(10):921–3.
80. Hinton D, Chhean D, Pich V, Safren S, Hofmann S, Pollack M. A randomized controlled trial of cognitive-behavior therapy for Cambodian refugees With treatment-resistant PTSD and panic attacks: A cross-over design. J Trauma Stress. 2005;18(6):617–29.
81. Neuner F, Schauer M, Klaschik C, Karunakara U, Elbert T. A comparison of narrative exposure therapy, supportive counseling, and psychoeducation for treating posttraumatic stress disorder in an African refugee settlement. J Consult Clin Psychol. 2004;72(4):579–87.
82. Barrett P, Moore A, Sonderegger R. The FRIENDS Program for young former-Yugoslavian refugees in Australia: A pilot study. Behav Change. 2000;17(3):124–33.
83. Fox P, Rossetti J, Burns K, Popovich J. Southeast Asian refugee children: A school-based mental health intervention. Int J Psychiatr Nurs Res. 2005;11(1):1227–36.
84. Palic S, Elkit A. An explorative outcome study of CBT-based multidisciplinary treatment in a diverse group of refugees from a Danish treatment centre for rehabilitation of traumatized refugees. Torture. 2009;19:248–70.
85. Otto M, Hinton D, Korbly N, Chea A, Ba P, Pollack M, et al. Treatment of pharmacotherapy-refractory posttraumatic stress disorder among Cambodian refugees: A pilot study of combination treatment with cognitive-behavior therapy vs sertraline alone. Behav Res Ther. 2003;41(11):1271.
86. Dossa P. Theory: Risk, resilience and coping: Exploring the disjuncture between the politics of trauma and everyday realities of women in Afghanistan. J Muslim Ment Health. 2010;5(1):8–21.
87. von Peter S. The experience of ‘mental trauma’ and its transcultural application. Transcult Psychiatry. 2008;45(4):639–51.
88. Bolton P, Bass J, Betancourt T, Speelman L, Onyango G, Verdeli H, et al. Interventions for depression symptoms among adolescent survivors of war and displacement in Northern Uganda: A randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2007;298(5):519–27.
89. Meffert S, Abdo A, Alla O, Elmakki Y, Omer A, Marmar C, et al. A pilot randomized controlled trial of interpersonal psychotherapy for Sudanese refugees in Cairo, Egypt. Psychol Trauma 2011. http://profiles.ucsf.edu/susan.meffert
90. Neuner F, Kurreck S, Ruf M, Odenwald M, Elbert T, Schauer M. Can asylum-seekers with posttraumatic stress disorder be successfully treated? A randomized controlled pilot study. Cogn Behav Ther. 2010;39(2):81–91.
91. Baker F, Jones C. The effect of music therapy services on classroom behaviours of newly arrived refugee students in Australia: A pilot study. Emot Behav Diffic. 2006;11(4):249–60.
92. Rousseau C, Lacroix L, Bagilishya D, Heusch N. Working with myths: Creative expression workshops for immigrant and refugee children in a school setting. Art Ther. 2003;20(1):3–10.

93. Treatment of PTSD: An assessment of the evidence. Institute of Medicine [Internet]. 2007 Oct [cited 2013 Jun 13]. www.iom.edu/~/media/Files/Report Files/2007/Treatment-of-PTSD-An-Assessment-of-The-Evidence/PTSDReportBriefFINAL2.pdf
94. Smajkic A, Weine S, Djuric-Bijedic Z, Boskailo E, Lewis J, Pavkovic I. Sertraline, paroxetine, and venlafaxine in refugee posttraumatic stress disorder with depression symptoms. J Trauma Stress. 2001;14(3):445–52.
95. Lin K, Fancher T, Cheung F. Psychopharmacology for refugees and asylum seekers. In: Bhugra D, Craig T, Bhui K, editors. Mental health of refugees and asylum seekers. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2010. p. 141–60.
96. Mendenhall T, Kelleher M, Baird M, Doherty W. Overcoming depression in a strange land: A Hmong woman's journey in the world of Western medicine. In: Kessler R, Stafford D, editors. Collaborative medicine case studies: Evidence in practice. New York: Springer Science + Business Media; 2008. p. 327–40.
97. Henderson D. Treatment-resistant schizophrenia in African Americans. In: Herrera JM, Lawson WB, Sramek JJ, editors. Cross cultural psychiatry. New York: Wiley; 1999. p. 165–82.
98. Chaudhry I, Neelam K, Duddu V, Husain N. Ethnicity and psychopharmacology. J Psychopharmacol. 2008;22(6):673–80.
99. Child and adolescent refugee trauma [Internet]. National Child Traumatic Stress Network [cited 2013 June 14]. http://www.nctsn.org/trauma-types/refugee-and-war-zone-trauma.
100. Immigrant and Refugee Health. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [updated 2013 Jan 1; cited 2013 June 14]. http://www.cdc.gov/immigrantrefugeehealth/.
101. Anderson LM, Scrimshaw SC, Fullilove MT, Fielding JE, Normand J. Culturally competent healthcare systems: A systematic review. Am J Prev Med. 2003;24(3S):68–79.
102. Brach C, Fraserirector I. Can cultural competency reduce racial and ethnic health disparities? A review and conceptual model. Med Care Res Rev. 2000;57(1):181–217.
103. Jezewski M. Culture brokering in migrant farmworker health care. West J Nurs Res. 1990;12(4):497–513.

Part II
Innovative Ways to Understand Diversity

Chapter 8
Diversity Dialogue: An Innovative Model for Diversity Training

Estee Sharon, Anne Emmerich, and Ranna Parekh

Introduction

Diversity Dialogue is a 3-h workshop designed and piloted by the Center for Diversity, Department of Psychiatry at Massachusetts General Hospital (MGH). Since 2010, Center members have conducted Diversity Dialogues with mental health clinicians, medical specialty professionals, psychiatry residents, and medical students. Our mission is to offer a professionally facilitated safe environment for sharing personal stories and experiences with the goal of enhancing relationships, tolerance and ability in a community.

The meaning of culture is complex and implies the integrated patterns of human behavior that include thoughts, communications, actions, customs, beliefs, values, and institutions of racial, ethnic, religious, or social groups. Diversity Dialogues are ongoing process-oriented practices that emphasize the philosophy of inclusion, respect and acceptance of otherness. They are built on the tenets of cultural sensitivity rather than cultural competence, the latter of which may imply a final outcome with a tangible and reachable skill set. Our core value is awareness of the richness and unique elements that each individual's culture and professional background brings to the conversation.

As the population in the United States has become increasingly diverse, a conversation about these issues has become inevitable and critical. Yet, these conversations are usually highly charged and loaded with conscious, subconscious, and unconscious biases making them difficult to conduct in professional settings where they are often most needed. This chapter reviews historical developments of diversity initiatives in the corporate world as well as healthcare systems. It also examines societal processes that hinder the emergence of a genuine discourse about diversity.

E. Sharon, Psy.D. (✉) • A. Emmerich, M.D. • R. Parekh, M.D., M.P.H.
Department of Psychiatry, Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital,
55 Fruit Street, Boston, MA 02114, USA
e-mail: esharon@mgh.harvard.edu

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_8,

Concepts of the “other” and microaggressions that perpetuate power differentials and create structures of superiority–inferiority among groups of people are examined. The challenges of acknowledging one’s biases and the fear of relinquishing them in favor of a more balanced and equal approach are also highlighted. Lastly, the restrictions that language imposes on us are offered with a conclusion that speaking about diversity and using the model of a dialogue is the most important and effective way to evoke meaningful change.

Genesis of the Diversity Dialogue at Massachusetts General Hospital

Diversity Dialogue is an initiative that has grown out of the work of the Center for Diversity (formally called Diversity Committee), Department of Psychiatry, MGH. The group was formed in 1997 and since then has included about 50 multidisciplinary members of our Department, which itself reaches approximately 800 faculty, trainees and administrative staff. The Center focuses on recruitment and retention of faculty and trainees from underrepresented minority groups using educational venues such as cross cultural Grand Rounds and diversity initiatives taskforces. At monthly meetings, we have introduced a peer-learning process to enhance our knowledge of diversity issues and members of the Center periodically give 30-min presentations about an aspect of diversity that has touched their lives. Through this process, we have observed changes in communication and relational patterns. Members feel more comfortable disagreeing with each other and voicing their distinct opinions and perspectives. Story-telling and dialogue have become powerful vehicles to attenuate, if not remove, barriers within the group. The Center meetings have created a place of safety for members to push themselves and each other in questioning their own beliefs, allowing the expression of feelings of vulnerability and discomfort. The myth of cultural competency, i.e., that a finite body of cultural learning can protect one from being culturally incompetent, is challenged. We have shifted to adopting terms such as cultural sensitivity, cultural humility, and cultural curiosity. We also explore our own biases and in particular our microaggressions—a term coined by a senior member of our Center, Chester Pierce, M.D. [23] to denote the subtle and nonverbal “put-downs” of others. We have reached a consensus that no one is immune from prejudice and no one has escaped its impact and that the single most important action is to talk about it.

In 2010 the Center for Diversity was approached to conduct diversity training for a mental health clinic serving a culturally and economically diverse population of college students and faculty. A series of discussions was held with the requesting clinic and we learned that prior diversity trainings that had used a didactic model were not as effective as expected. Drawing from our own experiences of peer learning and story sharing, we decided that a totally new approach was needed and we piloted Diversity Dialogue, an innovative model for diversity training.

Diversity Dialogues aim to achieve the following objectives:

- Encourage thoughtful and genuine discussions through professionally facilitated processes
- Raise awareness of conscious, subconscious, and unconscious biases of the “other,” be it a person or group of people from a different race, ethnicity, culture, nationality, religion, age group, level of ability, education, socioeconomic background, gender and sexual orientation
- Detect and examine subtle and often visceral microaggressions exhibited in relating to the “other”
- Enhance capacities to address unspoken issues in our society and transcend politically correct impositions or restrictions
- Provide a respectful holding environment for those willing to take the risk of becoming vulnerable in voicing provocative or non-mainstream opinions
- Introduce concepts of cultural sensitivity and cultural humility to replace the commonly used concept of cultural competence
- Promote discussions toward a formal and universal definition of diversity

The challenges of defining diversity and talking about sensitive issues became apparent early in our Center’s work. In Post-Dialogue debriefings among leaders and facilitators of the Dialogues, we faced critical dilemmas, for example: should we define diversity or allow the concept to remain vague for now and be defined by Dialogue processes? The Dialogues revealed nuances in participants’ identification along an array of diversity layers. For example, one participant spoke of how her family came to identify their religion more than their cultural heritage as a core definition of their shared identity as a group: “Both of my grandfathers died in the flu epidemic of 1918 when my parents were young children. Between them, my grandmothers went on to raise 13 children alone. They relied on their faith and the traditions of the Catholic Church. By the time I was born our major way of identifying ourselves was that we were Catholic rather than that we were of Irish or Italian descent.” Other questions emerged for the group. Can the Dialogue be equally applicable to seemingly homogeneous versus heterogeneous groups? What constitutes a successful Dialogue? Evidence-based practices in mental health studies rely on well-defined sets of behaviors as ultimate outcome criteria. Diversity, however, is fluid. Discussing it tends to bring up hazy feelings and reactions typical to times of confusion. Discomfort that is carefully monitored by leaders and facilitators may be the most meaningful place to start a discussion about diversity because it enables participants to tap into and express deeper thoughts, attitudes, and biases. Although hard to measure, we theorize that allowing the emergence of confusion, discomfort, and vulnerability while talking about diversity in a well contained environment may—in due course—increase our adaptability to, and acceptance of, the rapidly changing diversity in our country.

Over the years, we received comments from participants of Diversity Dialogues. One participant reported an increased awareness of previously taken-for-granted interpretations of a psychotherapy patient and provided attestation of changes in their practice: “I thought my married female patient was having sex twice a year with her husband for cultural reasons. After the Diversity Dialogue, I actually asked her." Another participant communicated to us the value of Diversity Dialogues for her: "I have participated in two Diversity Dialogues training sessions organized by the MGH Psychiatry's Center for Diversity in the past year, and must say that the training has been eye-opening for me in learning more about the unique background that each participant brings to the session –particularly during the group introductions and small breakout sessions part of the program. The provision of a safe environment by the trainers enables each of us to disclose the complex challenges of working in our large institution—issues and stories that I would otherwise never have known in my day-to-day interactions with my colleagues."

History of Diversity Initiatives in the United States

Discussion of Diversity Dialogue and the closely associated concept of cultural sensitivity would be incomplete if we do not first present historical precursors by which diversity became a focus of attention in the US. We will also review the development of diversity trainings and highlight their reliance on concepts of cultural competence.

The United States was founded on the principal of the inalienable right of all people to "life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness" as laid out in the Declaration of Independence [1]. Two-hundred and thirty-six years later, in his Second Inaugural Address on January 21, 2013, President Barack Obama said: "history tells us that while these truths may be self-evident, they've never been self-executing." [2] In the wake of the Civil War and President Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation of 1863, the country passed the 13th amendment to the US Constitution in 1868 abolishing slavery [1]. Yet, a century later, issues such as the rights of all people to vote, to have equal access to jobs and education, and to rise to positions of leadership were still being addressed.

The century following the Civil War was one of tremendous social change in the United States. By the end of 1800 s the women's suffrage movement was well underway. In the 1900s organizations such as the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP, founded 1909), the United Farm Workers Association (UFWA, founded 1962), the National Organization of Women (NOW, founded 1966), the American Indian Movement (AIM, founded 1968), and the Gay Liberation Front (GLF, founded 1969), among others, gave many people hope and offered a way to unite around common struggles. Simultaneously, however, groups like the Ku Klux Klan and policies such as the internment of Asian Americans during WWII [3] and the 1950s hearings of the House of Representatives UN-American Activities Committee, which led to the Hollywood "blacklist" and were the origin of the term "McCarthyism" [4] arose from the fear of "others" felt by many North Americans in the mid-twentieth century.

By the middle of the twentieth century diversity initiatives began to appear, often due to legislative order, some more successful than others. The military and NASA moved ahead with efforts to increase diversity following President

Truman's 1948 order ending racial segregation in the military [5]. In 1954, the US Supreme Court ruling "Brown vs. Board of Education" struck down segregation of public schools but it was so sporadically implemented that, in the 1970s, judges were ordering diversification through forced busing of school children in cities such as Boston, often with violent consequences [6]. Encounter groups—as organized by the Human Potential Movement at Esalen in California, for example—were exploring whether putting people of different cultural backgrounds in a room together and letting them confront each other would lead to constructive change [7]. In 1968, spurred to action by the assassination of Martin Luther King Jr., Jane Elliott, an elementary-school teacher in Iowa, conducted her "blue eyes/brown eyes" study for which she is considered to be the "foremother of diversity training" [8].

Workplace Diversity Training

Workplace diversity training in the United States arose out of the cultural and legislative changes of the 1960s. Corporate concern about lawsuits in the wake of the Equal Pay Act of 1963 and the Civil Rights Act of 1964 led to the development of training classes that focused on imparting the "nuts and bolts" of these legislative actions. In their article, "A Retrospective View of Corporate Diversity Training from 1964 to the Present," Anand and Winters [9] highlight the change of focus of diversity trainings in the workplace throughout time: from focus on compliance in the 1960s and 1970s, assimilation in early 1980s, fostering sensitivity between 1980 and late 1990s and creating inclusive workplaces from 2000 onward. They point out that major corporations now view cultural competence as a needed business skill and use Hewitt Associates' definition of cultural competence training, "a continuous learning process to develop knowledge, appreciation, acceptance, and skills to be able to discern cultural patterns in your own and other cultures and be able to effectively incorporate several different world views into problem solving, decision making, and conflict resolution."

Anand and Winters [9] propose that much of the disappointment expressed by companies that hoped diversity trainings would lead to greater change can be understood through the concept of Triple Loop Learning postulated by Robert Hargrove in 1995. Under this theory, Single Loop Learning teaches skill development, Double-Loop tries to reshape thinking patterns and Triple Loop, also known as Transformational Learning, leads to increased self-awareness and alteration of perspectives. Anand and Winters [9] theorize that many workplace training programs fall into the Single Loop category.

A number of scholars have addressed the question of whether diversity trainings are successful. One factor relevant to this question is what measure of success is used. The reasons an individual employer might offer or require diversity training can vary from merely wanting to appear to care about diversity to more deeply held commitments such as increasing diversity in the workplace, better understanding clients' needs or even becoming an agent for change in the community.

Ross [10], in his book “Re-Inventing Diversity,” states that “success, unfortunately, is too often defined as fewer diversity complaints raised with human resources and making a half-hearted commitment to increasing diversity in future hires.” Kalev et al. [11] analyze data from 708 private sector workplaces during the time period 1972–2002 and determine that “efforts to moderate managerial bias through diversity training and diversity evaluations are least effective at increasing the share of white women, black women, and black men in management.” They also suggest that the factor that appeared to be most effective is the designation of responsibility for diversity to specific personnel. This enhanced the effectiveness of diversity training and networking programs as well as increased the diversity of managers.

Carns [12] discusses the economics of diversity training stating that billions of dollars have been spent nationwide on these programs. Carns [12] goes on to discuss the creative changes many companies such as Microsoft have made offering online learning to allow various parts of the company to tailor their learning to the specific populations they interact with in the global marketplace. Paluck and Green [13], review 985 academic and nonacademic reports of a variety of types of programs to determine whether any evidence existed that these programs resulted in “prejudice reduction” and defined prejudice as both “negative attitudes toward one group” and “related phenomena like stereotyping, discrimination, intolerance and negative emotions toward another group.” They conclude that “notwithstanding the enormous literature on prejudice, psychologists are a long way from demonstrating the most effective ways to reduce prejudice … the literature does not reveal whether, when, and why interventions reduce prejudice in the world” [13].

In addition to the question of whether diversity training programs lead to any substantial positive outcomes, there are reports that suggest some diversity training programs have had negative consequences. Watson [14] discusses a university that suspended its required freshman diversity training after students complained that they felt pressured to reveal personal information they would prefer to have kept private. Watson [14] also points out the lack of consistency among diversity training programs and the problems that can arise when trainers themselves have biases. At times the courts have been involved. Bader [15] says that “a Fortune 500 company paid out tens of millions of dollars in response to a class action racial discrimination suit by minority employees, which was fueled by remarks management employees made after undergoing mandatory diversity training.” Bader [15] also discusses Fitzgerald v Mountain States Tel & Tel Co, a 1995 decision by the Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals in which the court stated “diversity training sessions generate conflict and emotion.”

Diversity Initiatives in Healthcare Settings

Increasing diversity in the United States has spurred discussions regarding the importance of cultural considerations in many societal sectors including health care.

With more than half of today's young American children age 7 years and younger defining themselves as multiracial, understanding the cultural contexts of our patients is already a requisite for child mental health providers and in less than a decade, it will be relevant for all.

Early focus on cultural competence in healthcare appeared in the nursing field with recognition that the risk of misunderstanding people from other cultures could have deadly consequences. The field of transcultural nursing, developed by Leininger [16], began in the 1950s in response to growing awareness of cultural difference brought forth by a massive increase of immigration as an issue in the nurse–patient relationship. Leininger [16] felt that the learning of specific cultural knowledge, such as holidays, traditions, common cultural missteps, was a necessary component of providing competent patient care. Worried that this approach could result in stereotyping, Ramsden [17], who worked with Maori women in New Zealand, suggested to instead focus on developing trust in the partnership between nurse and patient to create "cultural safety" and designed a framework for analysis of the power relationships between caregivers and patients. Simultaneously, in the US, Campinha-Bacote [18] developed a model of cultural competence "in which the health care provider continuously strives to achieve the ability to effectively work within the cultural context of the client" and suggested that "cultural competence is the process of becoming, not a state of being." Campinha-Bacote [18] identified five specific elements of this process: cultural awareness, cultural knowledge, cultural skill, cultural encounters, and cultural desire.

Despite their distinct connotations, the terms of "cultural competency" and "cultural sensitivity" are often used interchangeably. Cultural competency implies a finite outcome with a tangible and reachable skill set while cultural sensitivity suggests ongoing learning with accumulated skills never reaching a finite end. Given the rapidly changing demographics in the United States and patients' unique interpretations of their multiple cultures, cultural sensitivity has become the preferred term. Cultural sensitivity also entails a critical shift in perspectives employed by healthcare professionals. Culturally competent medical care focuses on understanding culture as it refers to our patients and their families. Culturally sensitive medical care, however, includes understanding and incorporating the effects of the cultural backgrounds of providers on interactions with, and interpretations of, patients. In mental health in particular, providers are the very diagnostic and therapeutic tools for patients. Hence, awareness of our own cultural and personal biases is critical in assessing and treating diverse population.

When applied to the healthcare system, cultural sensitivity and similar concepts such as cultural humility and cultural curiosity stress the importance of (a) appreciating the cultural factors that affect patients and (b) recognizing when these factors are not central to their problem or situation. The process by which providers assess the presence of cultural factors and their relevance to patients' clinical presentation can help build alliance with patients. However, if not conducted with much sensitivity, humility, and respect, this process may evoke feelings of rejection or stigma among patients and their families.

The book "The Spirit Catches You and You Fall Down: A Hmong Child, Her American Doctor, and The Collision of Two Cultures" by Anne Fadiman [19] describes the tragic consequences when the physicians treating a Hmong child with epilepsy and the child's family are unable to find ways to communicate across lines of difference. The dichotomy between the Hmong's spiritual factors and the American's scientific and rational factors of medical practice created a cultural divide. The treating doctor poignantly stated "I felt that I was trying to penetrate a very dense wall—a cultural wall—and didn't have the tools to do it." [19] The medical complications of this patient may not have changed but the experience on both sides could have been profoundly different if such a cultural dissonance was reconciled earlier in the treatment with the understanding that "our view of reality is only a view, not reality itself" [19], a quote of one of the social workers in the book. What a challenging task to face in the midst of attending to, and caring for, the complex medical and psychiatric conditions of patients. Yet, an essential set of skills to master. A continued dialogue about diversity may facilitate the acquisition and honing of these skills.

Equality, Power and the Concept of the "Other"

In Mathematics, the use of concepts such as "same," "different" and "equal" is profoundly different than the use of these concepts in other areas such as the Social and Political Sciences. For example, let us examine two equations: (a) $1+4=2+3$ or (b) $5=5$. The former equation indicates that the addition of two distinctly *different* numbers produces an *equal* sum; while the latter points to the concept of *sameness* by showing that a number is *equal* to itself. Equality can be achieved by employing same or different numbers with the one produced by manipulating different numbers potentially offering more information.

Once these numbers quantify objects, events, or human beings with particular characteristics, they are stripped of their pure notation and equality is instantly loaded with values, emotions, and biases. For example, are 5 short men equal to 5 tall men? Or 5 overweight women to 5 thin women? In many aspects like gender or number, they are "equal." Yet, in some cultures, there will be inequality in how they are viewed and treated. In the above example, tallness or thinness in conjunction with gender is ascribed complex socially constructed values that privilege one quality over another.

For example, a mental healthcare colleague graciously agreed to share her personal testimony of lifelong hurt and insult related to her body weight: "As a fat person living in a culture that is very anxious about food and weight, I have experienced difficulties that are very common if your body is not deemed "acceptable" by the culture. My daughter has been teased because of my being fat, and I have had patients express doubts about my ability to treat them because I am fat. My own experiences pale in comparison to some of the horrible stories I have heard from other fat people, I am sad to say." Our colleague is presently engaged in "educating clinicians on the negative impact that weight stigma has on the health of patients of ALL sizes and on how they can treat larger patients without contributing to the problem."

As human beings, we share the same physiological needs and mortality. On many levels, though, in our very essence, we each hold on to a distinct outlook on the world that is shaped by myriad factors, including but not limited to the groups we belong to. System theories in mental health recognize that children within the same family may have idiosyncratic and—at times—opposing perspectives, experiences, or emotional entanglement relating to the same home culture when compared to their siblings. These often stem from a particular biological-psychological makeup, rank order, or external events that the family-parents were subjected to. Stated otherwise, we all share the quality of being unique. In addition, we all have conscious, subconscious, and unconscious biases and blind spots. We tend to shy away from speaking the unspeakable, from sharing those thoughts we carry within ourselves that we feel could be hateful or hurtful to others.

Imagine a hypothetical situation of a patient from a privileged background referred to a healthcare provider from a minority group. The patient may have difficulty reconciling these differences. If biases remain unconscious, they may lead to noncompliance or resistance to the treatment process. If they are conscious, however, they may direct the patient to explicitly speak about a sense of mismatch. As hurtful as this may be, the latter indicates progress in the desired direction if in fact an open dialogue between the patient and the referring provider ensues. Voicing a bias once it surfaces to one's awareness is a critical step in examining and eventually modifying one's prejudice.

The reverse situation of a privileged provider treating a patient from a minority group is more common, yet self-disclosures about biases are scarce. Healthcare providers rarely reveal their biases or prejudice in the public domain. An exception is the extraordinary testimony of a White inner-city doctor who had a well-established family practice in the Bronx. In his article, "Out of the Shadow," Calman [20] provides a mesmerizing description of his first encounter with a patient, 6-feet-3-in. height and 260 lb in weight, who enters the room wearing reflective sunglasses and a baseball cap and discloses that he has just been discharged from prison after being incarcerated for more than a decade for manslaughter. Calman [20] claims that "Mr. North has become one of my favorite patients … I think I like him so much because he still intimidates me, and my continued ability to care for him allows me to feel special. I like him because I realize how hard I have had to work all of my life to overcome the racist feelings that made me fear him when we first met and that never allow me to act completely naturally in his presence … . Mr. North's sudden appearance in my exam room a few years ago made me realize how vulnerable I feel at all times. Yet the most important lesson I learned was how essential it is to recognize my fears and racial prejudice. This is a formidable challenge for a middle class suburban boy, all grown up and practicing medicine in the inner city."

Diversity Dialogues set the stage for acknowledging and possibly sharing sensitive and potentially hurtful biases that exist between healthcare providers and patients. They also entail the reordering of power, an inherent aspect of patient–doctor relationship. A patient-centered approach that includes emphatic listening to our patients and respecting their unique worldview may equilibrate this power differential. To do so, however, we need to divert away from perceiving people different from us as "others."

The concept of the “other” often serves as a vehicle to supporting a skewed definition of “normal.” Differences between groups of people are dichotomized to establish power differentials so that members of a dominating group identify themselves as the antithesis of the “other,” the subordinated group. To illustrate this notion, two analyses that pertain to Black/White and East/West dichotomies will be presented. It should be noted that the choice of these two topics does not stem from perceiving them as the most salient diversity issues in general or in the healthcare system in particular and should not be excluding other pertinent diversity dimensions. They were chosen for their eloquent and compelling formulations of power interplays between groups of people often leading to rejection and marginalization.

Toni Morrison, the American novelist, in her collection of essays titled “Playing in the Dark: Whiteness and the Literary Imagination” [21] analyzes the role and function of Blackness in the literary imagination of Whiteness using fiction of Edgar Allan Poe, Ernest Hemingway, and William Faulkner among others. She highlights the “serviceability of the Africanist presence” and introduces the term “serviceable other.” She poignantly states:

> Black slavery enriched the country’s creative possibilities. For in that construction of blackness and enslavement could be found not only the not-free but also with the dramatic polarity created by skin color, the projection of the not me. The result was a playground for the imagination. What rose up out of collective needs to allay internal fears and to rationalize external exploitation was an American Africanism—a fabricated brew of darkness, otherness, alarm, and desire that is uniquely American [21].

The presence of darkness, in Morrison’s [21] opinion, was both a visible and an invisible mediating force for the American literary imagination. By its presence, writers were offered an entanglement, an opportunity to conquer fear and quiet deep insecurities imaginatively. She argues that through such processes a new vocabulary was designed to disguise the subject matter—the Africans—yet speak for them and their descendants. By such sophisticated expression, in Morrison’s [21] opinion, the American master narrative could make any number of adjustments to keep itself intact.

The concept of the “other” was also explored by Edward Said, a Palestinian–American literary theoretician who lived from 1935 to 2003. Said was interested in how people in the “Western” world viewed people from other cultures and how they depicted them in literature. In his early career he earned attention for his literary analyses of authors such as Joseph Conrad (Heart of Darkness) and Rudyard Kipling (The Ballad of East and West). In his book “Orientalism,” [22] Said critically analyzed the Western study of Eastern cultures and illuminated the numerous ways that the “Orient” has been defined by authors of the West as its contrasting image, idea, and personality: the West in general was portrayed as more powerful and “masculine” and the East as more mysterious and “feminine.” Said [22] asserted that a necessary prerequisite to generating massive and imaginative projections of this kind was the establishment of a power relationship between the West and the East that resulted in the dominating force feeling empowered to speak of and for the “Orient.” He emphasized that the “Orient” is an idea that has a history, a tradition of thoughts, imagery, and vocabulary that have given it reality and presence in and for the West irrespective of the accuracy with which it reflects true characteristics of the East.

Social processes use dichotomous distinctions between groups of people to enhance power differentials and to allow for ongoing use of the "inferior other" for the purpose of identifying and idealizing the dominant "superior" group. Said [22] posed the critical question: "How can one study other cultures and peoples from a libertarian, or a non-repressive and non-manipulative, perspective?" Morrison [21], in addressing a similar quandary, suggests diverting the focal attention from the racial object to the racial subject. Stated otherwise, dominating groups have to acknowledge their definitions of the "other," the minority groups, as their own projections and to allow for and listen to the "other" speaking openly of and for themselves.

Borrowing Morrison and Said's formulations, in race, gender, sexual orientation, religion, and more, the serviceability of one group to ongoing usage by another group is possible by virtue of codifying a relationship between dominators and the subordinated, that is, between superior and inferior. Constructing an "other" to define the essence of the dominant group may be of a survival value. For example, without abnormality, one cannot speak of and about normality. The group of functional and "normal" mainstream people who occupy most of the space on the bell-shaped curve is possibly effective and "orderly" because their counterparts are expunged to distant zones of the curve's tails. Yet, the view from peripheral zones—from the tails of the bell-shaped curve—is distinctive from the perspective of those residing within the largest space of the curve. Any standpoint from the margin, though inevitably possessing its own limitation, has the advantage of pinpointing the blind spots of the mainstream community or the dominant culture.

Those who belong to majority groups externalize unfavorable, devalued, and inconsistent "parts" of themselves and project them upon the "other," the marginalized minority. If one, whether an individual or a society, contemplates relinquishing the categorization of the "other," one has to reclaim those "parts" of the self that have been readily and longitudinally projected onto the "other," denied and rejected. The return of the "projected" or "repressed" presents an existential threat to society in general and individuals in particular. It entails facing fundamental fears, and experiencing deep and hidden insecurities. In addition, it challenges society and individuals' tolerance of uncertainty, chaos, and disorder. In light of this discussion, from a macro-system perspective, embracing minorities may be regarded as a risk of destabilizing the current social and political order and result in fears and insecurities. This formulation illustrates why a dialogue about diversity is important yet so charged for people. It calls for a process of embracing and enhancing equality through relinquishing the notion of differences in favor of sharing commonalities and valuing uniqueness.

Microaggressions

Among other behavioral manifestations exhibited between groups of people from different backgrounds are the microagressive behaviors. Microaggression is a term coined by Chester Pierce, M.D. [23] in 1970 to reflect the continuing "stain of racism" experienced by African-Americans. Microaggressions, rooted in conscious, subconscious, or unconscious biases, were defined by Pierce as "subtle, stunning, often automatic, and nonverbal exchanges which are put-downs." Dr. Pierce suggests that,

> In and of itself a microaggression may seem harmless, but the cumulative burden of a lifetime of microaggressions can theoretically contribute to diminished mortality, augmented morbidity, and flattened confidence [23].

African-Americans, according to Pierce [23], may experience deleterious health and mental health outcomes resulting from the accumulation or continued succession of microaggressions that they experienced in their lifetime. Because microaggressions may be expressed consciously, subconsciously, or unconsciously, people subjected to them are further hurt by investing expended energies to decipher the perpetrator's intent.

Following Pierce's [23] introduction of the concept of microaggression, others extrapolated on the idea to include other forms of microprejudice. Rowe [24], in her prolific writing about the effects of microbehaviors on people, their self-esteem and workplace performance, introduces terms such as microinequities defined as "apparently small events which are often ephemeral and hard to prove, events which are covert, often unintentional, frequently unrecognized by the perpetrator, which occur wherever people are perceived to be different" [24].

Unlike Pierce [23] who suggests that microaggressive behaviors may be conscious or unconscious, Rowe [24] stresses the unconscious bias of microaggressors. She also introduces the term microaffirmations as the reverse phenomenon of microaggressions, and defines them as subtle or small acknowledgements of a person's value and accomplishments taking the form of public recognition and commendations. Sue et al. [25] further expand on this topic defining microaggressions as "brief and commonplace daily verbal, behavioral, and environmental indignities, whether intentional or unintentional, that communicate hostile, derogatory, or negative racial, gender, sexual orientation, and religious slights and insults to the other group."

Pierce's [23] term of microaggressions which was originally coined to refer to behaviors toward African-Americans by White people is applicable to any minority group such as women in male dominated environments or people with disabilities. Microaggressions can be socio-culturally constructed and learned, subconscious or unconscious, and may be committed unknowingly by well-intentioned people. Though ubiquitous, they are often invisible and hence, easily dismissed as innocent or innocuous. Their additive effect on individuals presents challenges not only for healthcare providers but also for public health advocates and workplace leaders.

Microaggressions are not limited to human encounters. They may also be environmental such as offices that don't have chairs large enough to comfortably fit all sizes or buildings that fail to accommodate people with disabilities. Other examples of microaggressions include assuming a woman is the secretary in the business office or the nurse in a doctor's clinic, viewing a short man as having a "Napoleon complex," avoiding eye contact with someone who has a physical disability or talking louder and slower when someone has an accent.

Parekh et al. [26] provide self-help strategies in overcoming microaggressions in the workplace. The authors suggest that a first step involves recognition and identification of microaggressive behaviors. They argue that it is much easier to identify oneself as a victim of microaggressions perpetrated by others than to recognize oneself as the perpetrator of such behaviors toward others. Yet a greater chance for change, in the authors' opinion, comes from detection of and reflections upon the individuals' own microaggressive behaviors.

Once awareness develops, the next steps [26] involve modification of one's own behaviors with the hope of moving toward eliminating them. To tap into microaggression is to deepen understanding of the scope of their impact on self and other. It is essential for individuals to accept their role and contribution in perpetuating microaggressive communications in dyadic or group settings and to courageously engage in a dialogue that shares observations, reflections, and constructive criticism of these relational patterns. Diversity Dialogues are meant to welcome this level of discussion and introspection and to carefully regulate the pain, discomfort, and vulnerability that are provoked by the uncovering of such microaggressive biases. These aspects of Diversity Dialogues make them a powerful and fertile agent of change.

Dialogue and Story Telling

In an article titled "What is the Dialogical Method of Teaching," Shor and Freire [27] discuss a method of teaching, initially developed by Freire, which "rejects narrative lecturing where teacher's talk silences and alienates students." Freire's [27] model, called Liberatory Education, was developed in Brazil as an adult literacy movement for oppressed people. Freire [27] calls traditional didactic-learning the "banking model" and describes it as a process in which the student is an empty container to be filled with knowledge by the teacher who holds all the knowledge. He argues instead for a model of education in which both the teacher and the student are holders of knowledge to encourage students to speak from personal experience and consequently voice what they, the students, know. Freire [27] says that "dialogue is a challenge to existing domination … the object to be known is not an exclusive possession of one of the subjects doing the knowing … the object to be known is put on the table between the two subjects of knowing." In Freire's [27] model, the dialogue is not a spontaneous conversation but it takes place inside some kind of program and context where both the teacher and students are constantly learning and relearning. "If the dialogical teacher announces that he or she relearns the material in the class, then the learning process itself challenges the unchanging position of the teacher. That is, liberatory learning is a social activity which by itself remakes authority" [27].

Others have also written about importance of dialogue. Yankelovich [28] suggests that while "ordinary conversation presupposes shared frameworks … . dialogue makes just the opposite assumption: it assumes that participants have different frameworks. The purpose of dialogue is to create communication across the border that separates them." Gerzon [29] says that "the power of debate is that two polarized voices are free to speak. But the power of dialogue is that these voices can actually be heard." Gerzon [29] also proposes that "dialogue can only happen to the degree that the participants are willing to engage in the process. Only then can mistrust evolve into trust." He emphasizes the power of reevaluating our assumptions and allowing them to be challenged, all of which are crucial factors in achieving a successful dialogue.

Recognition and appreciation of the various forms language can take enhances the power of a dialogue and advances discussions of more complex diversity issues. In Western culture, dichotomy and binary systems are inherent structures of language and logic. Language, while clearly defining polarities of any given human quality, may fail to represent gradations or “in-between” variations of the same quality leading to an expression that may potentially be in disharmony with the individuals’ subjective experience. Some languages may propose a host of nouns or adjectives to note or describe a given phenomenon while other languages may totally lack or have only a few terms for the same phenomenon. Concepts and expressions with inherent split “either/or” structures typically convey underlying judgmental and value-loaded notions such as right/wrong or good/bad. Eliciting alternate perspectives, allowing polarity with simultaneous existence of contrasts is a process that may loosen rigid “either/or” structures in favor of more liberating forms.

Andersen [30] developed the Reflecting Team Model to treat families seeking psychotherapy. In this model, within a single psychotherapy session, the family oscillates between discussing their problems with the interviewer/therapist to observing a team of professionals—who were listening to the session behind a one-sided mirror—discuss their very problem. Andersen [30] asserts that

> What we try to emphasize is that every person in a stuck system tends to think too much in terms of either/or and to compete for the right to denote what is the right understanding and the right action. The reflecting team tried to imply the notion of “both-and” and “neither-nor” by having members of the reflecting team take this stance, and by members of the team underlining that what they say is based only on the version of the problem that each perceives. In this way they convey the idea that the problem has many aspects and is multifaceted. We believe that the family, or whoever is watching the reflecting team, can discover the richness embedded in the sharing of various points of view on the same issue. One version stimulated another version to become richer, which turns back on the first version, which …

Volosinov [31] claims that a word is a two-sided act, a bridge built between people, and suggests that expression organizes experience by providing its form and specificity of direction. Volosinov [31] suggests that a realized expression—as opposed to a suppressed or inhibited expression—is operating on experience in reverse direction, beginning to tie inner life together by giving it more definite and lasting structure. It is therefore “a matter of not so much of expression accommodating itself to our inner world but rather of our inner world accommodating itself to the potentialities of our expression, its possible routes and directions” [31].

Similarly, White and Epston [32] propose that what people know of life they know through “lived experience” and that in order to make sense of our lives and to express ourselves, experience must be “storied.” Due to the richness of lived experience, only a fraction can be “storied” and expressed at any given time; “those aspects of lived experience that fall outside of the dominant story provide a rich and fertile source for the generation, or regeneration, of alternative stories.“ [32]. Thus, in White and Epston’s [32] view, the text analogy proposes that people’s life stories are situated in texts within texts, and that every telling or retelling of a story, through its performance, is a new telling that encapsulates and expands upon the previous telling.

Table 8.1 Multidimensional comparisons between two diversity educational models

Diversity dialogue	Diversity training
Aims to enhance cultural sensitivity/humility and implies ongoing learning with accumulated skills never reaching a final end	Aims to achieve cultural competence and implies a finite outcome with a tangible and reachable skill set
Uses double loop learning that reshapes thinking patterns and Triple Loop or Transformational Learning that increases self-awareness and alteration of perspectives [9]	Uses single loop learning that focuses on skill development [9]
Focuses on raising unspoken societal issues that are pertinent to the targeted audience in a professionally facilitated holding environment	Focuses on more specific objectives: compliance in the 1960s and 1970s, assimilation in early 1980s, fostering sensitivity in 1980s and 1990s, creating a sense of inclusion from 2000 to present time [9]
Trainers are active participants who express their perspectives to gain increased awareness of their own limitations and biases	Trainers are not active participants and their own biases are not examined
Liberatory Model where both the teacher and the student are holders of knowledge and both are continuously learning and relearning so that the object to be known is not an exclusive possession of one but lies in the space between the two [27]	Traditional, Didactic or "Banking Model" where the teacher is the holder of all knowledge and the student is an empty container to be filled with knowledge [27]
Challenges existing power differentials and offers an opportunity to reduce unspoken tension in power relationships through the social activity of a dialogue [27]	Potentially reinforces existing power differentials
Assumes different frameworks with a purpose of creating communication across the borders that separate people and allows polarized voices to speak and be heard [28, 29]	Presupposes shared framework with less tolerance to polarization or diverse perspectives [28, 29]

Diversity Dialogue: Structure and Course

Diversity Dialogue differs from more traditional diversity trainings in a number of ways that are reviewed in this chapter and recaptured in Table 8.1. As already mentioned in other parts of this chapter, Diversity Dialogue is a 3-h training workshop conducted by a team of eight multidisciplinary members of Center for Diversity including psychiatrists, psychologists, social workers, nurses and administrators with expertise in mental health and cross cultural issues. Diversity Dialogue has four stages along with distinct Pre- and Post-Dialogue activities to be described next.

Pre-Dialogue Needs Assessment

Each Diversity Dialogue is preceded by a Pre-Dialogue Needs-Assessment Stage. The Dialogue team appoints two co-leaders for each workshop and members within the larger trained group from the Center for Diversity rotate these roles. Once a group of 20–25 participants is identified, the Dialogue leaders meet with representatives of the requesting group to explore the reasons for the request and the unique needs of the group along with gauging their expectations for this workshop. A series of 3–5 Pre-Dialogue meetings are held between the Dialogue leaders and a leadership team from the prospective group to carefully carve out a custom-tailored plan for the specific Dialogue.

Stage I: Introduction

In Stage I, which typically lasts for an hour, participants share personal and unique aspects of their heritage or place of upbringing that helped shape them into the person they became. Participants are notified of this activity prior to the Dialogue and are encouraged to bring in an object, photo, memory, or story to accompany their introduction. Dialogue leaders and facilitators actively participate in these personal introductions. Typically, at the end of this phase, participants unite around the experience of sharing treasured and at times nostalgic memories. As a result, everyday power differentials—such as manager/employee, male/female, doctor/nurse, teacher/student—begin to fade into the background as stories and a sense of togetherness are shared by the group.

Stage II: Formal Scientific/Empirical Presentation

Stage II of the Dialogue consists of a structured didactic scientific or empirical presentation by a seasoned researcher or clinician on a topic carefully chosen by the Dialogue leaders to be pertinent and informative to the particular group of participants. Topics have included ways to engage patients from different cultural backgrounds in medical or psychiatric interviews, how patients see their healthcare providers, and a scientific talk about the neuroanatomy of fear and its association with unconscious biases. This stage lasts for an hour and allows for questions and clarifications. Themes extracted from this presentation may often constitute the main focus of small-group discussions in Stage III of the Dialogue.

Stage III: Small-Group Discussions

In Stage III of Diversity Dialogue participants are divided into 3–4 small discussion groups, each accompanied by two facilitators. Collective experiences of the facilitators as senior clinicians, researchers, and educators along with the sharing of the rich perspectives of participants allow for genuine self-reflections and potential self-discoveries for leaders and participants alike. In some Dialogues, representatives of the requesting site may offer a case study, clinical vignette, specific event, or pertinent theme to be discussed in the small groups. For others, the small-group discussions are less structured to allow for free flowing discourse of thoughts that may have been generated by topics discussed in previous stages. With our accumulated experience in conducting Diversity Dialogues, we have found that groups of trainees or junior faculty/managers are likely to benefit from structured and planned discussions while more seasoned and experienced professionals flourish in spontaneous and non-structured discussions. Our Dialogue team members who facilitated several Diversity Dialogues in the past 3 years pointed to the transformational power of the small-group discussions, a hypothesis worthwhile examining when we move to the next step of developing rigorous scientific measurements of our model.

Stage IV: Large Group Reflections and Integration

In Stage IV of Diversity Dialogue, participants convene as a large group to share highlights of their small-group discussions, integrate perspectives and innovative concepts acquired in this workshop and define future goals and "next steps."

Post-Dialogue Evaluation Stage

At the end of Diversity Dialogue, participants are asked to fill out a survey in which they reflect on their experience and point to high and low moments in this event (see Appendix). Comments offered in these surveys are carefully studied and incorporated in future Dialogues. Additionally, an evaluation meeting is held immediately after the Dialogue for facilitators and the leadership team of the client group; other participants are also invited to stay. First impressions of the dialogue are gathered and logistical issues such as timing, the location, and size of the space are also discussed. The client group is encouraged to consider a follow up Diversity Dialogue with the same audience, ideally to be conducted within 6–12 months. Recurrent themes that emerged among the facilitators during Post-Dialogue evaluation sessions include a sense of personal humbleness and a sense of fulfillment of long-held wishes to be part of an initiative that moves beyond traditional diversity tasks.

Closing Comments

In her 2012 keynote speech inaugurating the Center for Diversity, Department of Psychiatry, MGH, Ms. Lubna Olayan [33], the CEO of Olayan Financing Company in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and the Middle East, suggested that:

> Diversity simply for the sake of diversity benefits no one, and no one wants to simply be a token. I would argue that we need to move away from a focus on differences, even if the goal is to celebrate them, and instead focus on equality—gender equality, racial equality, religious equality, and equality of opportunity. And on ensuring that all people, regardless of gender, race or religion have the opportunity to achieve financial independence and to retain their dignity as a human being. That is what "diversity" means to me, and that is why it is a principle worth embracing [33].

The call for a focus on equality when talking about diversity is commanding. Yet, as articulated in this chapter, the breaking of the boundaries that separate us often gives rise to a sense of confusion, discomfort, vulnerability, and tension—a set of emotions we all try to avoid. In his "Letter from a Birmingham Jail," Martin Luther King Jr. [34] wrote: "I have almost reached the regrettable conclusion that the Negro's great stumbling block in the stride toward freedom is not the White Citizens Councilor or the Ku Klux Klanner but the white moderate who is more devoted to order than to justice; who prefers a negative peace which is the absence of tension to a positive peace which is the presence of Justice."

Diversity Dialogue designed and piloted by the Center for Diversity, Department of Psychiatry at MGH, offers the opportunity to transcend barriers of authority and power and relinquish the concept of the "other." It is built upon the proposition of diverting away from dichotomous or either/or thinking processes and allowing polarities and diverse perspectives to reside within a given discussion, provoking feelings of discomfort and eliciting change through sharing stories and modifying thought patterns. Diversity Dialogue aims to create a safe and professionally facilitated environment for participants to be less politically correct, less scripted, less outcomes oriented, and more engaged in the process of open, authentic dialogue about difficult diversity issues.

Diversity Dialogue is in its infancy stage in regard to developing established measurements of the effectiveness of this model. As illustrated in different parts of this chapter, we aim to achieve a transformational change in thoughts, attitudes and biases. These, however, do not easily render themselves measurable in the current traditional scientific methods. We—members of the Center for Diversity—are currently engaged in discussions about what constitute criteria for success of Diversity Dialogue and how well we do it as compared to other diversity trainings.

We hope that future endeavors of our Center will allow for reevaluation, refinement and improvement of our model so that it becomes applicable to diverse settings within the healthcare system as well as in nonclinical and business entities. We envision a time in which diversity dialogues become routine practices amongst professions and between healthcare providers and patients. We aspire to increase tolerance of and curiosity about diversity, and to ultimately assure the best quality of care for all patients.

Appendix: Post-Dialogue Evaluation Survey

Department				Staff			Admin
Gender		Female		Male		Trans	
Q1	Diversity training is relevant to my current practice						
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	
		1	2	3	4	5	
Q2	Diversity training is relevant to my professional relationships						
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	
		1	2	3	4	5	
Q3	I feel confident dealing with patients\people of a background different than myself						
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	
		1	2	3	4	5	
Q4	Compared to other trainings/lectures, diversity/cultural sensitivity						
		Is as important					
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	
		1	2	3	4	5	
Q5	I am a culturally confident clinician\person						
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	
		1	2	3	4	5	
Q6	My professional training has adequately trained me to participate in the care of patients of diverse backgrounds						
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	
		1	2	3	4	5	
Q7	My department\supervisors\colleagues encourage cultural discussions						
		Strongly disagree	Somewhat disagree	Neither disagree or agree	Somewhat agree	Strongly agree	

(continued)

(continued)

Department			Staff			Admin
	1	2	3	4	5	

Q8 Have you had diversity/cross cultural trainings in the past?

No Not sure Yes

Q9 Why & how is understanding diversity important?

Q10 What did you expect from today's dialogue and were your expectations met?

Q11 Was this diversity dialogue useful and which part of it was most helpful? What stands out for you that you heard\learned today?

Q12 How could we make this dialogue more relevant and helpful to your experience in your Department?

References

1. National Archives. Our documents: 100 Milestone documents from the national archives. New York: Oxford University Press; 2003.
2. President Obama's Inaugural Speech. The New York Times. Jan 21, 2013.
3. Tetsuden K. Personal justice denied: Report of the commission on wartime relocation and internment of civilians. Seattle: University of Washington Press; 1997.
4. Fried A. McCarthyism, the Great American red scare: A documentary history. New York: Oxford University Press; 1997.
5. Satcher R. The International Space Station: Diversity in space. Presentation at MGH Center for Diversity, Spring Speaker Series. Boston, MA; 2010
6. Policy Review. Busing's Boston Massacre. No. 92; 1998.
7. Cobbs P, Turnock, J. Cracking the American Code: The revealing stories of 32 African American executives. AMACO: Am Manag Assoc; 2003.
8. Simpson S. Brown Eyes, Blue eyes: Teaching tolerance in America. The Seattle Times. Jan 17, 2005.
9. Anand R, Winters M. A retrospective view of corporate diversity training from 1964 to the present. Acad Manag Learn Educ. 2008;7(3):356–72.
10. Ross H. Reinventing diversity: Transforming organizational strength to strengthen people, purpose and performance. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield; 2011.
11. Kalev A, Dobbin F, Kelly E. Best practices or best guesses? Assessing the efficacy of corporate affirmative action and diversity policies. Am Sociol Rev. 2006;71(4):589–617.
12. Carns A. Training in Trouble. Boston Globe. Dec 5, 2010.
13. Paluck EL, Green DP. Prejudice reduction: what works? A critical look at evidence from the field and the laboratory. Annu Rev Psychol. 2009;60:339–67.
14. Watson J. When diversity training goes awry. Diverse: Issues in High Educ. Jan 24, 2008.
15. Bader H. Diversity training backfires. Available from: openmarket.org. Dec 26, 2007.
16. Leininger M. Culture care theory: A major contribution to advance transcultural nursing knowledge and practices. J Transcult Nurs. 2002;13(3):189–92.
17. Koptie S. Irihapeti Ramsden: The public narrative on cultural safety. First Peoples Child Fam Rev. 2009;4(2):30–43.
18. Campinha-Bacote J. The process of cultural competence in the delivery of healthcare service: A model of care. J Transcult Nurs. 2002;13(3):181–4.
19. Fadiman A. The spirit catches you and you fall down: A Hmong child, her American doctors, and the collision of two cultures. New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux; 1997.
20. Calman N. Out of the shadow: A white inner city doctor wrestles with racial prejudice. Health Aff. 2000;19(1):170–4.
21. Morrison T. Playing in the dark: Whiteness and the literary imagination. New York: Vintage Books; 1992.
22. Said E. Orientalism. New York: Vintage Books; 1979.
23. Pierce CM. Stress analogs of racism and sexism: Terrorism, torture, and disaster. In: Willie CV, editor. Mental health, racism, and sexism. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press; 1995. p. 277–93.
24. Rowe M. Saturn's rings: A study of the minutiae of sexism which maintain discrimination and inhibit affirmative action results in corporations and non-profit institutions. Grad Prof Educ Women. Assoc Univ Women; 1974; p. 1–9.
25. Sue DW, Capodilupo CM, Torino GC, Bucceri JM, Holder AM, Nadal KL, et al. Racial microaggressions in everyday life: Implications for clinical practice. Am Psychol. 2007; 62(4):271–86.
26. Parekh R, Bell CC, Weintraub K. Overcoming prejudice at work. Boston: Harvard University Health Publishers; 2012.
27. Shor I, Freire P. What is the "dialogical method" of teaching? J Educ. 1987;169(3):11–31.

28. Yankelovich D. The magic of dialogue: Transforming conflict into cooperation. New York: Touchstone; 1999.
29. Gerzon M. Moving beyond debate: Start a dialogue. In: Gerzon M, editor. Leading through conflict: How successful leaders transform differences into opportunities. Boston: Harvard Business School Press; 2006.
30. Andersen T. The reflecting team: Dialogue and meta-dialogue in clinical work. Fam Process. 1987;26:415–28.
31. Volosinov VN. Marxism and the philosophy of language (Matejka L. Titunik IR. Trans.). Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press; 1973.
32. White M, Epston D. Narrative means to therapeutic ends. New York: Norton; 1990.
33. Olayan L. Keynote speech, Inaugurating the Center for Diversity, Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital. May 21, 2012.
34. King Jr ML. Letter from a Birmingham Jail. The Atlantic Monthly: The Negro is Your Brother. 1963;212(2):78–88.

Chapter 9

The Engagement Interview Protocol (EIP): Improving the Acceptance of Mental Health Treatment among Culturally Diverse Populations

Albert Yeung, Nhi-Ha Trinh, and Trina Chang

Introduction

Many patients from diverse cultural backgrounds are unfamiliar with Western psychiatric terminology and have high levels of stigma toward psychiatric illnesses. To enhance communication between clinicians and patients and engage patients in psychiatric treatment, we designed the Engagement Interview Protocol (EIP) to incorporate cultural components into a standard psychiatric evaluation [28]. The EIP elicits patients' narratives and explores patients' illness beliefs, which are integrated with patients' information on medical and psychiatric history, psychosocial background, and mental status examination so that clinicians can negotiate treatment options in a culturally sensitive manner.

The EIP was developed specifically for mental health clinicians to use during the diagnostic clinical interview. However, the conceptual framework of the EIP endeavors to approach diversity and understanding of mental health in a creative way, outside the usual "medical model." This chapter reviews the growing diversity of the United States population, the importance of understanding cross-culturally mental health and illness beliefs, and the development and medical application of the EIP. The concepts behind the EIP itself have a multidisciplinary origin and can be adapted to clinical, educational, and research settings to promote an increased appreciation for diversity.

A. Yeung, M.D., ScD. (✉) • N.-H. Trinh, M.D., M.P.H. • T. Chang, M.D., M.P.H.
Depression Clinical & Research Program, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

Harvard Medical School, 55 Fruit Street, Boston, MA 02114, USA
e-mail: ayeung@partners.org

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_9,

The increasing plurality of the United States population: The United States is becoming increasingly diverse as the growth rate of minority groups is outpacing that of the White population. Between 2000 and 2010 (United States [19, 20]), the Hispanic population in the United States grew by 43 %, increasing from 35.3 million to 50.5 million, composing 16 % of the total population; in 2010, nearly one in six United States residents were Hispanic. The Asian population increased from about 4 % in 2000 to about 5 % in 2010, and the Black population rose from 12 to 13 % of the total population. The American Indian and Alaska Native population maintained its proportion of the total population (0.9 %) while growing from 2.5 million to 2.9 million. In contrast, while the White population increased from 211.5 million to 223.6 million in the same period, its share of the total population fell from 75 % in 2000 to 72 % in 2010. This increase in the proportion of minority populations in the United States is expected to continue, leading to a dramatic change in the demographic profile of the United States [3, 17]. By 2050, the nation's population will rise to 438 million, from 296 million in 2005, and fully 82 % of the growth during this period will be due to immigrants arriving from 2005 to 2050 and their descendants; nearly one in five Americans (19 %) will be foreign-born in 2050, well above the 2005 level of 12 % [17].

Minority Mental Health in the United States

Despite the trend of growing ethnic diversity, disparities in mental illness treatment continue to be a significant public health challenge, as minority patients with mental health illnesses are less likely to receive treatment than White patients [18]. For minority patients who do receive mental health treatment, both the quality of services and patient satisfaction are lower than those of the White population. The disparities in mental illness treatment among ethnic groups have been attributed to a number of factors. One of the most important causes is lower health literacy and divergent understandings of mental illnesses among minority populations. In addition, the lack of available resources among minority patients, insufficient culturally compatible services, and higher stigma of mental illness among minority populations play important roles [24]. In our earlier study of Chinese immigrants in Boston's Chinatown, the prevalence of major depressive disorder (MDD) was 19.6 % among underserved Chinese immigrants in an urban primary care setting, and most of them (96.5 %) were untreated [25]. In this chapter, we will utilize our experience of working with Asian immigrants to demonstrate how to develop culturally appropriate interviews as a way to address this public health challenge and to bridge these gaps.

Culture and Illness Beliefs

Medical anthropology distinguishes between disease and illness as two distinct aspects of sickness. Disease refers to a malfunctioning of biological and/or psychological processes, while illness refers to the psychosocial experience or meaning of perceived disease. Illness is created by personal, social, and cultural reactions to disease [21]. People from different cultures have distinct illness beliefs about the nature of the illness, its appropriate treatment, and the kind of relationships within which treatment can take place [9]. For example, Marsella [14] suggested that the experience and expression of depressive disorders may vary according to the degree of Westernization. In European and North American cultures, depression is a well-accepted psychiatric syndrome characterized by specific affective, cognitive behavioral, and somatic symptoms. By contrast, in Nigerian, Chinese, Canadian Eskimo, Japanese, and Southeast Asian cultures, equivalent concepts of depressive disorders are not found [15]. The resulting discrepancy in illness conception between patients and physicians may explain the lack of motivation of many minority patients to receive treatment for depression.

Cross-Cultural Studies of Illness Beliefs

Several studies have investigated illness beliefs about depression in specific cultural groups. Our team used the Explanatory Model Interview Catalogue (EMIC) [22], a standardized instrument for studying illness beliefs, to investigate depressed Asian Americans with a low degree of acculturation and found that many of them were unaware of, or were unfamiliar with, the concept of major depression [23]. This result may explain why many Asian Americans focus on physical symptoms and under-report their depressive symptoms. It may also explain the clinical challenge of conveying the diagnosis of depression to Asian immigrants, as many of them are unfamiliar with the illness or might hold strong stigma against being diagnosed with any mental illness [23].

In another recent study on the illness beliefs of mental illnesses among different ethnic groups [7], participants were asked, “What do you think causes depression?” Compared to non-Latino Whites, African Americans tended to view mental illness as caused by stress and loss—e.g., the loss of family friends, stress over money, and stress or worry in general. Asian Americans were more likely to believe that family issues, medical illness, and cultural differences caused mental illness. Latinos tended to attribute mental illness to the loss of family and friends, family issues, and moving to a different place. Participants were also asked, “If you had a mental health problem, what do you think would help you get better?” Compared with non-Latino whites, a greater proportion of African Americans said that they would seek spiritual advice to help them with a mental health problem, while Latinos were more likely to endorse a preference for medications; Asian Americans showed no significant differences in their preferred treatment modalities as compared to non-Latino Whites.

These studies demonstrate the impact of culture on illness beliefs, including the attribution of causes of illness and treatment preference. To effectively treat patients from diverse cultural backgrounds, clinicians need to understand, appreciate, and effectively negotiate the different viewpoints of the patients they are treating to develop a shared understanding of illness and disease. This negotiation can be particularly challenging when clinicians come from different cultural backgrounds than their patients. Even when clinicians and patients share similar backgrounds, it is not uncommon that they diverge in the conceptual frameworks they use to understand a particular illness [24]. To overcome the challenge, our team developed the "Engagement Interview Protocol" to incorporate cultural components into the standard psychiatric interview [16] (see Appendix).

The Engagement Interview Protocol

The EIP is a semi-structured instrument that integrates patients' illness beliefs into psychiatric assessment and evaluation to improve the acceptance of psychiatric treatment among culturally diverse populations. By using the information obtained from the EIP, clinicians may develop co-constructed illness narratives with patients and reframe the Western concept of depression into more culturally resonant forms [28].

Development of the EIP

The EIP is based on the format of a standard psychiatric diagnostic interview, which typically consists of the following sections: History of Present Illness, Past Medical History, Psychosocial History, Mental Status Examination, and Psychiatric Diagnoses. To the standard diagnostic interview patients' narratives of their illness, the EIP adds eight anthropological questions [9] to explore patients' illness beliefs in the "History of Present Illness" section and introduces two new sections, one on "Culturally Sensitive Disclosure of Diagnosis" and another one on "Customized Approach to Treatment Negotiation."

Incorporating Culture in Psychiatric Assessment

The keys to providing culturally sensitive health care are developing the ability to understand the meanings of illness from the patient's perspective within the context of his/her cultural background, as well as effectively communicating the basis of the medical treatment and its potential benefits using a framework and language that the patient can understand [28]. To bridge different worldviews of people from different cultures in clinical encounters, clinicians may apply the anthropological approach: collecting and analyzing both the "insider's" or "native's" interpretation or "reasons" for his or her customs/beliefs, as well as examining their (the external researcher's) interpretations of the same customs/beliefs [6]. This approach contrasts with the approach that is being practiced or taught to clinicians, which emphasizes improving the reliability of psychiatric diagnosis: Clinicians nowadays are typically trained to collect data so that patients' conditions can be classified as DSM-5 disorders based on the presence or absence of certain symptoms [2]; the patient's perspective can be overlooked or considered as "noise" in the processing of clinical data.

The understanding of the patient's perspective becomes much more important when a clinician sees patients from a culture that is significantly different than his or her own. In such encounters, the clinician is again like an anthropologist who tries to describe the lives and world of the patient of a foreign culture; here the clinician focuses on learning about the patient's illness beliefs. To understand patients' illness beliefs, Kleinman proposed listening closely to patients' narratives and using eight anthropological questions to summarize the key elements of patients' illness beliefs to bridge the clinicians' and patients' perspectives on the illness [9]. These eight questions include: (1) What do you call your problem? What names does it have? (2) What do you think has caused your problem? (3) Why do you think it started when it did? (4) What does your sickness do to you? How does it work? (5) How severe is it? Will it have a short or long course? (6) What do you fear most about your sickness? (7) What are the chief problems the sickness has caused for you? (8) What kind of treatment do you think you should receive? What are the most important results you hope to receive from the treatment?

Most clinicians find these questions very helpful to understand the patients' perspectives regarding their illness. However, many find it hard to memorize these eight questions in their clinical work. To help clinicians remember these eight questions, we created the acronym "**PERCEPTS**":

What is the **P**roblem which bothers you?
What is its **E**tiology?
What do you think is a good **R**emedy or treatment?
What do you **C**all the problem?
What are its **E**ffects on you?
How much are you **P**erturbed (or do you fear) by the problem?
What do you think **T**riggered the problem?
How **S**evere is the problem?

In order to describe the influence of culture on patients, their illness beliefs, and on clinical encounters, the DSM-IV [1] compiled the Cultural Formulation model. The DSM-IV Cultural Formulation model uses a semi-structured evaluation format for the individualized assessment of cultural factors, including the patient's identity, illness experience and context, as well as of the clinician–patient relationship. In this model, every patient's cultural background is described in a brief text that includes (a) the patient's cultural identity, (b) cultural explanations of the individual's illness, (c) cultural factors related to psychosocial environment and functioning, (d) cultural elements of the relationship between the patient and the clinician, and (e) an overall assessment of diagnosis and care [12, 13]. The DSM-IV Cultural Formulation (and its updated DSM-5 version) is a detailed assessment that provides a comprehensive description of the impact of culture on the patient, his/her illness beliefs, and the dynamics between the patient and the clinician. However, it usually takes hours to complete, as it requires extensive information gathering, limiting its value as a practical tool for daily clinical work.

To address this issue, we developed the EIP, which can be completed within the one-hour psychiatric interview, the time allotted by most clinicians and health insurance plans for an initial psychiatric diagnostic assessment. EIP uses a streamlined approach focusing on bridging the patient's and the clinician's understanding of the illness to overcome cultural barriers, with the goal of engaging patients in psychiatric treatment. The EIP is based on the format of the standard psychiatric assessment but adds to it cultural components based on our clinical experience serving immigrant populations from diverse cultural backgrounds: the patient's narratives of his/her illness experience, Kleinman's anthropological questions on the patient's illness beliefs, culturally sensitive communication of psychiatric diagnoses, and negotiation of disposition options. The EIP comprises six sections: (1) History of present illness, including the patient's illness beliefs, (2) Psychosocial history, (3) Mental status examination, (4) DSM-5 diagnoses, (5) Culturally sensitive disclosure of diagnosis, and (6) Customized treatment negotiation. Equipped with this information and understanding, clinicians are better able to use mutually understood terminology and conceptual frameworks when they talk with patients about their experiences and treatment options.

The Elements of the Engagement Interview Protocol

History of Present illness with Illness Narratives and Illness Beliefs

The "History of Present Illness" section records key clinical information about the onset of illness, precipitants, presenting symptoms, the course of illness, factors that exacerbate or alleviate the symptoms, impairment of social and/or occupational functioning, and responses to treatment. Both the patients' illness narratives and answers to the illness belief questions are explored in this section of the EIP.

Patients' Illness Narratives

To understand patients' own illness beliefs, it is important to offer patients the opportunity to tell stories about their illness using their own language and conceptualizations. The narratives frequently reflect how patients' culture and social environment influence the formation, shaping, and presentation of their symptoms. Such stories are described by anthropologists as "mini clinical ethnographies," which can be elicited by clinicians asking open-ended questions about the patients' concerns and distresses, and allowing sufficient time, attention, and interest for patients to describe their understanding of their illness [10, 22]. By empathically listening to the patients' illness narratives, the clinician can learn the patients' perspective and enter into their experiential world.

Patients' Explanatory Models

Understanding the "cultural explanation of the individual's illness" is essential for achieving an intuitive and empathic understanding of the cultural meanings of symptoms to patients, for shaping how illness will be disclosed to the patients, and for negotiating treatment approaches.

To elicit the patient's cultural explanation of his/her illness, the EIP has included the "PERCEPTS" questions based on Kleinman's eight anthropological questions [9]. This data enables clinicians to co-construct interpretations of the illness with their patients, which is usually done by bridging DSM diagnostic categories with the individual's concepts. Such a process is used below, both for communicating about patients' illness and for discussing treatment options in a culturally sensitive way.

Psychosocial History

This part of the psychiatric interview elicits information on the patient's personality, cultural affiliation, self-identity, childhood experience, education, job history, aspirations, and major life goals. It corresponds to two core elements of the DSM-5 Cultural Formulation model: the "cultural identity of the individual" and the "psychosocial stressors and cultural features of vulnerability and resilience."

To understand the psychosocial history of the patient, the EIP uses direct questioning to elicit information on patients' developmental, immigration, and work history, current social environment, and perceived stressors. These items include (1) country of origin, childhood developmental experience, and school and social experiences; (2) level of education and the schools attended; (3) immigration history (when applicable), including the reason for immigrating to the host country and how it took place, the duration of stay, current immigration status, cultural reference group, language abilities, degree of involvement with both the culture of origin and the host culture, and the extent to which the goals of immigration have been achieved; (4) marital status, relationship with spouse, and current marital issues if present; (5) spiritual/religious beliefs and the role of religion in the patient's life; (6) family members, their locations, their socioeconomic status and occupation, and their relationship with the patient, as well as whether the patient has a strong family support network; (7) past and current job history; and (8) the patient's interpretations of social support networks, stressors, and levels of functioning and disability.

If the patient is a recent immigrant, it is usually highly informative to ask about his/her adjustment to the host country. Most immigrants are enthusiastic to talk about their views of the United States, whether or not they have adapted well to the new environment and their jobs, whether they are satisfied with their lives, and whether they face obstacles in seeking help/care.

Mental Status Examination

Refer to Kaplan and Sadock for a discussion of general components of a mental status examination, and to Hays for a discussion of complexities regarding mental status examinations for minority patients [5, 8].

DSM-5 Diagnoses

Psychiatric diagnoses are presented using the disorders in DSM-5. Despite the fact that some patients' explanatory models may not fit DSM-5 diagnostic categories, using this system of diagnoses facilitates communication among mental health professionals and insurance payers in the US healthcare system.

Culturally Sensitive Disclosure of Psychiatric Diagnoses

Disclosure of the psychiatric diagnosis to patients from diverse cultural backgrounds with traditional illness beliefs poses a great challenge clinically, since these patients tend to be less familiar with the concept of mental disorders, endorse stigma toward psychiatric problems and services, and interpret symptoms according to their cultural-specific beliefs [23]. The EIP approach to the culturally sensitive disclosure of psychiatric diagnoses is informed by anthropological literature and the experience of our team. It includes the following components: (1) eliciting patient's illness beliefs as described in the "History of Present Illness" Section above, (2) accepting multiple explanatory models, (3) reframing Western psychiatric concepts, (4) clarifying the meanings of diagnostic labels, (5) using flexible terminology, and (6) disclosing diagnoses and treatment approaches in stages. Below we give an example of using this framework with the immigrant Chinese American population when the clinician diagnoses the patient with major depressive disorder.

1. Eliciting the patient's illness beliefs:
   As described above, the EIP elicits patients' beliefs about their interpretation of their illness: what caused and triggered it, how it affects their lives, and what they consider good remedies for the illness.
2. Accepting multiple explanatory models:
   When patients' explanations of their illness differ from the ones offered or contended by Western medicine and psychiatry, clinicians are encouraged to take an accepting stance. Instead of asserting the Western conceptions of the illness, clinicians could use patients' explanations as the basis for discussing treatment rationale and expected outcomes, since such explanations are meaningful for them.

3. Reframing Western psychiatric concepts:
   If patients are familiar and comfortable with conventional psychiatric diagnoses, reframing may not be necessary. Very commonly, however, patients from other cultures may not share those conceptualizations of psychiatric illness. In our previous study of depressed Chinese immigrants, when the patients were asked for a reason for their illness, 55 % responded, "I don't know." The rest of the patients attributed their symptoms to medical causes, interpersonal issues, or magical forces [23]. Thus, with Chinese immigrants, the monoamine hypothesis of depression might be framed as an imbalance of chemicals in the brain due to stress. This explanation would be readily understood because it overlaps with Yin and Yang theory in traditional Chinese medicine. According to this framework, an antidepressant would act to relieve symptoms such as sadness, insomnia, and fatigue by restoring balance to the system, by tonifying (补脑 bu nao), or by strengthening the energy of the brain. Similarly, relating the concepts of "balance" and "imbalance" to the patient's interpersonal life and physical condition would be another way to tailor Western psychiatric concepts to fit within a contextual, family-centered, physical/somatic framework for Chinese patients. None of these explanations runs contrary to modern psychiatric thinking; rather, these reframings make the explanations more accessible and familiar to the patients.
4. Clarifying the meanings of diagnostic labels:
   Many non-Western immigrants tend to associate all psychiatric terms with insanity. It is important to explain to them what a specific psychiatric diagnosis means. Using again the example of communicating the diagnosis of major depressive disorder, one useful approach is to say, "You have reported having symptoms like sadness, sleep disturbance, loss of interest, blaming yourself, loss of appetite and being irritable. In Western medicine, these symptoms are called depression."
5. Flexible use of terminology:
   In our experience working with Chinese immigrants, the choice of Chinese translations of psychiatric disorders is very important to avoid stigmatized connotations. To avoid being too technical, Western clinicians often use the more colloquial term "depression" rather than "major depressive disorder" when working with English-speaking patients. With Chinese-speaking patients, there are several choices of translation. Strictly translated into Chinese, the term "major depressive disorder" becomes zhong xing you yu zheng (重型忧鬱症), which literally means "severe depressive disorder." In practice, clinicians or their Chinese interpreters often use the terms you yu zheng (抑鬱症), or yi yu zheng (忧鬱症), which would be translated as "depressive disorder". We suggest using an even more general term such as you yu (忧鬱), or "depression," which, like its English equivalent, can refer to both a normal variation of mood as well as a pathological state. This term would be more acceptable to many Chinese immigrants who are less acculturated and is analogous to the use of the more colloquial term "depression" rather than "major depressive disorder" with English-speaking patients in the West.

Going even further, it might be acceptable to avoid mental health jargon all together and use simple descriptive language. One example might be to inform a patient that "all your personal problems have taken a toll on you, and now you are feeling sad and tired which also bring along other symptoms that you are experiencing." While we propose using flexible terminology, at least in the initial visits with patients when they are unfamiliar with technical terms, we would like to emphasize that clinicians should still be truthful. We encourage clinicians to use plain language and a conceptual common ground in co-constructing explanations for the illness, which may lead to a more successful negotiation of treatment (see below). We do not support using deceptive terms with patients, since this would be ethically unacceptable and could jeopardize trust between clinicians and patients.

6. Disclosing diagnoses and treatment approaches in stages:
   The technical term for the psychiatric diagnosis can and should be offered to the patient, as it is a legal requirement for full disclosure. On the other hand, such disclosure should happen after the correct concepts and nature of the illness have been communicated to minimize stigma and surprise. At that point, the diagnostic term can be presented in a way that is culturally resonant.

A Customized Approach to Treatment Negotiation

After exploring the patient's illness beliefs about the illness and taking the necessary steps to disclose the patient's diagnosis, the clinician enters into the treatment negotiation. Treatment negotiation empowers the patient and shows that the clinician respects the patient's point of view; in a practical sense, it may facilitate engaging patient into treatment. Clinicians may start by providing the rationale for treatments, usually aimed at alleviating patents' suffering and reducing the functional impairment caused by the medical/psychiatric conditions that prompted the visit. Clinicians should then discuss available treatment options, provide the rationale for and pros and cons of each treatment, and inform the patient of possible side effects [4]. If the patient is reluctant to initiate pharmacological or psychological treatment, then reassurance and clarification of underlying fears or worries about treatment are frequently helpful. Since many patients come to the clinic with specific illness beliefs, needs, and requests in mind, clinicians need to be open-minded and flexible to allow open communication between patient and clinician [11]. Negotiation between patients and practitioners over salient conflicts almost always contributes to more empathic and ethical treatment. The questions from the History of Present Illness section, "What kind of treatment do you think you should receive?" and "What are the most important results you hope to receive from the treatment?," provide the background information for treatment negotiation.

Part of treatment negotiation may involve exploring the patients' understanding of as well as preference for medication treatment, counseling, and other treatment measures, and to clarify misconceptions or worries (e.g., "can counselors keep things confidential") that might exist. For example, many Chinese immigrants are not familiar with psychotherapy treatment, what it entails or how it could be helpful to them. On the other hand, a fraction of Chinese immigrant patients who are emotionally overwhelmed actively seek "talk therapy" for their need for catharsis, emotional support, and guidance. Many of them have heard of and like the term counseling "心理辅導" (xin li fu dao), which connotes psychological guidance or coaching. Other patients may have a preference against medication treatment. For example, many Chinese immigrants either consider psychotropics to be treatment for the insane or question the usefulness of medications for solving their psychosocial problems, the focus of their worries. We find that the concept of imbalance of neurotransmitters in the brain triggered by stress and/or depression is helpful for framing this discussion and is well received by many Chinese Americans, probably because it is similar to the concept of imbalances of yin and yang, a cornerstone of Chinese philosophy.

The negotiation may end up with a compromise, which could be closer either to the patient's or the doctor's position. If for technical or ethical reasons the physician is uncomfortable with the compromise, referral should be made to another practitioner. It is important to maintain honesty, to accept criticism, and to be open to discussing one's uncertainty and the limits of one's understanding.

Case Vignette

In the following section, we use a case vignette of a Chinese patient who fit the DSM-5 criteria for major depressive disorder as an example of how to adopt a patient's illness beliefs in disclosing the patient's illness and in negotiating treatment. Identifiers have been changed and histories merged to protect patient confidentiality.

Case Vignette: A Patient with a Chief Complaint of Heartburn

The patient was a divorced Chinese female in her forties who immigrated to the United States about 5 years ago. She worked as a waitress in a restaurant and reported that her job and her relationships at work were fine. She started to experience heartburn two months ago. Her primary care physician saw her for a checkup and referred her for a consultation. When asked specifically about depressive and neurovegetative symptoms, she reported having depressed mood, insomnia, loss of interest, guilty feelings, and irritability. Upon further investigation, she reported that her sister recently passed away due to an illness about two months ago. She also expressed significant worries about tension with her teenage son, who had been having difficulties at school.

Patient's explanatory model of her illness experience or "PERCEPTS"

1. **P**roblem?: "heartburn"
2. **E**tiology?: "not sure"
3. **R**emedy?: "If tension with my son is resolved, I will be fine"
4. **C**all the problem?: "heartburn, possibly depression"
5. **E**ffects on you?: "Heartburn, sadness, tired"
6. **P**erturbed (or fear) the most: "my son is not doing well"
7. **T**rigger: "sister passed away recently"
8. **S**everity: "pretty bad"

Culturally Sensitive Disclosure of Diagnosis

The patient did not label her problems as depression, and she focused on her physical symptoms. Yet when she was asked about specific depression symptoms, she acknowledged having many of them. She believed that her symptoms were due to worries about her son. With some guidance, she was able to see that tension with her son had been distressing to her, and that the death of her sister actually moved her off-balance. We acknowledged the discomforts from her heartburn but reassured her that her primary care physician had already performed the necessary tests and that the risks of having problems in her heart or stomach was low. We pointed out that when people were under a lot of pressure, acid from the stomach could rise up and cause heartburn sensations. We asked her if she had heard of depression (yi yu zheng) and whether she might be suffering from depression. She replied that she was not familiar with the term and she was not sure if she had the illness. We informed her that while it might be too early to conclude, there might be a possibility that she actually had depression.

Customized Approach to Treatment Negotiation

In negotiating treatment, she was informed that there are medications available to reduce her worries as well as her other related symptoms, including heartburn, sadness, insomnia, loss of interest, and irritability. We informed her that tension between her and her son could be lessened if her mood improved and she had more energy and resources to educate him. Possible side effects of this class of medications were discussed. The patient agreed to try the medications and see if they could help her. She was prescribed mirtazepine at the end of the interview.

Conclusion

Culture plays an important role in influencing the formation and presentation of psychiatric problems and patients' illness beliefs. The EIP is a practical tool that incorporates cultural components into the usual psychiatric assessment format and is designed to fit into a standard one-hour initial psychiatric evaluation. The EIP explores patients' cultural explanations of illness by eliciting patients' narrative descriptions and used structured illness-belief questions. The EIP also uses standardized items to elicit patients' psychosocial history and generates information on patients' cultural identity, psychosocial environment, and levels of functioning. In our field testing with depressed Chinese immigrants, the EIP model was found to be a practical tool that can be completed within the allotted one-hour time frame and was highly effective in facilitating the enrollment of patients in treatment for depression [26, 27]. By providing a more complete understanding of the patients' cultural background, the EIP may improve communication between practitioners and their patients and enhance culturally sensitive disclosure of psychiatric diagnosis and engagement of patient into psychiatric treatment. Future applications of the EIP may be broadened to include a variety of medical, research, and educational settings and may enable a variety of professionals to more effectively communicate with the populations they serve.

The Engagement Interview Protocol (EIP)

I. History of Illness

  A. History of present illness
  Patient's narratives on personal illness experience
  Patient's cultural explanatory of his/her illness: ("PERCEPTS")

    1. What is the **P**roblem which bothers you?
    2. What is its **E**tiology?
    3. What do you think is a good **R**emedy or treatment?
    4. What do you **C**all the problem?
    5. What is its **E**ffects on you?
    6. How much are you **P**erturbed (or do you fear) by the problem?
    7. What do you think **T**riggered the problem?
    8. How **S**evere is the problem?

  B. Past psychiatric/medical history
  C. Family history

II. Psychosocial History

  A. Past psychiatric/medical history
  B. Family History
  C. Immigration history
  The date, purpose, and process of immigration; adjustment in the host country
  D. Marital history
  E. Spiritual/religious beliefs
  F. Family support network:
  With whom do you live?
  How is your relationship with your spouse, parents, siblings, children etc?
  G. Past and current job

  - H. Social supports
  - I. Stressors
  - J. Levels of functioning

III. Mental status examination

Appearance:
Attitude:
Behavior:
Speech:
Motor:
Mood:
Affect:
Thought process:
Thought content:
Perception:
Cognition and intellectual resources:
Insight/judgment:

IV. DSM-5 Psychiatric diagnoses

V. Culturally sensitive disclosure of diagnosis

  - A. Elicit the patient's illness beliefs
  - B. Accept multiple explanatory models
  - C. Clarify the meanings of diagnostic labels
  - D. Sensitive and flexible use of terminology
  - E. Disclose in stages

VI. A customized approach to treatment negotiation

  - F. Explore the patient's understanding and preferences for treatment
  - G. Discuss the pros and cons of treatment options
  - H. Negotiate and finalize treatment plan
  - I. Discuss potential side effects from treatment and possible remedies

References

1. APA. Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorder, Fourth Edition, Text Revision. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2000.
2. APA. Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorder. 5th ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 2013.
3. Bau I. 2011. http://ignatiusbau.com/2011/03/25/u-s-census-changes-in-u-s-racial-and-ethnic-populations-from-2000-to-2010/
4. Fawcett J. Compliance: Definitions and key issues. J Clin Psychiatry. 1995;56:4–8.
5. Hays P. Addressing cultural complexities in practice: assessment, diagnosis, and therapy. 2nd ed. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association; 2008.
6. Headland TN, Pike KL, Harris M, editors. Emics and etics: The insider/outsiders debate, Frontiers of anthropology series, vol. 7. Newbury Park: Sage; 1990.

7. Jimenez DE, Bartels SJ, Cardenas V, Dhaliwal SS, Alegría M. Cultural beliefs and mental health treatment preferences of ethnically diverse older adult consumers in primary care. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 2012;20(6):533–42.
8. Kaplan BJ, Sadock VA. Comprehensive textbook of psychiatry. 7th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2000.
9. Kleinman A. Patients and healers in the context of culture: An exploration of the borderline between anthropology, medicine, and psychiatry. London: University of California Press; 1980.
10. Kleinman A. The illness narrative: Suffering, healing, and the human condition. New York: Basic Books; 1988.
11. Lazare A, Eisenthal S, Wasserman L. The customer approach to patienthood: Attending to patient requests in a walk-in clinic. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1975;32:553–8.
12. Lewis-Fernandez R. Cultural formulation of psychiatric diagnosis. Cult Med Psychiatry. 1996;20:133–44.
13. Lewis-Fernandez R, Naelys D. The cultural formulation: A method for assessing cultural factors affecting the clinical encounter. Psychiatric Quarterly. 2002;73(4):271–95.
14. Marsella AJ. Depression experience and disorder across cultures. In: Triandis H, Draguns J, editors. Handbook of cross-cultural psychology, Psychopathology, vol. 6. Rockleigh, NJ: Allyn & Bacon; 1980.
15. Marsella AJ, Sartorius N, Jablensky A, Fenton FR. Cross-cultural studies of depressive disorders: An overview. In: Kleinman A, Good B, editors. Culture and depression. Berkeley: University of California Press; 1985. p. 299–324.
16. Morrison J, Munoz RA. Boarding time: A psychiatric candidate's guide to Part II of the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology Examination. 4th ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 2009.
17. Pew Center. 2008. http://www.pewhispanic.org/2008/02/11/us-population-projections-2005-2050/
18. Surgeon General. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Mental health: A report of the Surgeon General—Executive Summary. Rockville, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Mental Health Services, National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Mental Health; 1999.
19. US Census 2000, US Census Bureau, New York. Department of Labor. https://www.census.gov/mp/www/cat/decennial_census_2000/mapping_census_2000_the_geography_of_us_diversity.html
20. US Census 2010. U.S. Census Bureau, New York. Department of Labor. www.census.gov/2010census/news/releases/operations/cb11-cn125.html
21. Weiss M. Cultural models of diarrhea illness: Conceptual framework and review. Soc Sci Med. 1988;27(1):5–16.
22. Weiss M. Explanatory Model Interview Catalogue (EMIC): Framework for comparative study of illness. Transcult Psychiatry. 1997;34:235–63.
23. Yeung A, Kam R. Illness beliefs of depressed Asian Americans in primary care. In: Georgiopoulos AM, Rosenbaum JF, editors. Perspectives in cross-cultural psychiatry. Philidelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2004. p. 21–36.
24. Yeung A, Kam R. Culturally sensitive approach to discussing psychiatric diagnoses with less acculturated Chinese immigrants: Reconciling the gap using MDD diagnosis delivery in less-acculturated Chinese patients. Transcult Psychiatry. 2008;45(4):531–52.
25. Yeung A, Kung WW. How culture impacts on the treatment of mental illnesses among Asian Americans. Psychiatr News. 2004;21(1):34–6.
26. Yeung A, Yu SC, Fung F, Vorono S, Fava M. Recognizing and engaging depressed Chinese Americans in treatment in a primary care setting. Int J Geriat Psych. 2006;21:819–23.
27. Yeung A, Shyu I, Fisher L, Wu S, Yang H, Fava M. Culturally sensitive collaborative treatment (CSCT) for depressed Chinese Americans in primary care. Am J Publ Health. 2010;100(12):2397–402.
28. Yeung A, Trinh NH, Chang TE, Fava M. The Engagement Interview Protocol (EIP): Improving the acceptance of mental health treatment among Chinese immigrants. Int J Cult Mental Health. 2011;4(2):2011,91–105.

Chapter 10
Cultural and Diversity Issues in Mediation and Negotiation

David A. Hoffman and Katherine Triantafillou

Introduction

Mental health professionals often engage in professional work that resembles mediation and negotiation. Whether in the form of couples counseling, family therapy, parent–child counseling, or simply the setting of boundaries and ground rules in individual psychotherapy, mental health practice has much in common with the work that mediators do. In this chapter, we offer the perspectives of two practicing mediators on a subject that is critical to the work of both mediators and mental health professionals—namely, cultural and diversity issues.

Mediators routinely encounter racial, cultural, and other forms of diversity in their work, and therefore no curriculum of mediation training would be complete without consideration of the challenges (and opportunities) that accompany such

---

This chapter is excerpted and adapted from a chapter by the same authors in David Hoffman et al., *Mediation: A Practice Guide for Mediators, Lawyers and Other Professionals* (Massachusetts Continuing Legal Education 2013). A series of asterisks marks the location of material deleted from the original version.

The terms "mediation" and "negotiation" are used interchangeably in this article, although they are distinct concepts. Mediation is a process whereby a neutral facilitator helps two or more people in a dispute resolve that dispute through dialogue. Negotiation is essentially the dialogue that two or more people have regarding an issue in which they wish to reach an understanding.

D.A. Hoffman, Esq. (✉)
Boston Law Collaborative, LLC, 99 Summer Street, Suite 1600, Boston, MA 02110, USA

Harvard Law School, Cambridge, MA, USA
e-mail: dhoffman@bostonlawcollaborative.com

K. Triantafillou, Esq.
Boston Law Collaborative, 99 Summer Street, Suite 1600, Boston, MA 02110, USA
e-mail: Katherine@KTLaw.us

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_10,

diversity. In the Massachusetts Uniform Rules on Dispute Resolution, cultural diversity is listed as one of the "critical issues" in the training curriculum required for court-approved mediation programs.[1]

Mediation is sometimes described as "making a safe place for a difficult conversation." Mental health professionals are often engaged in that same process, and among the things that make such conversations difficult are the differences described in this chapter.

Although we cannot treat this subject exhaustively in one chapter, we can offer perspectives—both our own and those of experts in the field—as an introduction to some of the diversity issues that arise in mediation.

The Seeds of Difference

The word "barbarian" in ancient Greece was used to delineate between those who were born Greek and those who were not; those who spoke Greek properly and those who did not; and later, those who were civilized (the Greeks) and those who were not (the Persians). Throughout history we encounter countless examples of how humans have differentiated themselves from each other, whether it is based on country of origin, race, religion, tribe, or language, to name just a few of the familiar lines of demarcation.

Had anyone told the ancient Greeks that the use of the word "barbarian" was discriminatory or prejudicial toward non-Greeks, they probably would have snorted in disdain. In those times, being able to identify who was an outsider and who was not often became a matter of life and death. The homogenous character of the modern Greek state, like many European states, is beginning to change. However, different ethnicities in Greece are oftentimes greeted in much the same way as they were in Plato's time, as Greece struggles to integrate refugees from Pakistan, Afghanistan, Bangladesh, and Sudan.

While Buddhists teach that we are all from the same cosmic soup and therefore share a common humanity, most of us have ingrained reactions to people who are different from us. (See discussion below regarding "implicit bias.") Every nation or culture has a "them"—the dreaded "other" that represents a real or imagined threat to its safety. And every individual makes thousands of split-second judgments about

---

[1] In addition, Rule 1(b)(vii) provides: "The policies, procedures and providers of dispute resolution services should reflect the *diverse needs and background of the public*" (emphasis added). And Rule 7(b) ("Diversity") provides: "Programs shall be designed with *knowledge of and sensitivity to the diversity of the communities served*. The design shall take into consideration such factors as the languages, dispute resolution styles, and ethnic traditions of communities likely to use the services. Programs shall not discriminate against staff, neutrals, volunteers, or clients on the basis of race, color, sex, age, religion, national origin, disability, political beliefs or sexual orientation. Programs shall *actively strive to achieve diversity* among staff, neutrals, and volunteers" (emphasis added).

his or her environment and the people who inhabit that environment, engaging in a type of cultural shorthand that makes negotiating daily life easier. For example, when we encounter someone who is fashionably attired and driving a Maserati, or someone who looks dirty and disheveled, carrying an empty cup, and asking for handouts, we make unavoidably hasty judgments—at what point do those judgments veer into the territory we call "prejudice" or "bias?" At what point do those judgments inhibit us from experiencing the people in our world with an open mind and an open heart?

One of the primary roles of the mediator (and mental health professional) is to be impartial regardless of the parties' circumstances and differences, and to bring an open mind and heart to the process. And yet mediators often find themselves feeling more sympathetic to one party than another, even while they exhibit behavior that the parties view as impartial. Moreover, experience quickly teaches mediators that the parties do not meet on a level playing field—one in which the disputants are fairly equal in power and information or can be made equal by a process that shares information and incorporates or acknowledges difference in ways that promote good communication. All too often, differences create advantages and disadvantages at the bargaining table—some of them reflecting a differential in the parties' resources, and some of them internalized attitudes of superiority on the one hand, or fear and disempowerment on the other. In addition, people come to the mediation table with vastly different life experiences—some of them the result of mistreatment based on race, gender, or other characteristics. Or, the parties may have positive feelings about their differences—for example, a person's ethnic, regional, or racial heritage may be a source of pride and may even be celebrated by society as a whole.

Even if the disputants are two white middle-aged educated individuals who live in the same city, work for the same corporation, and ostensibly speak the same language, sometimes they are *not* speaking the same language, especially when one is a male and one is a female complaining about sexual harassment. Or, if one disputant comes from a family that reveres holidays and has numerous memories of happy gatherings with smiling faces and the other comes from a family whose dysfunction was especially acute during the holidays with excessive drinking or violent episodes and broken furniture, will they approach the task of constructing a parenting schedule for the holidays in the same way? If the mediator's family holidays were centered on somber religious activities, how will that affect the mediation of that schedule? What if the mediator has an incest history, the bulk of which occurred during family holidays?

Given the vast differences that make up who we are as human beings, is it possible to truly manage differences sufficiently to ensure the process is fair to the participants? Can we empower participants sufficiently that their past experiences are not a barrier to meaningful mediation?

There are no easy answers to any of these questions, no boilerplate checklists that will provide the correct path through the maze that we call diversity and inclusion. The purpose of this chapter is to point mediators and mental health professionals in the right direction and to suggest the types of questions we might ask ourselves and the parties about our differences.

Mediation and the Problem of Bias

One of the persistent criticisms of mediation is that bias is less controllable in informal forums, and thus the preferred method of dispute resolution in cases where such bias is a factor is litigation, where there are strict rules of procedure, a public forum, and a judge to oversee the process.[2] This is an argument frequently put forward by gender specialists who caution that the use of mediation, especially mandatory mediation, is counterproductive, even harmful, given the power imbalances that often exist between men and women in our society. The late Trina Grillo, a law professor known for her gender-based critique of mediation, makes the argument forcefully:

> Mandatory mediation can be destructive to many women and some men because it requires them to speak in a setting they have not chosen and often imposes a rigid orthodoxy as to how they should speak, make decisions, and be. This orthodoxy is imposed through subtle and not-so-subtle messages about appropriate conduct and about what may be said in mediation. It is an orthodoxy that often excludes the possibility of the parties speaking with their authentic voices. Moreover, people vary greatly in the extent to which their sense of self is "relational"—that is, defined in terms of connection to others. If two parties are forced to engage with one another, and one has a more relational sense of self than the other, that party may feel compelled to maintain her connection with the other, even to her own detriment. For this reason, the party with the more relational sense of self will be at a disadvantage in a mediated negotiation.[3]

Professor Deborah Kolb and researcher Gloria Coolidge explore these gender differences by focusing on how men and women tend to negotiate differently[4]:

> Women speak differently. Their assertions are qualified through the use of tag questions and modifiers … the female pattern of communication involves deference, relational thinking in argument, and indirection. The male pattern typically involves linear or legalistic argument, depersonalization, and a more directional style. While women speak with many qualifiers to show flexibility and an opportunity for discussion, men use confident, self-enhancing terms.
>
> Anticipating that assertiveness may lead away from connection, women tend to emphasize the needs of the other person so as to allow that other person to feel powerful. Her behavior may thus appear to be passive, inactive, or depressed.

---

[2] *See* Fiss O. Against settlement, Yale LJ. 1984;93(6):1073; Delgado E. Fairness and formality: Minimizing the risk of prejudice in alternative dispute resolution. In: Alfini J. et al., editors. Mediation theory and practice. 2nd ed. New York: LexisNexis; 2006. p. 360: "The risk of prejudice is greatest when a member of an in-group confronts a member of an out-group; when that confrontation is direct, rather than through intermediaries; when there are few rules to constrain conduct; when the setting is closed and does not make clear that 'public' values are to preponderate; and when the controversy concerns an intimate, personal matter rather than some impersonal question…"

[3] Grillo T. The mediation alternative: Process dangers for women, In: Alfini J. et al. editors. 3rd ed. Mediation theory and practice. New York: LexisNexis; 2007. p. 362.

[4] Kolb D, Coolidge G. Her place at the table: A consideration of gender issues in negotiation. Breslin, JW, Rubin JZ, editors. Cambridge, MA: Harvard Law School; 1991. pp. 261, 265, 269.

Professor Linda Babcock performed experiments with men and women as advocates for themselves and others in salary negotiations, and found that women tend to be less forceful advocates for themselves, but are more forceful when advocating for others. For men, the pattern was the opposite—they were more assertive than women when advocating for themselves, and somewhat less so when advocating for others.[5]

This is one of the primary reasons why domestic violence experts are adamantly opposed to the use of mediation. Aside from the physical risk of continued close contact, in order for a battered spouse to *leave* the batterer, she must overcome societal and internal expectations that she *stay* to keep the family intact. Engaging in mediation during that crucial period when an abuse victim has finally broken through her silence and publicly acknowledged being battered can easily retard the victim's nascent sense of independence and self-hood. In addition, the informality of mediation allows the batterer the opportunity to continue the psychological manipulation inherent in the relationship, frequently impressing the neutral party with his normalcy, charm, or erudition. It can also cause the victim to distrust her own instincts for survival. This is especially true when mediation is focused on the *present* and participants are admonished to ignore *past* conduct, or assured that the forum will be "judgment free." Victims of domestic violence *need* judgments made about the abuser in order to disentangle themselves from a horrible situation. Thus, a mediated agreement may be "fair," but as some authors point out, it may not be "just."

The impact of bias and power imbalance described above with regard to gender can be seen in the areas of race, ethnicity, culture, sexual orientation, age, religion, disability, and other factors that affect the mediation process. Although empirical research about this impact is still in its early stages, the results thus far suggest that diversity issues affect outcomes in mediation.

One of the frequently quoted studies involved comparing the outcomes of adjudicated cases and mediated cases in the Bernalillo County Metropolitan Court in Albuquerque, New Mexico.[6] Using approximately 600 cases, the evaluators attempted to discern whether women and minorities "would do more poorly … because mediation is a less formal, less visible, and less controlled forum than adjudication."[7] The study focused on both subjective and objective outcomes and found that minority disputants received less money than non-minority litigants in adjudicated cases *and* mediated cases, with the latter being "more pronounced." While some of the variation was due to other "case characteristics," such as the claimant being a lawyer or represented by a lawyer, the study essentially concluded that mediated outcomes for minorities were less favorable than for non-minorities. However, on subjective scales, such as satisfaction with the process, "minority

---

[5] Babcock L, Laschever S. Women don't ask. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press; 2003. p. 172.

[6] Herman M. et al., An empirical study of the effects of race and gender on small claims adjudication and mediation. In: Alfini J. et al., editor. Mediation theory and practice. 2nd ed. New York: LexisNexis; 2006. pp. 371–77.

[7] *Id.*at 372.

claimants were consistently more positive about mediation than they were about adjudication." What is most interesting about the study, however, is that the measured effects of bias in objective outcomes (less money received or more money paid) were dramatically altered if the mediators were members of the minority group—in other words, minority disputants achieved better results in mediations with minority mediators.[8]

With regard to women, the study found that gender had no direct effect on monetary outcomes, whether the case was mediated or adjudicated. However, white women were more satisfied with the adjudication process than with mediation and "less likely to see the mediation process as fair and unbiased,"[9] while minority women were more satisfied with mediation. Furthermore, minority participants in mediation continued to express greater satisfaction with the process over time.[10]

Understanding Patterns of Oppression and Discrimination

Discrimination in Negotiation

It is hardly surprising that diversity issues impact the results of mediation. Discrimination has been a persistent feature of commerce in the United States since our nation's inception and before. Racial discrimination in housing and employment, for example, has been widely documented long after the enactment of civil rights legislation designed to end such practices.

In one famous study of discrimination in the commercial arena, reported in an article entitled *Fair Driving: Gender and Race Discrimination in Retail Car Negotiations* published by the Harvard Law Review, testers used a uniform negotiation strategy to bargain for the purchase of a new car at ninety dealerships in the Chicago area.[11] The testers were white and black, women and men. The article's author—economist, lawyer, and business professor Ian Ayres—found that the offers made by salespeople were biased by both the race and gender of the buyers (Table 10.1):

Table 10.1 Gender and race discrimination in car sales

	White male	White female	Black male	Black female
Average dealer profit based on initial offers by the dealer ($)	818	829	1,534	2,169
Average dealer profit based on final offers by the dealer ($)	362	504	783	1,237

* * *

---

[8] The same was not true if one of the two mediators was white.

[9] Herman, *supra* note 8, at 374.

[10] *Id.* (Significantly, women mediators were more successful in reaching agreement in mediation than their male counterparts.)

[11] Ayres I. Fair driving: gender and race discrimination in retail car negotiations. Harvard L Rev. 1991 Feb.; 104(4):817.

Gender-based discrimination was also convincingly demonstrated in studies involving auditions for symphony orchestras. In 1970, female musicians comprised only 5 % of the musicians in the top five symphony orchestras in the United States. Under pressure to increase this number, the orchestras instituted new procedures involving the use of "blind auditions" in which prospective performers played behind a screen so that the judges could not see them. This produced a five-fold increase in the number of women who won places in those orchestras.[12]

Race and gender are, of course, not the only factors that affect negotiations, hiring decisions, and the way people treat each other. Research has shown that physical appearance can produce both positive and negative bias. Taller people get paid higher salaries, on average, than short people.[13] Unattractive people also face bias in employment,[14] and, according to one study, physical attractiveness can produce a significant boost in salary.[15] (Even in the realm of criminal law, attractiveness plays a role: one study has shown that criminal defendants who are viewed as less physically attractive risk harsher sentences.[16]).

* * *

Moreover, it is difficult for white people to deal effectively with their unacknowledged racism. The guilt attendant to such unexamined feelings frequently clouds our perceptions and good intentions/actions. As much as we would like to think we are "color blind," if we grew up in the United States, we have racial baggage—regardless of our race. Professor Peggy McIntosh, a women's studies expert, makes the point quite effectively when she states the following in an essay entitled *White Privilege: Unpacking the Invisible Knapsack*[17]:

> I have often noticed men's unwillingness to grant that they are overprivileged, even though they may grant that women are disadvantaged … As a white person, I realized that I had been taught about racism as something that puts others at a disadvantage, but had been taught not to see one of its corollary aspects, white privilege, which puts me at an advantage.

---

[12] Goldin C, Rouse C. Orchestrating impartiality: The impact of "blind" auditions on female Musicians. Am. Econ Rev. 2000;90(4):715.

[13] Judge TA, Cable DM. The effect of physical height on workplace success and income: Preliminary test of a theoretical model. J Appl Psych. 2004; 89(3):428.

[14] *See generally* Rhode D. The beauty bias: The injustice of appearance in life and law. New York: Oxford University Press; 2010.

[15] Rhode D. Prejudiced toward pretty. National LJ. 2010 May 3 ("In a famous study, 'Lawyers' Looks and Lucre,' economists Jeff Biddle and Daniel Hamermesh estimated that attractiveness may account for as much as a 12 % difference in attorneys' earnings.")

[16] Gunnell JJ, Ceci SJ. When emotionality trumps reason: A study of individual processing style and juror bias. Behav Sci Law. 2010;28(6):850.

[17] McIntosh P. White privilege: Unpacking the invisible knapsack, peace and freedom [Internet]. 1989 July/Aug. Available from: http://www.amptoon.com/blog/files/mcintosh (this website was not found on Dec 3, 2012), *reprinted in* Rothenberg PS. ed. White Privilege: Essential Readings on the Other Side of Racism. Worth Publishers; 2007. p. 123.

McIntosh continues her self-assessment with a list of the "daily effects of white privilege," among them the following:

- I can go shopping most of the time, pretty well assured that I will not be followed or harassed.
- I am never asked to speak for all the people in my racial group.
- If a traffic cop pulls me over or if the IRS audits my tax return, I can be sure I haven't been singled out because of my race.
- I can take a job with an affirmative action employer without having coworkers on the job suspect that I got it because of my race.
- If my day, week, or year is going badly, I need not ask of each negative episode or situation whether it has racial overtones.
- I can worry about racism without being seen as self-interested or self-seeking.

No one likes to think of themselves as biased, but reading that list, or making up your own, certainly highlights the ways in which the lives of white people in our society differ from the lives of African-Americans, notwithstanding the laws that prohibit discrimination of various kinds.[18]

* * *

The phenomena described above with regard to race apply with equal force in connection with gender, culture, sexual orientation, and other characteristics. Although some indicia of discrimination have improved (e.g., pay gaps between men and women have narrowed somewhat), disfavored groups still suffer a variety of disadvantages in our society and the favored groups still, for the most part, struggle with acknowledgement of their advantages.

There is a paradoxical aspect of cultural competence for mediators—namely, that mediators are trained to look forward, and yet to be culturally competent requires an understanding of the past, and in particular the ways in which oppression has shaped the experience, values, beliefs, and emotional reactions of non-dominant groups.

Internalized Oppression

Discrimination takes its toll internally, as well as externally. In the landmark school desegregation case of *Brown v. Board of Education*,[19] the Supreme Court cited as support for its opinion psychological studies showing that African-American children had internalized a sense of inferiority—for example, preferring white dolls rather

---

[18] For a recent, highly acclaimed novel on the treatment of African-Americans' migration to the North and West in the 1900s, *see* Wilkerson I. The warmth of other suns. New York: Random House; 2010. An effective treatment of American-Muslim bias post 9/11 is Eggers D. Zeitoun. San Francisco: McSweeney's; 2010, a novel based upon true events following Hurricane Katrina in New Orleans.

[19] *Brown v. Board of Education,* 347 U.S. 483 (1954).

than dolls with darker skins, and attributing more positive characteristics to the white dolls. Based on this "doll test" and similar tests of children, the studies concluded that prejudice, discrimination, and segregation caused black children to develop a sense of inferiority and self-hatred. Citing this study with approval, the Court stated that segregating black children from white "solely because of their race generates a feeling of inferiority as to their status in the community that may affect their hearts and minds in a way unlikely ever to be undone."[20] Today, *de jure* segregation is illegal, but patterns of housing and school assignment still relegate too many African-Americans *de facto* to an essentially segregated world.

A related phenomenon is that of "internalized homophobia," experienced by lesbian and gay individuals who internalize the prejudices of a heterosexist society. "Stigmatized individuals engage in defensive reactions as a result of the prejudice they experience and thus incorporate a unique form of psychological distress."[21] One of the obvious stressors is being "in the closet"; however, unlike other oppressed groups, LGBT people also risk being shunned by their families or religious groups and must actively seek out new or alternative social networks that validate their existence.

Another form of internalized oppression can be seen in a phenomenon known as "stereotype threat," which can undermine the performance of people who are members of groups that are negatively stereotyped.[22] This phenomenon occurs even if there is no overt stereotyping taking place. According to several studies, stereotype threat "undermines performance by creating distraction" and produces this effect in both laboratory and real-life settings. An example of this phenomenon was found when measuring the performance of women in chess matches in which the identity of the opponent was hidden from the players.[23] In comparison to their rated strength, the women played worse when told that their opponents were men and that men are better chess players than women. When women players were told that they were playing against women, their performance improved, regardless of whether their actual opponents were men or women.

In another experiment, a group of African-American test-takers who were asked to indicate their race at the beginning of the verbal portion of Scholastic Aptitude Test performed substantially worse than a comparable group of African-Americans who were not asked to indicate their race.[24] In other words, just reminding someone

---

[20] *Id.* at 494 & n.11.

[21] Williamson IR. Internalized homophobia and health issues affecting lesbians and gay men. Health Educ Res. 2000;15(1):97–106. This article gives an excellent overview of the issue and incorporates current thinking/criticism about the use of the phrase " internalized homophobia." The danger, as the author points out, is that such studies may "repathologize" gays and lesbians while ignoring cultural and institutional heterosexism."

[22] Walton, GM, Spencer, SJ. Latent ability: Grades and test scores systematically underestimate the intellectual ability of negatively stereotyped students. Psychol Sci. 2009;20(9):1132–39.

[23] Maass A, D'ettole C, Cadinu M. Checkmate? The role of gender stereotypes in the ultimate intellectual sport. Eur J Soc Psychol. 2008;38(2):231–45.

[24] *See* Steele CM, Aronson J. Stereotype threat and the intellectual performance of African Americans. J Personality Soc Psychol. 1995;69(5):797.

of a racial difference of this kind may be a trigger that affects performance. In a similar test involving math skills, asking Asian-American women questions that evoked consciousness of their race at the beginning of the test produced higher test scores, while asking them questions that evoked consciousness of their gender resulted in lower test scores.[25]

Internalized oppression can also produce physical effects. In 2007, The Boston Globe reported on the growing body of evidence—more than 100 studies, most published since 2000—showing the negative effects of racial discrimination on physical health, including heart disease and stroke.[26] This phenomenon has been found outside the United States as well. An epidemiologist at the Harvard School of Public Health, Nancy Krieger, found that these health effects are worsened when the discrimination is not discussed or addressed in some manner. "She confirmed that experiences of race-based discrimination were associated with higher blood pressure, and that an internalized response—not talking to others about the experience or not taking action against the inequity—raised blood pressure even more."

For mediators, these studies suggest the importance of addressing discriminatory behavior or comments when they arise. Sometimes comments are made in mediation that the mediator fears might be experienced by others as discriminatory even if they were not intended that way. Under those circumstances, the mediator could meet with the parties separately to assess the situation and decide whether it seems advisable to address this issue directly.

* * *

Culture and Negotiation

In our discussion thus far, we have focused on the impact of difference in the context of bias and oppression. Mediators, we conclude, need to be keenly attuned to the impact of such differences because of their potential impact on the mediation process. For example, a party who feels demeaned by an opposing party because of his/her race, class, ethnicity, or gender, may "shut down" and find it hard to participate fully in the mediation. (In Section V below, we discuss interventions that a mediator can use in such situations.)

In this section we focus on cultural differences that do not always involve value judgments but may engender misunderstanding if not understood. For example, in some cultures, eye contact in a negotiation is considered aggressive, perhaps even offensive, while in other cultures the failure to make eye contact may be viewed as

---

[25] *See* Shih M, Pittinksy T, Ambady N. Stereotype susceptibility: Identity salience and shifts in quantitative performance. Psych Sci. 1999;10(1):80; *see also* Kray LJ. et al., Stereotype reactance at the bargaining table: The effect of stereotype activation and power on claiming and creating value. Personality Soc Psychol Bull. 2004;30(4):399,400-01 (women do worse in negotiation when stereotypes are primed, even if women are not mentioned).

[26] Drexler M. How Racism Hurts—Literally, The Boston Globe. 2007 July 15;Sect. E:1.

suspicious. These differences are akin to a difference in eating utensils: chopsticks are neither inherently better nor worse than silverware—just different. A vast array of cultural differences can complicate the work of peacemaking, if mediators are not sensitized to those differences and trained to deal with them effectively.

Cultural competence requires us to learn or at least become familiar with the "silent language," as Jeswald Salacuse calls it, of other cultures—a task akin to learning a foreign language. We don't, for example, try to change how the Russians decline nouns; we accept it and endeavor to become more adept at communicating in that language.

* * *

Negotiation Styles

Professor Jeswald Salacuse focused his analysis strictly on negotiation and measured bargaining behavior, as reported by the negotiators, using the following matrix[27]:

1. Negotiating goals (contract or relationship?)
2. Attitudes to the negotiating process (win/win or win/lose?)
3. Personal styles (formal or informal?)
4. Styles of communication (direct or indirect?)
5. Time sensitivity (high or low?)
6. Emotionalism (high or low?)
7. Agreement form (specific or general?)
8. Agreement building process (bottom up or top down?)
9. Negotiating team organization (one leader or consensus?)
10. Risk taking (high or low?)

Professor Salacuse measured responses from individuals in twelve countries.[28] The results reflect significant variations from country to country. Some of the results seem predictable. For example, on Salacuse's "informal or formal scale," 83 % of the Americans interviewed felt they had an informal negotiating style as compared to 54 % of the Chinese negotiators and 53 % of the Spanish negotiators. Cultures that negotiate similarly in one respect may diverge widely in another—for example, on the scale of negotiation attitude (win/win vs. win/lose), 82 % of the Chinese negotiators describe their style as win/win, while only 44 % of the Spanish negotiators do.

---

[27] Salacuse JW. Ten ways that culture affects negotiating style: Some survey results. Negotiation J. 1998;(14)(4):223–24.

[28] The United States; the United Kingdom; France; Germany; Spain; Mexico; Argentina; Brazil; Nigeria; India; China; and Japan.

While the complete results of this study are too lengthy to include in this article, this brief description suggests why the participants in a mediation session might be approaching the task of problem solving differently based on their cultural or ethnic background.[29] Even a reluctance to participate in mediation could be an indication of a cultural attitude, such as the Korean-Americans studied by Diane LeResche, who view "conflict as a negative situation […] represent[ing] a shameful inability to maintain harmonious relationships with others."[30]

It is not always easy to know whether cultural issues are impacting mediation or whether a mediator's assumptions about cultural behavior are getting in the way of successful communication. Mistakes will be made!

* * *

Along with complexities of negotiation style, mediators encounter a dizzying variety of communication styles—many of them culturally rooted. "Every country has its own way of saying things," according to the prolific travel writer Freya Stark. "The important thing is that which lies behind people's words."[31]

Cataloguing specific cultural variations in communication style lies beyond the scope of this chapter. Suffice it to say, however, that an astute mediator will be attuned not only to content (e.g., is the style direct or indirect?) but also facial expressions, eye contact (or the lack of it), body language, and gestures. Figures of speech do not always translate well from one culture to the next, and hand gestures can be particularly tricky. (For example, a thumbs-up gesture in American culture means approval, but in Arab cultures and South America, its meaning is vulgar.)

Gender as Culture

Researchers have long debated the question of whether male–female differences are learned or innate. For purposes of understanding and working with those differences, however, their origin is probably irrelevant. What matters is how we react to the parties in the mediation process and how they react to each other. (In the discussion that follows, gender is discussed based on what sociologists find as the center of the bell curve, and, as in other descriptions of cultural norms, exceptions, and outliers abound.)

---

[29] Cultural indicators, of course, can also be found domestically in various non-ethnic groups, such as the LGBTQ community, in which there are a number of sub-cultures as well (such as gay male, lesbian, and transgender communities).

[30] LeResche D. A comparison of the American mediation process with a Korean-American harmony restoration process. In: Mediation and negotiation: Reaching agreement in law and business. 2nd ed. New York: LexisNexis; 2007. p. 197.

[31] Freya S. The journey's echo. In: The peace corps cross cultural workbook. p. 75, [Internet] [cited 2012 Dec 3]. Available from: http://www.peacecorps.gov/wws/publications/culture/pdf/chapter3.pdf.

Among recent conceptual breakthroughs in our understanding of how gender affects our experience, perspectives, and social interactions, two stand out: Professor Carol Gilligan's research about the development of ethical norms[32] and Professor Deborah Tannen's research about gender differences in the way people communicate.[33] Gilligan found that boys tend to develop attitudes about ethics based on rule-based ideas of right and wrong, whereas girls tend to develop attitudes that are more contextual and relational. Tannen found that women's conversational styles were more personal, relational, and focused on understanding, while men's were focused more on information, advice, and status/power. Neither Gilligan nor Tannen argued that the norms of one gender are "better" than the other's (quite the opposite)—instead, their point was that these differences, if not identified, become sources of misunderstanding, judgment, and blame.

Research reported by Dr. Pat Heim shows that these differences are not surprising, because boys and girls grow up in different "cultures" with differing expectations about how to behave and how they will be treated.[34] These differences begin early in life. Infants wrapped in blue blankets are handled differently than infants wrapped in pink blankets. The leading children's books—those that have won the coveted Caldecott medal—show ten males in positions of leadership for every female in such a role. The games that boys tend to play (war, cops and robbers, football) are essentially hierarchical, competitive, goal-oriented, and often team-based, while the games that girls tend to play (dolls, house) are typically based on one-on-one connections, cooperation, and "flat" (as opposed to hierarchical) relationships. Although winning is the sole point in boys' games, boys, on average, lose as often as they win, and therefore learn to mask their emotions, because showing sadness as a result of a loss would be considered "unmanly." In girls' games, there tend to be no winners and losers, and girls learn the importance of "being nice" and "getting along."[35]

To be sure, the upbringing of girls and boys has changed in the United States in recent years, and today more girls than ever are involved in competitive team sports (due in no small measure to the enactment of Title IX). However, social scientists continue to see substantial differences in how men and women behave, how they communicate, and how they fare in business.[36] At the same time, these different "cultures" get blended to some degree as adults, since occupational roles influence behavior. For example, law has often been described not only as a male-dominated profession (though this is changing) but also as a profession in which typically male

---

[32] *See* Gilligan C. In a different voice: Psychological theory and women's development; 1993.

[33] *See* Tannen D. You just don't understand: Women and men in conversation. 2nd ed. New York: Ballantine Books; 1991.

[34] *See* Pat Heim, Susan Murphy, Susan K. Golant. In the company of women: Indirect aggression among women (2003); Videotape: *The Power Dead-Even Rule and Other Gender Differences in the Workplace* (Dr. Pat Heim Series1995).

[35] *See generally* Heim P, Murphy SA, Golant S. In the company of women: Indirect aggression among women. New York: Penguin Group; 2003. pp. 84–106.

[36] *See, e.g.*, Mulac A, Bradac JJ, Gibbons P. Empirical support for the gender-as-culture hypothesis: An intercultural analysis of male/female language differences. Human Comm Res. 2001;27(1):121.

"norms" hold sway. To use Gilligan's typology, successful arguments in the legal arena are based on rules of general applicability (and concepts of right and wrong) rather than contextual and relationship-based norms.

The bottom line, as we try to understand the ways in which gender operates as a "cultural" difference, is that one culture is not better than the other. Chopsticks are not better than silverware, nor is it essential that one culture learns to use the utensils of the other. Rather, the point—for mediators and others—is to destigmatize the difference.

Confounding Variables: Psychological Issues and Social Dynamics

One of the joys of mediation is its inherent complexity. For people who enjoy challenges, it is an ideal occupation. The challenges presented by diversity issues are compounded when we take into account the psychology of the parties (and our own) and the social dynamics that influence behavior in the setting of mediation.

A case in point: a middle manager is fired by his employer for abrasive communications with his colleagues and supervisors. He sues the employer, alleging national-origin discrimination (he is from Eastern Europe). In the mediation of this dispute, the employee negotiates in a manner that seems unusual to the mediator. The employee lowers his demand, then raises it again. The mediator makes the assumption (probably inaccurate) that the employee's bargaining style is different because of cultural differences. The mediator encourages the employee to follow the lead of his attorney, who is very experienced in employment cases, but the employee resents this advice, fires his lawyer, and arrogantly asserts that he is a better negotiator than anyone involved in the case and therefore does not see why he should follow anyone's advice. In the end, the mediator concludes (after consulting with a psychologist) that the employee's behaviors indicate the possibility of a narcissistic personality disorder.

In this case, culture no doubt played a role in the negotiations. But because culture was the most obvious difference, it obscured a less visible but more powerful factor—namely a psychological issue that stood in the way of productive bargaining.

Social dynamics can also play a role. In most mediations, the parties are not alone—they are part of a social matrix that influences their bargaining behavior. In divorce mediations, for example, each spouse usually receives advice and encouragement from an assortment of friends and relatives—not to mention professional advice from lawyers and therapists. Not surprisingly, the parties feel accountable to some degree to these constituencies of supporters. Thus, while the mediator tries to understand the unique aspects of each of the parties (cultural, gender, psychological, or other), s/he may not realize that there are a host of other people in the wings, each with their own complicated backgrounds and psychological orientations. To the extent that each of the parties in the mediation is driven by a desire not to lose face with these supporters, it becomes necessary for the mediator to understand the cultural orientation and goals of those supporters.

Another case in point: a college freshman has died in a fraternity hazing incident, and his parents are now suing the fraternity, its parent organization, the owner of the fraternity's building, several individuals involved in the incident and all of the relevant insurers. The family is demanding $10 million as a settlement. The mediator is meeting with the defendants—eleven parties in all. Everyone in the room agrees that their initial offer of settlement needs to be no less than $1 million, or else the plaintiffs will likely terminate the mediation. When each party is asked what they are willing to offer in this first round of negotiation, the collective sum is only $900,000. All of the defendants agree that it would be in their best interest to come up with another $100,000 in order to keep the mediation on track, but no amount of reasoning and cajoling from the mediator breaks this deadlock. The mediation ends, and the case proceeds to litigation. Why were the defendants deadlocked? The mediator concludes that there were two sets of social dynamics that overwhelmed rationality. First, in the conference room, each of the defendants was seeking to communicate its resolve to the other defendants. Even though there was virtually no chance that the defendants' initial offer would be accepted, none of the defendants wanted to "blink," because of the precedential effect that could have been had in subsequent rounds of bargaining. Second, and equally important, each of the defendants (and particularly the corporate defendants and insurers) were merely representatives of a complex organization with its own unique culture and values. These representatives may have felt that they needed to avoid losing face with their constituencies back at the office. (One common observation about negotiation dynamics is that the toughest bargainers are those who are farthest from the table.)

Mediators need to remember that, even if they believe they understand how culture, class, race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, and other factors may be influencing the individual parties, each of the parties may also be influenced by unseen psychological and social dynamics. Accordingly, mediators should inquire about those dynamics and try to understand how they are affecting the mediation process.

Practical Considerations for the Mediator

Given what we now know about bias, how can the well-intentioned mediator guard against it both personally and with clients?

* * *

Developing Cultural Competence

One obvious place to start is to look within. Acknowledgement and self-assessment help us clear our minds of judgments about the parties.

Bias arises from learned attitudes and can be transmitted to those close to us or part of our group. And what can be *learned*, can be *unlearned*. This conclusion was documented in fMRI studies reported by the developers of the Implicit Attitude Test, an ongoing study sponsored by Harvard University.[37] Visitors to this site have completed more than 4.5 million tests, which explore their reactions to people based on their race, age, gender, weight, disability, and other characteristics. Based on this data, researchers have found, among other things, that 80 % of Americans harbor negative attitudes toward the elderly and 75-80 % of the white and Asian test-takers express preferences for whites rather than blacks. The developers of the Implicit Attitude Test found that while we have automatic, immediate, unconscious reactions to people of a different race at the level of our amygdalas, those responses (not surprisingly) can be moderated by other parts of our brains that regulate our social interactions.[38] (The test gives new meaning to the expression, "The truth shall make ye free, but first it shall make ye miserable.")

Recognizing that bias is a universal phenomenon can lead us to both self-criticism and self-forgiveness. Both of these seemingly contradictory impulses are valid responses to the residue of bias that lingers in even the most conscientious and culturally competent mediators.

When Harvard psychology Professor Mahzarin Banaji developed the implicit bias test, she was surprised to find that she was biased against blacks—a particularly vexing phenomenon because she herself is a person of color. One of the techniques that she used to counteract her own implicit attitudes with regard to both race and gender was to display prominently in her office photographs of women and people of color whom she admired—George Washington Carver, Emma Goldman, Miles Davis, Marie Curie, Frederick Douglass, and Langston Hughes.[39]

Perhaps an even more profound change may come from widening and deepening the circle of connection in each of our lives. All too often, those in our circle of friends and colleagues look a lot like us. Mediators can make a conscious choice of involving a wider circle of colleagues in our professional work through self-reflection and peer supervision groups. And even within our existing circle, we often fail to explore deeper levels of understanding of people who are different from us.

* * *

Here is an exercise in overcoming our own implicit bias described by Professor Banaji:

> Just before Halloween, Banaji says, she was in a Crate & Barrel store when she spied a young woman in a Goth outfit. The woman had spiky hair that stuck out in all directions. Her body was pierced with studs. Her skull was tattooed. Banaji's instant reaction was distaste. But then she remembered her resolution [to engage with people she might otherwise have avoided]. She turned to make eye contact with the woman and opened a conversation.[40]

---

[37] This implicit attitude test. Available from: http://www.implicit.harvard.edu.

[38] Stanley D, Phelps E, Banaji M. The neural basis of implicit attitudes. Curr Directions Psych Sci. 2008;17(2)164.

[39] Vedantam S. See no bias. The Washington Post. 2005 Jan 23;Sect. W:12.

[40] *Id.*

Cultural competence involves more than freeing our minds of bias—it requires affirmatively seeking to understand the people we encounter in the mediation process and elsewhere. Curiosity is key. If participants are from a country or ethnic group outside your experience, spend some time reading about that culture. If the person's background or ethnicity is not apparent, do not be afraid to ask background questions that will aid your work. Avoid stereotypes—for example, do not assume that all people from a particular country or culture are likely to have the same negotiating style.

Respect for the parties is a crucial element of cultural competence. One key element of such respect is pronouncing the parties' names correctly and adopting a form of address that is comfortable. Many mediators prefer working with the parties on a first-name basis, because the informality contributes to a spirit of collaboration. However, first-name basis may be profoundly uncomfortable for people who are accustomed to a more formal manner of addressing people in a business setting. And it might also be uncomfortable to people who, because of cultural or power dynamics, have felt demeaned when called by their first names.

Finally, mediators need to bring enough humility to their work to be open to the possibility that some other mediator might be a better fit for the parties because of background or experience. (Also, see discussion below regarding co-mediation.)

The Mediator's Relationship with the Parties

An enigmatic story from Professor Michelle LeBaron about an informal mediation in a Native American community captures one aspect of what mediators need to know to practice in a culturally competent manner.

There was an elder who had a dog, and that dog barked all night long, every night, kept the whole neighborhood awake. It was a really yappy dog, and nobody could stand it much longer. One afternoon an elder went over to visit the dog owner without being announced. They had tea. Talked about the weather and the upcoming pow wow. They told a couple of stories. Then the elder left. Still the dog barked at night. A few days later, the same elder dropped by for another visit. Same thing. They talked about the weather and the brushfire down in the coulee. Then the elder left. Still no relief. A day or two later, the elder visited again. They had tea. Talked about the weather, the way the government negotiations were going. And the elder left. After that, the dog was kept in every night. Never caused anybody trouble anymore.[41]

Why did the two elders never discuss the dog? And how did the dog owner finally come to understand what was being asked of him/her—albeit inexplicitly? The essential element of the success of this intervention appears to be the recognition that the dog owner needed to avoid losing face in the community, and therefore

---

[41] LeBaron M. Bridging troubled waters: Conflict resolution from the heart. San Francisco: Josey-Bass; 2002. p. 245.

direct confrontation about the dog might have been counterproductive. This story suggests that in this particular culture, a gentler, less direct form of negotiation was needed. A mediator who lacked an understanding of this feature of the parties' culture might have been more direct and less successful.

However, given the enormous variety of cultural and diversity issues that can arise in a mediation, how can a mediator manage those differences successfully?

1. Pre-mediation Consultation, Planning, and Research
   Mediators should generally consider and, in some cases, insist on a pre-mediation consultation with the parties. In addition to such logistical considerations as who will be attending, how much time to reserve, and how the mediation fee will be allocated, mediators can ask about the parties, their backgrounds, and other information about them that will help the mediator prepare for the case.

   These separate meetings provide an excellent opportunity to explore diversity issues in a safer setting. In family mediation, meeting separately with the parties can uncover power dynamics and cultural differences. The Internet also provides a vital opportunity to learn about the parties, their values, and their backgrounds.
2. Confronting Bias
   As noted above, one of mediation's central tasks is making a safe place for a difficult conversation. If any of the parties feels demeaned—particularly as a result of his/her culture, class, ethnicity, gender, race, sexual orientation, or other characteristics—the mediation will no longer feel safe. How, then, can a mediator prevent or respond to behavior that causes the mediation to feel unsafe in this way?

   As noted above, preparation can sometimes head off trouble at the outset, by alerting the mediator to the relevant risks. The mediator might be informed that one of the parties is considered a bigot by the other parties. Or that one of the parties has a hard time treating women as equals. What might the mediator do in a separate meeting with one or more of the parties to neutralize potentially disruptive behavior?

   An even more challenging dilemma arises when one of the parties says or does something in the mediation that has the unmistakable ring of bias, condescension, or disrespect. The mediator has a number of choices—the following are only a few of the options. First, s/he can decide to ignore the event for the time being, hoping that the negotiation will stay on track, and perhaps revisiting the incident later with the parties separately or together. Second, s/he can intervene in the moment by calling attention to what s/he saw or heard, and either lodging his/her objection or inquiring about what the action or comment was intended to communicate. Third, s/he can inquire of the party who was the object of the action or comment, to find out what impact it may have had. Finally, the mediator can call for a break and discuss what occurred with each of the parties. None of these courses of action will be right for every case. And it is, of course, challenging to consider these options and others (and their respective advantages and disadvantages) in the split-second in which a timely decision must be made. To some extent, the mediator must use his/her intuition, and then be self-forgiving if the judgment proves to be unsound.

And what if the offensive remark is directed at the mediator?

* * *

The critical decision for the mediator is whether a response is needed for reasons related to the mediation itself. There are occasionally situations—particularly in joint sessions—where offensive, disrespectful, or bullying behavior directed toward the mediator must be addressed in order to foster a feeling of safety for the other participants in the mediation. Even in those situations, for example, there are choices to be made about how to address the offensive action of remark. For example, speaking separately to the offender might elicit an apology that could defuse the tension and possibly even create some positive momentum toward settlement.

3. Validating Differences and Commonalities

One of the key concepts in negotiation theory is that the parties' differences create opportunities for joint gains. In the classic example of dividing an orange, described in the book *Getting to Yes*, the fact that one child wanted to make juice and the other wanted only the rind for a cake created the opportunity for each to have the equivalent of a whole orange. Culturally competent mediation means striking the balance between acknowledging and validating the parties' differences when they are relevant and at the same time looking for common ground.

How does this work in practice? A case in point: an elderly African-American janitor was suing his employer for race-discrimination in terminating him. As the mediation began, the mediator asked if the parties were comfortable addressing each other on a first-name basis. The janitor said, "I prefer that you call me Mr. Jones." In the course of the mediation he discussed his background as a sharecropper and the way that he was addressed as "boy" long into his adulthood. The central issue of the mediation thus became whether a settlement could be reached that did further strip this gentleman of his dignity. The fact that his life experience made him different from everyone else in the room could have been downplayed, but instead it was acknowledged by the mediator without condescension. The mediation resulted in Mr. Jones being reinstated in exchange for his withdrawing his suit, but the most memorable aspect of the mediation, he said, was that he was treated as an equal in the mediation room. That acknowledgment—and reinstatement—were worth more than a monetary settlement from Mr. Jones' standpoint.

A key element for the mediator is sensitivity to the following question: how does each person feel about his/her difference being acknowledged or treated as irrelevant? The answer to this question may be far from obvious, and the answer may change over time as the mediation unfolds. Taking breaks in the mediation for caucus sessions creates an opportunity to address such questions and thus keep the mediation on track.

Another key element for the mediator is recognizing that people have far more in common than often meets the eye. Identifying those common elements of the human condition can sometimes open the door to resolution. Among Maori tribes, the traditional method for resolving territorial conflicts between tribes was to gather for negotiation, which could only begin after the tribes have: (a) discussed their lineage and the times in the past when their ancestors had helped each other; (b) named those in their respective tribes who had passed away; and then (c) shared a meal together.[42] Such elaborate rituals are ill-suited to modern mediation, but acknowledgment of common experience (e.g., the loss of loved ones) or the sharing of a meal can sometimes help to bridge gaps that initially might seem insurmountable.

4. Mediating Values-Based Conflict
   Among the most profound differences that mediators encounter are those based on deeply held values—sometimes fueled by religious or political beliefs. For example, in the conflicts over abortion, advocates on both sides of the controversy are unlikely to find common ground, and neither believes that a compromise is morally acceptable.[43] Moreover, the values and beliefs that fuel this controversy are unlikely to yield to persuasion.

   MIT Professor Lawrence Susskind has identified four methods for addressing values-based conflict: (a) focusing on interests and values separately (for example, the parties might achieve a mutually beneficial détente without having to resolve their differences regarding values; (b) shift the goal of the mediation from resolution to dialogue, seeking to increase mutual understanding; (c) identify one or more overarching values on which the parties agree and that enable the parties to transcend the conflict; and (d) confront values directly with the goal of reconciling the differences.[44]

   In some cases, one or more of the parties may couch their differences as a matter of principle—for example, "I refuse to negotiate with a liar, as a matter of principle." In such situations, the parties do not disagree about values—both sides would readily agree that lying is blameworthy. Instead, the dispute is more accurately described as one in which one of the parties fears exploitation, or is dug in because of anger over past exploitation, or both.
5. Co-Mediation as a Technique for Leveling the Playing Field
   The parties in a mediation often wonder if the mediator can truly be impartial. This concern is heightened if, for example, the mediator is the same race, gender, or ethnicity as one of the parties but not the other. In divorce mediation with heterosexual couples, co-mediation—with one male and one female mediator—is often used. In a recent sexual harassment case, the female plaintiff asked the

---

[42] This description is from Sallyann Roth, LICSW, who has studied Maori customs in connection with her travels in New Zealand.

[43] For a moving account of discussions between abortion rights and anti-abortion advocates, *see* Fowler A, Gamble NN, Hogan FX, Kogut M, McComish M, Thorp B. Talking with the enemy. The Boston Globe, 2011 Jan 28; Sect. F:1.

[44] Susskind L. How to negotiate when values are at stake. Negotiation; 2010 Oct.

male mediator if he would be willing to have a woman co-mediator; the answer was yes, and the case quickly settled. Adding a co-mediator does not mean that a solo mediator could not be impartial. However, from the standpoint of feeling heard and understood, the parties' preference to have one of the mediators be someone with a background or characteristics similar to theirs makes sense and has proven to be a successful strategy for settlement in mediation. Co-mediation also adds value for the mediators. Drawing on the experience, skills, expertise and perspectives of two people who have different approaches and have worked in different contexts will add to the diagnostic range and the variety of tools needed to handle complex conflicts. This is particularly true in situations involving diversity of race, culture, class, gender, and other characteristics.

6. The Power of Narrative

   Discussing diversity issues in mediation, as in other settings, can be fraught with emotion. For those who have been subjected to discrimination, seeking to be understood on the subject of bias may arouse feelings of vulnerability. For those who have enjoyed the benefits of majority status, the same conversation may evoke feelings of defensiveness. These two reactions can feed each other, fostering a cycle of blame and denial.

   In order to break that cycle, mediators have found that personal narrative can be a powerful tool for understanding. Narrative can overcome argument, because the teller is not seeking agreement—s/he simply recounts what happened and how the teller experienced that history.

* * *

Narrative is not a magic bullet. But in appropriate cases, it can unlock the door to resolution and understanding diversity.

One of the best case studies in the literature of mediation—mediator Carol Liebman's *Mediation as Parallel Seminars: Lessons from the Student Takeover of Columbia University's Hamilton Hall*[45]—tells a story of co-mediation. The students—primarily, but not exclusively, students of color—were demanding the creation of an Ethnic Studies Department at Columbia. Liebman, who teaches mediation at Columbia, was asked to mediate the conflict despite her position as a faculty member, but, because she is white, she sought out a minority co-mediator, political scientist Carlton Long, and the two of them successfully mediated the conflict.

One of the valuable insights from Liebman's account of the mediation is the metaphor of parallel seminars, which captures three important aspects of the case. First, the idea that mediation involves education, not only for the mediator, who is learning about the dispute but also for the parties, who may be unfamiliar with the process of mediation and interest-based negotiation. Second, the idea that these seminars can take place separately—in parallel—when the tensions between the parties, as in this case, run so high that the parties are unwilling, for the most part, to participate in joint sessions. Finally, the idea that in situations where diversity

---

[45] Liebman C. Mediation as parallel seminars: Lessons from the student takeover of Columbia University's Hamilton Hall. Negotiation J. 2000;16(2):157.

issues are present, there is yet another important layer of learning that is underway, as the mediators and the parties try to understand the identity-based and value-based issues that are driving the conflict.

Because we can never entirely walk in each other's shoes, diversity issues require of mediators an ongoing openness to learning and a commitment to bringing "beginner's mind" into every mediation. Even when diversity issues are not present, the idea of the parties and mediator educating each other is a valuable model for the mediation process.[46] In the mental health professions, this aspect of the process might be referred to as psychoeducation.

Welcoming Diverse Practitioners to the Field of Mediation

Attend almost any conference of mediators in the United States, and you might wonder: where are the people of color?[47] For reasons described in this chapter, mediation can be more effective in resolving conflict if the ranks of mediators reflect the diversity of our society.

There appear to be at least three reasons for the underrepresentation of minorities in the mediation field. First, minorities are underrepresented in the occupations from which many mediators—perhaps even a majority—come. The following census figures tell that story, which has improved a bit, but only a bit, in recent years (Table 10.2)[48]:

Table 10.2 Underrepresentation of minorities in selected professions

	US population (%)	Lawyers (%)	Psychologists (%)
African-American	12.3	4.3	3.8
Asian	4.4	3.4	3.3
Hispanic	14.4	3.4	7.3

Subtle, and not so subtle, headwinds retard progress of non-whites in these professions. It was not until 1943, for example, that non-white lawyers were even allowed to join the American Bar Association.

---

[46] For an example of such education of the parties, see the description of the mediation of the San Francisco Symphony Orchestra strike in Mnookin R. Bargaining with the devil: When to negotiate, when to fight. New York: Simon & Schuster; 2010. pp. 177–208.

[47] A notable exception is the annual conference of the Center for alternative dispute resolution in Maryland [Internet] [updated 2013 June 6; cited 2013 June 17]. Available from: http://www.natlctr4adr.org.

[48] *See* Bureau of Labor Statistics [Internet]. Employed persons by detailed occupation, sex, race, and Hispanic or Latino ethnicity [2008]; cited 2012 Dec 4]. Available from: http://www.bls.gov/cps/cpsaat11.pdf; *See also* U.S. Census Bureau. Resident population by sex, race, and Hispanic origin status; 2008.

Second, mediation is still a relatively new phenomenon. Making a living as a mediator can be extraordinarily difficult. In minority communities in the United States, the individuals who achieve the level of education required for work as a professional may be among the first in their families to do so. The risk—both social and economic—involved in using that education on a relatively unconventional occupation can be a formidable obstacle.

Finally, the lack of minority participation in mediation can become a self-fulfilling prophecy, as the field of mediation looks less appealing to would-be minority mediators until there is a critical mass of people of similar background.

For all of these reasons, it is incumbent upon those who seek to advance the use of mediation broadly throughout the United States to take affirmative steps to invite and include minority mediators.

Conclusion

Becoming a culturally competent mediator is a process, not a destination. The complexity of the task of mediation is multiplied several fold by the diversity of people that mediators encounter. Cultural competence requires a form of learning that is not only intellectual but also lodged in the heart. Compassion and empathy are as vital as curiosity and an open mind.

* * *

Chapter 11
Providing Medical Care to Diverse Populations

Deborah Washington and Robert Doyle

> *If we are to achieve a richer culture, richer in contrasting values, we must recognize the full gamut of human potentialities. (Margaret Mead)*

Introduction

It is not yet evident how strong of an influence diversity holds on clinical decision-making or quality of care. What remains unclear is the manner in which disparate patient characteristics function. The associated cognitive procedures are complex. Affordable care, access to care, and compliance with recommended treatment are examples of factors that influence health outcomes, but fail to provide a definitive explanation for variations that deviate from the norm. Explanations for these differences are lacking. The capacity for race and ethnicity to influence treatment and resource allocations, for example, is a decision process open to interpretation. This is problematic because the ability to evaluate a clinical decision requires understanding the many interrelated elements that contribute to judgment. In the end, there exists the need to evaluate clinical choices and to understand the extent to which patient attributes have the power to influence those determinations. This chapter will tackle the challenge of what it means to provide culturally sensitive healthcare to arguably the most diverse population on the planet. Although the information provided is focused on the healthcare environment, the concepts discussed are relevant to educators, diversity trainers, and professionals from other social sciences.

D. Washington, Ph.D., R.N. • R. Doyle, M.A., D.D.S., M.D. (✉)
Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital, 55 Fruit Street, Boston,
MA 02114, USA
e-mail: rldoyle1@bics.bwh.harvard.edu

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_11,

Background

As the United States goes through a ground swell of change in health care delivery, one fact remains unchanged: the population of patients treated will be more diverse. The country known as the melting pot of the world grew to its current status as a world leader due to the influx of new notions and confluence of diverse cultures that challenged the status quo and pushed the envelope of possibility. Whether we talk about a jazz funeral stepping to the beat of Louis Armstrong's syncopated rhythms or Neil Armstrong's "One small step," no one doubts that America placed an indelible imprint on the modern world. Although America met President Kennedy's challenge to land a man on the moon and return him safely to earth, decades later we still struggle to understand the man or woman standing next to us on terra firma. If one considers the number of cultures and subcultures that coexist in America, the complex calculations to go to the moon and back might seem relatively easy math compared to the many permutations of culture in our society.

This acknowledgment becomes increasingly important within the context of the national dialogue on health disparities and unequal treatment. The 2002 Institute of Medicine (IOM) report entitled, Unequal Treatment: Confronting Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Health Care, repudiated the assumption that the American health delivery system was fair and equitable. A cornucopia of questions related to quality of care and access to care for groups on the social margins followed the groundbreaking study in quick succession. The synthesis of research exemplified by the report moved race and ethnicity into the forefront as important variables in the discourse on health outcomes for Americans. These variables symbolized conspicuous inconsistencies in the quality of health services that differed by ethnic group for people living in the United States. The channels of service to persons on the edges of society, compared to those available to the dominant social group, did not reflect parity. But who can possibly be an expert on so many diverse cultures that converge in waiting rooms across this country 24 h a day?

Health Disparities

The existence of inequitable treatment provided to patients with dissimilar sociodemographic details is one of the great ethical and analytic challenges in modern health care. Present day research is a helpful means for sharing current thinking on variations in health status and the outcomes of health management as they relate specifically to ethnic populations. Contributing factors highlighted in the literature are socioeconomic realities, flawed systems, or inadequate training in cultural competency. Relevant to the last contributing factor of cultural competence, English proficiency, socioeconomic status, gender, sexual orientation, cognitive or physical ability, and religious or spiritual belief systems are inherently neutral social classifications that take on added dimension when linked with stigmatized or marginalized social groups. English proficiency and Hispanics, socioeconomic status and Blacks or religion and Muslims are life characteristics that may be variables or proxies for yet another unidentified process when examining the intricacies of disparities in health care.

One of the most challenging possibilities is that health outcomes for diverse groups are impaired by bias in clinical decision-making. The integration of stereotypes, for example, into the information schema that health professionals maintain about minority patients raises questions that health care researchers can evaluate and understand. The implications for the provider and the patient are basic and fundamental: perfunctory or inadequate care must be avoided, because the presence of bias leads to moral and legal imperatives.

Cultural Sensitivity and Clinical Practice

In a 2004 position paper, the American College of Physicians encouraged provider awareness of personal bias and stereotypes as an important course of action needed to understand the degree to which these factors could influence health care decisions. As a case in point, DelVecchio et al. [1] described the so-called "medical gaze" that results from professional training. This expression suggests the manner in which the clinician organizes information that pertains to a specific patient.

Of course, no clinician can be an expert on every culture of varied patients they treat. Every clinician, however, can gain insight and a degree of expertise about the culture of each patient by following a few simple guidelines.

First, culture needs to be defined. Even though the dictionary gives several definitions of culture, the ones relevant to this chapter include: (a) the beliefs, customs, practices, and social behavior of a particular nation or group of people, (b) a group of people whose shared beliefs and practices identify the particular place, class, or time to which they belong, (c) a particular set of attitudes that characterizes a group of people. Simply stated, culture describes the beliefs, behaviors, and values held collectively within a group, organization, region, or nation.

Including the information about a patient's cultural background makes sense in contemporary clinical practice for several reasons. Clinical decisions must have exacting quality and bear scrutiny. High decision quality is an important goal and the ultimate example of good patient care [2]. Applying this information in a practical and workable way is a worthy goal. The process of making a decision is a particular example of information utilization, and illustrative mental models of population groups can be effective aids in care delivery. These cognitive models can be complex in design and result from processing extensive information—what is seen, read, and experienced must be accurately applied for effective care of the individual.

On an individual level, each patient presents as a product of several cultures, and each of these cultures influence that individual's beliefs about the way the world works and the way people should interact. Various cultural imprints determine a patient's behaviors, including social gestures, use of eye contact, facial expressions, manner of dress, and rituals for greeting. The patient's values, such as the importance of family life, career, religion, and social responsibility, all derive from some interplay of cultures in that individual's life trajectory.

As this textbook goes to press, Barack Obama is serving his second term as president. Divested of his role as leader of the country and using him as a model of a cultural being, how would a clinician meet the challenge of incorporating Mr. Obama's well-known cultural background into an understanding of who he is as a person? This is a complicated question from a clinical perspective. The president self-identifies as African American; however, this over simplifies his rich cultural heritage. *African* American may fit the president better than most that choose this cultural identity given his father is of African heritage and his mother was born in America. For the majority of African Americans, many generations separate them from the nearest relative of African ancestry. On the other hand, Mr. Obama knew his father's precise birthplace and the customs and religion of his relatives. Many of his close relatives, including a half brother, still live in Africa. The actual impact on personal identity and world-view of this cultural connection as it compares to other African Americans is an interesting point for discussion. For example, Mr. Obama spent much of his younger years living primarily with his White mother and grandmother. Even more pointedly, how similar was his boyhood in Hawaii to that of an African American boy growing up in Harlem? How was his experience at Harvard University like that of a young Black man attending Howard University? From the model of African American as a generic cultural designation, in what manner is any of this a pertinent context for the aspiring culturally sensitive clinician? How might any of this contribute to understanding the person receiving medical care or treatment?

Teaching Implications of Race and Ethnicity

Race and ethnicity have gained attention as important to understanding health care quality; more specifically, the influence of these factors on defining excellence in patient care is increasingly apparent. The significance of ethnic identity to assessment, care and discharge planning are evident, and these domains of practice hold implication for the clinician–patient relationship as a function of clinical decision-making. Knowledge of the group as it relates to those who are culturally different often supersedes the customary value for the uniqueness of each individual.

The movement to describe and educate health care providers about cultural sensitivity and its inclusion in individual practice brings into closer range the issues raised by health disparities. Culturally competent care, cultural sensitivity, and culturally and linguistically appropriate care are examples of terminology that indicate a change in medical and nursing perspectives on health management and education. This nomenclature is comparative, and it orients clinical practice and principles of care to the unique end users of health services according to the cultural identity of patients, their families and the communities in which they live. The consumer becomes the focus of the health care experience within this paradigm, while the resulting notion of equal treatment underscores the importance of consistency in action, intention, and effect as essential qualities of good clinical practice. To a notable extent, such care is assumed impervious to inexplicable variation. For example, a Black physician who attended Harvard Medical School, might find less common cultural ground with President Obama than might be assumed. Ethnicity as a basis for short cuts to understanding others can cause problems in the clinical relationship. On the other hand, becoming a cultural anthropologist for each patient from a different cultural background is untenable. Clinical tools are needed to gather information important to the context of care that is intended using the concept of cultural sensitivity. Such tools are nuanced with the social history of cultural groups.

Rawls [3] explored the difference between Black and White conversational codes of conduct. In a social environment, initial ingroup conversational encounters are managed differently: for Whites, introductory dialogue is focused on information gathering, and social credentials (occupation, place of residence, education) are established at the beginning; for Blacks, introductory talk separates into what is judged public or private in addition to nonhierarchical communication as the basis for relationship. Information itself is important to Whites, “White Americans prefer to build their conversations only after the production of categories” (p. 249). When the aforementioned processes do not occur, making sense of the interactions becomes problematic, and from a Black perspective, category questions require motive, i.e., the social history of the group creates guardedness. Caution is culturally prudent as it relates to type and amount of information shared.

An example of wariness relevant to health care is the quality and effectiveness of the contemporary clinical interview. The current interest in cultural sensitivity aids in understanding why African Americans are circumspect in their answers to certain questions. This tendency is relevant because clinical outcomes are dependent on analytic data as well as the best discretionary information collected from the patient.

The authors have created a series of rhetorical questions to help clinicians reflect on their own diversity. See Exercise 1 below:

Exercise 1

What is your cultural identity?
What is your race? Is this how you self-identify most of the time?
What is your gender? Is this also your gender expression?
What is your religion or spiritual tradition?
What is your ethnic heritage? In what way are you connected with its customs, beliefs, values?
What is your sexual orientation? What is the impact of culture/ethnic identity?
What is your socioeconomic status? Is it based in family support or autonomous living?
What is your political point of view and how is it informed by any aspect of your identity?

The longer the list of questions, the more obvious cultural diversity becomes. A self-examination based in this interview tool provides an awareness of personal identity. Most clinicians have never taken the time to think about the nuances of their own cultural diversity, so one would not be surprised that the average clinician likely knows even less about the patient's cultural complexities. Once a comprehensive understanding and appreciation of the patient's cultural background is established, the clinician can side step suppositions or stereotypes based on a single aspect of identity.

The term cultural diversity extends the notion to encompass ethnic variety, as well as socioeconomic and gender variety, in a group, society, or institution. Although ethnic, socioeconomic, and gender variety cover some of the cultural diversity encountered in patient populations, cultural diversity manifests in many other forms.

In Patient Care Services at Massachusetts General Hospital (MGH), there are seven pillars that define the populations of interest covered by a curriculum on cultural sensitivity and diversity. They are: race/ethnicity, age, gender, socioeconomic status, sexual orientation, religion/spirituality, and physical/cognitive ability. These population groups have a social history that locates their position as the marginalized or vulnerable in the terminology used in the discourse on unequal treatment and disparities.

Consider that an ethnic minority patient may view hers or his cultural background differently than may be assumed by a non-minority clinician. For instance, Dr. Jones learns that his new patient, Jian X., grew up in China. He assumes that she prefers traditional Chinese medicine interventions and refers her to the new Alternative Therapies Clinic for acupuncture to treat her carpal tunnel syndrome. Dr. Jones feels a sense of satisfaction with the referral to a new hospital service established to support and serve a diverse population. Jian, however, is disappointed that Dr. Jones did not simply prescribe a pill to relieve the pain and inflammation. In China, questioning a doctor's authority equates to disrespect, therefore Jian does not consider asking for an alternative to the prescribed therapy. If he knew Jian better, Dr. Jones would have understood that Jian identifies herself first as an engineer, second as a woman, and third as a Chinese immigrant. As a structural engineer, she makes decisions based on math and science. Jian would have welcomed a discussion about the evidenced-based advantages of one anti-inflammatory medication over another, but she reticently accepted the treatment Dr. Jones prescribed based on his well-intentioned assumption about her. Her firm relies on Jian to meet a deadline on a major project, so she needs relief as quickly as possible. Her dilemma includes: scheduling an appointment with acupuncturist in three days or taking a prescription that might offer relief in a matter of minutes or hours. The cultural context for Jian's problem illustrates the need for clinicians like Dr. Jones to take a culturally sensitive approach based on actually understanding the patient's needs rather than assuming they do.

Clinicians are more likely to approach the challenges of care for a multiethnic and multilingual population more effectively, if cultural knowledge and resources commensurate with needs are available to them. These newly identified demands of good care require updated responses. Knowledge reflecting the domains of perception, memory, and judgment endemic to the individual practitioner moves new questions to the forefront of health care and disparities research. If scientific inquiry is to be thorough there is an unavoidable question in the search for answers to health disparities. What if differential treatment is the result of ethnic bias by the health care provider?

Ethnic Bias in Clinical Decision-Making

In answer to the concern about a level of competence in clinical practice as well as quality and safety in care delivery to the increasing dominance of a multicultural society in the United States, a course of action to address these issues became a part of the national health care debate.

In 2004, The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) and the Office of Minority Health (OMH) established a research agenda to identify the components of cultural competence. From an organizational perspective, the effectiveness of this approach began to appear in the literature Betancourt et al. [4]. Nursing models that captured concepts such as expertise, skill development, knowledge, and awareness gained attention Campinha-Bacote [5]. Such efforts addressed issues of mixed performance in health outcomes evidenced in the literature comparing population groups, and it has been possible to audit research and produce studies demonstrating care below par based on ethnic background. However, there is not enough complied evidence to give legitimacy to the claim of ethnic bias in clinical decision-making such that the process can objectively test positive for its presence.

Figure 11.1 is a conceptual model of proposed influences on clinical decision-making as it relates to unfamiliar ethnic minority culture. It is a conceptualization by the authors of the decision maker who does not choose the prevailing treatment for an ethnic minority patient. Although the choice may remain clinically defensible, the alternative may not hold the same standing as the more prevalent treatment option. In such a scenario, the cognitive construct of the patient held by the decision maker is open to interpretation.

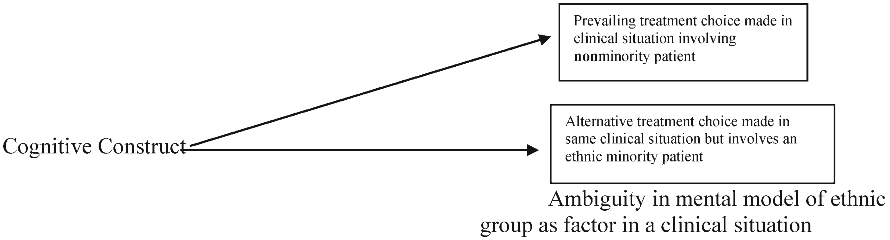


Fig. 11.1 Treatment dichotomy: cognitive construct for treatment decisions involving the ethnic minority patient

Identity Theory

Identification is the idea that persons perceive themselves as having a social as well as a personal identity. Social identity connects the individual with those considered "the same." The identity (social or individual) that dominates is situational, however, and theory suggests social comparison as a third aspect of the dynamic superimposed on the dyad of identity concepts. This specific instance incorporates the perspective that each individual also seeks an evaluation of self in comparison to those who are similar.

Social identity theory dates from 1979 as developed by social psychologist Tajfel, who studied intergroup relations. Theoretical concepts included the interaction between personal identity and social identity Brown and Capozza [6]. Tajfel suggested that group assignment creates a situation in which individuals construct a positive sense of self, based on group inclusion. An ingroup and out-group awareness is associated with embracing a group identity constructed from characteristics considered common among those who comprise the group. It is unclear if these attributes are generally viewed as diagnostic of group membership or merely symbolic.

A group trait idiosyncratic to a shared identity is a complex construct. It is a difficult supposition to ascertain among large numbers of disparate individuals. Nevertheless, popular culture allows for such familiar generalizations about social groups. These abstract properties are well known, but conspicuously undesirable as descriptors, because using them served to marginalize. African Americans, for instance, have a unique American history in relation to social inequities, but despite a context of racism and discrimination, Black people forged a cogent cultural and group identity. Within the characteristics of this distinctiveness, a fuller understanding of the relationship between cultural coherence, health status, and clinical decision-making may emerge. By what means ethnic or cultural identity functions, as a factor in health care decisions remains unexplained.

The theoretical tenets of social identity theory and related scholarly perspectives on the principles of group membership do not nullify the concept of a self-determining personal identity. While individual perceptions and feelings can be affected by the ideas and opinions of others, it can also be assumed that each person within the group remains an autonomous thinker. This premise suggests the elements of a stereotype may be pliable to personal frames of reference in addition to models disseminated by the dominant social group.

The fluidity between the dominance of social identity or personal identity is a question of situational demands. There is the implication that trait consistent factors exist, and together constitute identity categories. It is conceivable within the context of this reasoning that the individual incorporation of a category means enfolding stylized traits that are consistent and recognizable to the individual member of a group, the associated principal group, and to the general social order.

Exercise 2

Consider your responses to Exercise 1 then rank them in the order that you feel best describes your core identity. Jian ranked her profession as the most important part of her identity followed by her gender then her immigrant status. Which aspect of personal identity holds priority in your self-concept? Which part of your individual cultural identity comes in second, third, and so forth? Did some aspects of your unique cultural identity seem more difficult to rank than others? What aspect of your cultural fingerprint drives your decision process? Patients may make medical decisions based on their unique cultural priorities, so we as clinicians should be mindful of this.

Teal and Street have proposed four elements for culturally competent communication in the medical encounter [7]. They list: communication repertoire, situational-awareness, adaptability, and knowledge about core cultural issues [7]. Betancourt and colleagues noted that cultural differences between physician and patient may place barriers to effective communication, which translates to patient dissatisfaction, poor adherence to treatment plans, and adverse health outcomes [8]. Others point to improved health outcomes with patient-centered communication [9, 10]. Moreover, a culturally sensitive clinician should be able to realize and respond to the sociocultural differences between physician and patient [11]. While patient-centered care provides for improved care for all individual patients, culturally competent care emphasizes appropriate and equitable distribution of care in patients from diverse and disadvantaged backgrounds [12]. We posit that patient-centered care enhances culturally sensitive care and lies at its core. Without a patient-centered approach, those patients who present from outside the mainstream parts of our society will feel marginalized and likely not return to treatment unless emergency situations force them to come back.

Communication: Reading Between the Lines

Let us look at each facet of culturally competent communications in the medical encounter as described by Teal and Street. First, the clinician must possess a communication repertoire. The clinician's communication repertoire multiplies the effectiveness of sensitive interaction between the caregiver and the patient. According to Shapiro, a culturally competent communication repertoire includes basic attitudes of empathy, caring, and respect that form the foundation of all clinical encounters [13–16]. Fundamental communication skills build upon active listening, acknowledging sociocultural aspects of illness, inviting patient perspectives, inquiring about socioeconomic implications of treatment, and empowering patients to make decisions [17–19]. The goal of effective communication in any clinical encounter is twofold: obtaining accurate information from the patient and providing the pertinent information that the patient needs to make decisions about treatment.

Learning tradition dictates that initial clinical evaluations are organized in a standard format starting with a chief complaint then moving to the history of present illness followed by medical history, family history, and social history. Those who work with children and adolescents place special emphasis on a developmental history. All clinicians, however, should consider including a cultural history in every initial evaluation. Some clinicians delegate the cultural information about the patient to the social history, and this usually suffices, if the patient comes from a similar cultural background as the clinician. However, adding a separate cultural history for any patient coming from a different background than the clinician, or one not represented by mainstream culture, is beneficial. The cultural history serves as a valuable source of information for anyone who reads the patient's chart. Moreover, this type of documentation should be viewed as a process instead of simply part of the initial evaluation.

Think of a cultural history as an evolving process. It begins with the initial evaluation and continues to grow with each subsequent encounter. Of course, the clinician–patient relationship will need nurturing. Sometimes, a gradual accumulation of cultural information is the most effective and efficient approach to gather information. Consider the case of Mr. M., a Mexican migrant fruit picker in California's central valley. His "green card" expired several months ago, but his poor English prevented him from finding the appropriate authorities to renew his worker visa status. Unfortunately, Mr. M. found himself in the emergency room after he accidentally gashed his left hand due to a slip of the pruning knife. As the young resident tried to establish rapport by learning about the patient's cultural background through the use of an interpreter, Mr. M. became visibly anxious. The resident persevered with further questions, such as: How long have you been in the United States? Where did you live in Mexico? Do you have other family members living with you here? The resident intended for the questions to establish a connection and rapport, but they worked in the opposite direction. Mr. M. feared that the clinician wanted this information to pass it along to the immigration authorities. After the resident finished suturing the wound and giving Mr. M. instructions for after-care, she asked him to return in a week for suture removal. Mr. M. smiled and nervously thanked her. He, however, dared not return to the hospital, since he thought immigration officials would be waiting to deport him.

In retrospect, the resident could have chosen less threatening questions or simply deferred these types of questions until she gained his trust. She did not know about her patient's visa status, and that can be forgiven. However, she missed the escalating anxiety Mr. M. exhibited and she did not adjust her approach. Teal and Street refer to this ability to perceive and attend to the nuances in the patient's behavior as situational-awareness.

Awareness: Keeping an Eye on the Compass

Situational-awareness along with self-awareness comprises the second of the four critical elements in culturally competent communication [7]. Sometimes subtle, such behavioral changes usually signal a problem or misunderstanding in the patient–clinician relationship. The patient may perceive race base cues from the clinician during the encounter. Maintaining self-awareness related to bias, prejudice, micro-aggressions, and cultural miscues can influence body language and interpersonal reactions that can derail the clinical encounter. According to Epstein and Street, situational- and self-awareness enhances communication to clear up confusion, deal with disagreements, and come to a common understanding of the medical problem and the preferred treatment options [9]. Situational- and self-awareness results from "mindfulness" in the medical encounter. The term "mindfulness" refers to a new form of psychotherapy based on cognitive behavioral therapy that draws upon Eastern meditative techniques [20, 21]. In essence, mindfulness allows the clinician to fully focus on the patient in the present moment.

Conversely, the role of race-ethnicity in a mental model is provocative. As a social construct, its connotation is not typically positive. Placing race-ethnicity in the data set of information available to a decision maker is nettlesome since it evokes unsettling historical matters and causes doubt and uncertainty about contemporary ones. It is also difficult to concede that in any given situation, race-ethnicity is insensible to another. To say the concept does not register negatively is not to say it has no register. The manner in which it correlates as data in a decision schema is presently undefined; consequently, the probability that the concept indicates a point of uncertainty or ambiguity in the decision process by its simple existence is worthy of consideration. If the race-ethnicity construct is included as a variable, it is a reasonable expectation that its use is credible. In other words, it is important to understand whether race-ethnicity indicates a narrowly defined group, or whether it more appropriately serves as a parenthetical determining factor within the context of other issues. Stereotypes associated with race-ethnicity are sometimes a proxy for a combination of qualities belonging to a person. On the other hand, it may be imposed on characteristics outside personality. More specifically, is race-ethnicity irreducible and not able to be further divided or simplified into component parts?

In mindfulness groups, one of the more memorable exercises involves eating a piece of chocolate. Each member of the group receives a single candy as a group leader guides the participants through a full appreciation of that one piece of chocolate. The leader instructs the group to savor the aroma then relish the texture and color. Over the course of several minutes, group members experience every detail of the small treat before they taste it. Most people have never focused on a piece of chocolate so intensely, so they never fully appreciated the essence of chocolate. Unfortunately, the time-pressures of managed care rarely allow clinicians to savor complex cultural diversity that each patient brings to the encounter. Physicians and other practitioners rush to obtain diagnostic information with the goal of a quick and efficient move to treatment. Like someone who mindlessly gobbles a piece of chocolate barely tasting or enjoying the experience, clinicians miss out on the cultural flavors that make clinical encounters so rich. The pressures of acuity and third party payers drive interactions to the contemporary care environment.

Imagine instead, a mindfulness approach to each patient encounter. In this scenario, each clinician becomes a discerning expert on patients from very diverse background. Once she or he adopts the mindfulness mindset, that clinician can appreciate the unique ways that a person's race, religion, ethnic background, sexual orientation, gender and/or age, come together as the richly textured cultural identity of a patient. The interface between race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, gender, age, and a number of other elements produce cultural identity as it is currently understood. The patient and the clinician may not be culturally congruent, but this offers opportunity for the professional and personal growth, especially for clinicians who wish to understand the variety of human experience that diversity offers.

Ethnocentrism

Ethnocentrism—or the perspective that the culture of the ingroup is the definition of normal—serves as the boundary marker for a group that dominates. For example, *historically European* and *biomedical* are labels for what is familiar and approved in the operating standards accepted by the American health care system. This is especially true in meeting the requirements of the marketplace (e.g., care costs, funded research) as an influence on care delivery. However, this viewpoint may have run its course with the latest census, because the dominant group has reached a tipping point with the mass arrival of non-European populations [22]. Ethnocentrism was once the prototypical model of care delivery, since the demographics of the United States reflected the European roots of the nation. What holds the attention is the international sources of these new demographics flow from countries customarily treated as lacking in global value or importance (e.g., third world countries, war torn countries, developing countries). Upon residence in the United States, census designations force adoption of checklist identities culturally informed by the American experience. More specifically, African becomes Black and Mexican becomes Hispanic, and the consequence of this is that different immigrant groups now dominate communities that are the focus of a contemporary public health agenda. In Massachusetts, for example, the gain in state population for the last census was dependent on immigration. New immigrants arrived to the state from South and Central America, India, China, Russia, Vietnam, and the Caribbean [23]. Ethnicity and health disparities are two typically correlated variables.

The characteristics associated with ethnic identity have the potential to inform a more comprehensive understanding of a group's social identity. The latter involves the larger concepts of categorization (Black, Muslim, southerner), identification (ingroup, out-group), and social comparison. Ethnic identity with its cluster of descriptive features (race, religion, language, history, etc.) has the capacity to more precisely outline the features that constitute a social identity. Once the link between social identity and ethnic identity has been established, it becomes possible to explore the interpersonal and intergroup relationships that are often problematic in the clinical setting.

Ethnocentrism is often cited as an example of an ingroup perspective [24], and attached to these categories are value judgments [25], because the ingroup designation creates boundaries and conscious articulation of differences motivated by comparisons. The anticipated outcome from such processes is a positive sense of self-worth stemming from group inclusion. The notion that social identity is created by its designate and adopted freely by them is incorrect, since it mistakes social identity for group identity. Prejudice and stereotypes by the social identity designators make this proposition questionable. To the contrary, these negative influences are often the impetus to disestablish a social identity and when the creation of a group-based identity is the outgrowth of a circumscribed social existence the results demonstrate a high degree of refinement [26, 27]. This cultivation is typically given disproportionate meaning outside the social structure of the relevant group. An emblematic illustration is the way African American frankness is misconstrued. Outside its cultural paradigm, it may seem to be brusque or socially incorrect behavior.

Negative Social Frames

The difference between the patient's and the clinician's cultural identities can lead to inaccuracies in communication. Sometimes a language barrier exists between the patient and the clinician. Interpreters can be invaluable in such situations. A contemporary subtext to this focus is the issue of citizenship. Since the 1970s there has been a decrease in European immigration to the United States. An increase in the numbers of people coming into the country from Latin America and Asia replaced this reduction. This new influx of people created concern in the native-born population about the potential loss of a core American identity Grant Makers Health [28]. A perceived state of perpetual foreignness of some populations is a source of resentment that targets immigrants as largely illegal, poor, and heavy consumers of tax dollars. Such stereotypes of ethnic groups may contribute to unequal treatment in care. Ethnocentrism was once the prototypical model of care delivery as mentioned earlier.

Today, technology allows for small or remote facilities to connect with interpreter services via electronic audio or audiovisual conferencing devices. An interpreter often provides cultural insights. Nevertheless, specific skills are needed to work effectively with this valuable resource. For example, the clinician should observe the patient while the interpreter asks questions in the patient's native language or receives information in the other language. It is instinctive to look at the person speaking, i.e., the interpreter; however, the focus of an interpreter facilitated clinical interaction remains connecting with the patient and not the interpreter. Attention to the patient allows for observation of the patient reaction to questions and any discomfort associated with the answers. A mindfulness approach applies in this case even with major language barriers between the clinician and patient.

At other times, an accent, medical jargon, or idiomatic expression can lead to misunderstandings. The clinician must observe the patient closely to discern whether any change in body language or facial expression signals a problem. Using situational-awareness and self-awareness permits clinicians to remain mindful in the moment with their patients and prevents miscommunication in sharing information and arriving at an appropriate treatment plan acceptable to the patient.

In a mindfulness-based patient encounter, the clinician must pay attention to her/his own cultural identity and beliefs while realizing the stereotypes and prejudices she or he might hold about persons from the patient's demographic group [21]. This, however, comprises only a fraction of the equation: self-awareness. A mindfulness-oriented clinician also must assess the patient's spoken and unspoken reactions to hers or his behaviors: situational-awareness. The patient's reactions may manifest as changes in facial expressions, shift in posture, choice of words, tone of voice, or even an awkward silence. Although this sounds like sound advice for any patient interaction, clinicians should show particular vigilance for these signals whenever they meet with patients from cultures quite different from their own.

Discomfort with ethnic bias as a factor in clinical decision-making is related to uncertainty about the existence of the antipathy usually associated with race prejudice (Hobson 2001). Inveterate dislike as opposed to a random, negative reaction based on a real time event challenges the traditional image of the egalitarian and objective clinician. This latter depiction is the more customary portrayal of the health professional and is not usually part of public dispute. Nevertheless, the experience of African Americans with the healthcare system is sometimes pictured differently. A 1999 special report supported by Seattle Public Health explored the experience of 51 African American patients through an interview project. Those questioned related incidents in which they described differential treatment, and many occurrences included a "perceived negative attitude" from health care professionals further detailed as behavior that was "rude," "cold," "inattentive," and "belittling." "The perceived negative attitude exhibited by health care providers or their staff members were not reported as hostile but as uncaring or rude behavior" (p. ix). The respondents were patients from approximately 30 different health centers and recalled experiences as early as 10 months previous to the interview. Types of perceived discrimination captured by the report were: differential treatment, perceived negative attitude, treated as dumb, made to wait, ignored, pain ignored, inflicted unnecessary pain, racial slur, harassed, being watched, and health personnel exhibited fear (Hobson 2001).

While the Hobson study outlined examples of behaviors identified as discriminatory by the respondents, it was not the purpose of the study to examine another unexplored phenomenon within its chosen scenario. More specifically, the responding behavior from the study subjects to the actions and manner of the clinicians was not part of the inquiry, so the interplay between patient and provider is raw material for further research. With reciprocal feelings as context for the clinical encounter, it is reasonable to surmise a type of relationship not subject to control of the will. In the contemporary healthcare system, it is becoming less and less likely that patient and provider have more than a sporadic and incidental relationship, and they are very often not known to one another. Expanding the premise further includes acknowledgment that development of expertise is based on accumulated knowledge of the typical patient. This emblematic patient becomes a point of comparison and is affectively representative for each clinician of what is reasonable or excessive, characteristic or embellished. The emotional reaction of the Hobson study (Hobson 2001) subjects and their responding behavior poses an interesting scenario of stimulus and response between patient and provider. In particular, Rosenthal [29] posits that when the provider is interacting with an out-group member stereotypically viewed as "loud, hostile, lazy, criminal and low intelligence" (p. 132).

Rosenthal [29] either as the one patient of the day or the tenth from the specified ethnic group, the effect on care deserves inquiry. With feelings as context for the clinical encounter, there is sound basis to surmise the possibility of a strained and unacknowledged tension in a cross-cultural interaction. While it may be true that not all clinical encounters involve the activation of ethnic bias, the resulting hypothesis exploring the kinds of data that increase or decrease the presence of bias, prejudice and discrimination in thought and practice becomes a worthy goal. Rosenthal [29] goes further "Research can shed light on the way racial biases are activated and how they persist, fostering the development of empirically validated strategies to neutralize the effects of these stereotypes" (p. 139).

Bodenhausen et al. [30] did the work of investigating the influence of affect on perception and behavior between ingroup and out-group members. In their writing, the authors acknowledge "psychologists have known that, through experience, certain stimuli come to elicit consistent affective reactions" (p. 321). The barrage of social messages about ethnic groups has not abated with the passage of time, and in the absence of censure, the amount of such information absorbed by any individual is open to conjecture. Whenever there is no social contact to contravene about the information communicated, the patient becomes an avatar of those socially embedded messages. Bodenhausen et al. observed that the amount of research scrutinizing the characteristics that explain affect concomitant with stereotypes is insufficient.

The experience of any clinician with social difference may be limited. It is not unusual for the work environment to be the primary contact for significant interactions between cultural groups. Awareness of this paradox informs the chosen method for engaging clinicians in a learning experience with diversity. In Patient Care Services at MGH learning experiences are experiential and interactive. The use of games, case studies, profiles of local communities and neighborhoods as well as educational offerings on topical events are a few approaches to making diversity "come to life" for staff and employees.

Health Care Environment and Diversity

Part of the decision-making process in health care is to gauge the seriousness of signs and symptoms as a subjective report from the patient and the clinical distress they cause. An objective assessment of this account from the patient is the responsibility of the nurse and doctor. The consequence to this within the set of circumstances that constitute a cross-cultural interaction is the pivotal point of the following research.

The contemporary environment for clinical practice is fast paced and technologically sophisticated. A diverse patient population with multifaceted needs make care delivery intricate and often pressured. The discourse on economics of care presently joins the prevailing business case for care in the form of quality, safety, and evidence-based practice. Regulations and the debate for better-managed resources make the element of time an important factor that helps determine practice characteristics. The 20-min patient visit is a standard constraint on present day practice, and as

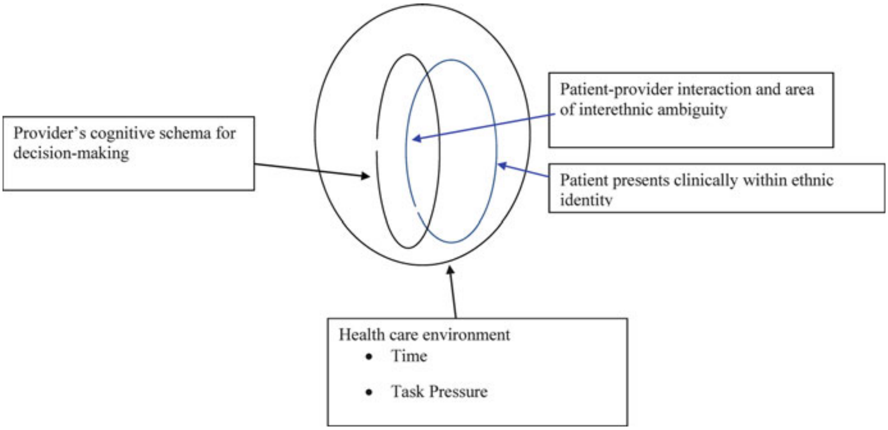


Fig. 11.2 Conceptual model of ethnic bias in clinical decision-making

previously mentioned, short time frames facilitate the automatic processes involved with stereotype activation. This conceptual model of the healthcare environment represents the cross-cultural encounter and the environment that influences it (Fig. 11.2).

Sometimes the patient might not appear so different from clinician; however, situation awareness makes subtle difference more obvious. For example, Sally Hendricks, NP felt something was wrong as she handed her patient a prescription for the newest antidepressant medication to hit the market. Calvin W, a 37-year-old restaurant owner, took a deep breath as he took the prescription, folded it, and slipped it into his pocket without looking at it. His raised eyebrow indicated that something bothered him, but the nurse practitioner could not identify the problem. He told her that he knew he had depression and his symptoms fully met the criteria for major depression, so the diagnosis was not the issue. The side effect profile of this new medication offered substantial efficacy with few side effects; therefore, fear of untoward reactions did not explain his reaction. Calvin W appeared to be middle class based on his attire and manners, so Sally did not suspect that he experienced a great deal of financial strain since the recession of 2008. Mr. W. happens to be struggling to keep his restaurant open and, at the same time, pay child support. Perhaps the stress of being a single man with responsibilities to his family and employees contributed to his depression; nonetheless, Sally did not realize he could not afford to pay for the prescription, which meant that he would not start treatment. Sadly, the nurse practitioner missed the socioeconomic issues that often become the proverbial "elephant in the room." She assumed that he shared her middle class security.

According to the US Census of 2010, about 20 % of the non-elderly population are uninsured [31]. Interestingly, of the uninsured, 46 % are White, 31 % are Hispanic, 16 % are Black, and 5 % are Asian American [31]. Today, more and more people are slipping from one socioeconomic class to a lower one, which causes embarrassment and a great deal of difficulty adjusting for that person and/or family. Moreover, a self-employed middle class person might not be able to afford insurance that provides the basic coverage a person on welfare receives for free. Cultural differences are often obvious, but not always. Calvin W came from a middle class White neighborhood like Sally, but circumstances caused him to slip down the socioeconomic ladder recently. Some patients feel uncomfortable talking about certain subjects, such economic problems, sexual practices, and the like; nevertheless, clinicians may need to rely on situational-awareness to recognize clues that something might be amiss and a cultural misunderstanding is in the making. Subtle signals, such as the ones above, indicate that a cultural bias might be impairing the interaction, which leads to major implications for effective treatment.

Aside from economic disparities, the National Healthcare Report from the AHRQ from 2011 indicated that Blacks and Hispanics with major depression were less likely to receive treatment during the 12-month observation period compared to Whites [31]. In addition, the report noted that Black adolescents and adults received treatment for alcohol and substance abuse problems more frequently than their White and native American counterparts [31]. Perhaps clinicians make stereotypic assumptions about certain racial or ethnic groups and this translates into disparities in health care delivery. Such disparities might be avoided if clinicians challenged their biases through self-awareness in the doctor patient encounter. Thus, situational- and self-awareness serve as the second part of the culturally competent care equation. However, self-awareness plus situational-awareness does not necessarily equal culturally sensitive medical care.

Adapting: Changing Course in the Encounter

Another part of the equation involves adaptability. Of course, perceived similarities between physician and patient can enhance the dynamic relationship; however, patients within any cultural group show a wide range of individual variability [32]. Additionally, clinicians today frequently encounter patients from cultures and backgrounds quite different from their own. In either case the physician/clinician/researcher must adapt their approach to accommodate the sociocultural health beliefs of such varied patients [7]. Of note, patients who actively participate in medical visits tend to receive more responsive care from their physicians [33]. Patients become more active in treatment whenever the physician offers more facilitative interactions [7]. Physicians facilitate interactions with their patients by taking a reflective demeanor that adjusts to the patients cultural and personal beliefs while in the therapeutic moment of the appointment [7]. Although Schon suggests that such reflection and the subsequent adaptation to the situation should happen during the encounter, sometimes a reflection after the fact reveals aspects of situational- and self-awareness that slipped past the physician during the busy visit [7, 34]. Adaptability integrates awareness with action.

Consider Dr. Nguyen's dilemma: Mrs. L. is a 63-year-old Hmong widow, who presented to the Ambulatory Care Clinic for the treatment of a possible urinary tract infection. The receptionist intentionally put Mrs. L. into Dr. Nguyen's schedule, because the initial screening information indicated that the patient emigrated from Vietnam, and so did Dr. Nguyen. Unfortunately, the receptionist did not know that Hmong people identify more with their ethnic background than a particular country. Fortunately, Dr. Nguyen did. Therefore, he paid particular attention to the patient's body language and facial expression to maintain situational-awareness while filtering his stereotypic view of the Hmong people that he learned from his older family members to incorporate self-awareness into the interview. From the moment he met Mrs. L., Dr. Nguyen sensed that the patient seemed suspicious of him. Instead of jumping into a review of systems, he decided to shift and reminisce about the beauty of the Vietnamese landscape, which was so different than of East Boston. As Dr. Nguyen described some of his favorite places in Vietnam, Mrs. L. slipped into a smile as she nodded in agreement while Dr. Nguyen described the lush landscape around the region that the patient spent her childhood. Once he saw the smile, Dr. Nguyen then switched to a sadder tone of voice as he mentioned that he has never been able to find pho, a Southeast Asian soup, that tasted as good as pho he ate as a boy in rural Viet Nam. Although Dr. Nguyen knew little about the Hmong culture, he expected that she shared his disappointment of the American version of a Southeast Asian cuisine.

Of course, he hit the mark, and Mrs. L. started to explain her dismay of finding fresh ingredients for her cooking. Dr. Nguyen secured her trust without stepping into the quagmire of politics that likely caused Mrs. L. to act in a guarded and suspicious way with him at first. At that point, the review of systems and other medical information gathering flowed smoothly. Dr. Nguyen maintained situational- and self-awareness then adapted his approach to meet Mrs. L. on a human level sharing pleasures and disappointment. This allowed Mrs. L. to relate to Dr. Nguyen as person, not someone possibly from another political party that persecuted her people after America withdrew troop from Vietnam.

Core Knowledge: Continuing Cultural Education

To complete the equation, a culturally competent clinicians must know about core cultural issues in the patients they treat [7]. Carrillo and colleagues suggest that clinicians should focus more on core cultural issues of an individual patient rather than culture of the group to which the patient belongs [35]. This prevents the clinician from relying on stereotypes related to such attributes as race, age, gender, religion, ethnicity, or socioeconomic status. The authors feel this applies not only to clinicians but also to researchers and educators as well.

Likewise, patients may identify primarily with one or two major features of their cultural background, i.e., a Chinese American man or a Latina woman from Costa Rica. However, such stereotypes only scratch the surface. Simply adding one layer, such as marital status, makes the cultural identity of these two individuals more complex. What if the Chinese American man were married to the Costa Rica woman in the example above? Of course, the plot thickens by adding one more layer. Now, imagine that they had a boy and a girl, who were fraternal twins. How would the children identify themselves from a cultural point of view? Might the son identify more with his father's Chinese heritage or the daughter with her mother's? Does their twin status impact their cultural identity? These and many more questions attest to the complicated interactions of different cultures in this hypothetical couple and their children.

Implications of Diversity and Clinical Practice

Recently, the United States and a number of other Western countries experienced major shifts in demographics due to immigration patterns. According to Annelle Primm, M.D., M.P.H., director of minority and national affairs at the American Psychiatric Association, minority births exceeded White births in 2011, and 50 % of 3- and 4-year olds were White while the remaining 50 % were non-white [31]. This means that today's majority may become tomorrow's minority. In the end, clinicians must acquire skills to manage patients from cultures other than their own. For example, a Black internist identifies herself as member of the minority, but she must understand core cultural issues of other minorities and even those of the majority group to facilitate a culturally sensitive medical encounter. With patients from so many cultures converging in waiting rooms, can anyone ever achieve enough knowledge to gain true cultural sensitivity?

Of course, assimilating knowledge about our patients' core cultural issues poses certain challenges, but technology provides part of the solution. Only a few decades ago, learning about the customs and mores of patients from foreign countries or different backgrounds than clinician's own typically required a trip to the library. Even a decade ago, the clinician would still need to find a computer to search the Internet for such information. Now, however, such information is at hand with handheld devices, i.e., smart phones, electronic tablets, and other devices.

Another source of information comes from colleagues. As the population grew more diverse, equal opportunity employment laws shifted hiring practices. As a result, the very homogenous White male medical staff of the 1950s evolved to the spectrum of diversity we see in medicine today. This diversity provides ready resources in our institutions for cultural consultation. To take full advantage of these resources, clinicians should think outside of their department and even their profession. For instance, John, a physical therapist, felt frustrated that Mrs. K. showed little motivation to complete the exercise program he prescribed each week. She came to live with her son in Texas after her husband passed away in Pakistan at age 80. Instead of giving up, John contacted Dr. Shah, an orthopedic resident from Pakistan, whom he met at a case conference 2 weeks earlier. Given that physical therapy requires a great deal of hands-on treatment, Dr. Shah wondered whether the patient's very strict Muslim background caused her to be uncomfortable with a man, other than her husband, holding her hand and touching her as John needed to do to help her during the session. He suggested that a female physical therapist might make her feel more comfortable in the aspects of therapy that required hands-on assistance. It did. John stayed involved with the case by giving verbal support, but Mrs. K. seemed much more motivated and comfortable with Cathy, one of the female physical therapists in the group, who took over the hands-on treatment. Colleagues offer a valuable resource for cultural consultations, so take advantage of their expertise even if that person works in a different department or area of your institution.

Possibly the best, cultural resource remains the patient. Most patients happily share information about their own culture within the context of the trusting relationship. As described earlier, suspicions about the motives of the clinician can be problematic. Building trust in the cross-cultural encounter becomes the foundation of a successful clinical experience. Avoiding questions that arouse concern about immigration or internal revenue agents is paramount. Begin the interview with benign questions, such as:

- What is the weather like in your hometown of Caracas at this time of year?
- I know that no one can cook as well as your mother, but do any of the restaurants in town serve Cambodian food close to the kind your mother made?
- How do you say "hello" in Cantonese?

Clinicians benefit from cultural curiosity. A question stemming from sincere interest suggests a receptive and supportive provider. Additionally, cultural diversity presents in a myriad of permutations. Individuals who appear to be culturally similar may differ in several significant perspectives, e.g., economic status, sexual orientation, or religion. Cultural curiosity often uncovers differences that otherwise might go unrecognized. The trusting patient will confide and reveal as a sign of confidence in the clinician.

A number of other political and social factors also play a role. Interestingly, advances in science and medicine have, in themselves, helped create cultural diversity. For example, patients now have access to medical procedures to transform themselves from one gender to another. Even though hormonal and surgical procedures result in remarkable physical changes, our understanding of the psychological isolation or marginalization experienced by patients at various stages of the transgender process requires much further research.

According to Hayes-Bautista, true cultural competence in medicine must hinge on large-scale, rigorous, science-based approaches to understanding the connections between culture, behavior, and epidemiology [36]. He points to the Latino epidemiological paradox to make his case [36, 37]. Latino populations show reduced risks for the top three causes of death compared to non-Hispanic whites. The morality rate in the Latino population is 35 % lower for heart disease, 43 % lower for cancer, and 25 % lower for strokes [38]. Interestingly, these outcomes cannot be attributed to high income, higher educational levels, or easy access to the highest quality of healthcare [36]. However, careful investigation of Latino life, including diet, family structures, religious beliefs, and many other aspects of culture, might give clues to this paradox that could be used to improve the health of non-Hispanic populations [36].

Conclusion

Although this chapter presented a paradigm for providing medical care to patients from different cultural backgrounds and using examples of situations a clinician might encounter, other approaches to culturally sensitive healthcare delivery exist and work equally well. As described above, a successful clinical encounter with culturally diverse patients result from a simple equation in which the clinician uses effective communication aligned with situational- and self-awareness. Adaptability multiplied by a core of cultural knowledge adds to the probability of success in the cross-cultural encounter. Race, religious beliefs, ethnic background, nationality, gender, sexual orientation, marital status, and numerous other aspects of social demographics give clues to cultural identity. Mental health providers, as well as all other persons delivering healthcare services, should understand the complex connections between each of these clues, so that interventions that would lead to better outcomes override those that might hinder treatment due to a lapse in cultural sensitivity. The population we treat appears so diverse, because of the amalgam of cultural traits that makes up each individual's heritage. Moreover, each patient constructs a hierarchy of cultural traits in which one may overshadow another. For instance, is race more important than religious beliefs? (or lack of religious beliefs) The answer may be situational, culturally embedded, or irrelevant.

The literature is replete with such subjects as implicit associations, cognitive load, aversive racism, and unequal treatment as indirect evidence of the impact that bias can have on the quality of care provided to ethnic minorities. However, to solve the problem of disparities, a paradigm shift in the approach to research is necessary. A more vigorous multidisciplinary strategy would advance the work with a renewed sense of urgency. Dovidio et al. [39] made the point that findings from social psychology and the health disparities literature are not organized into an interconnected knowledge base. In like manner, Drevdahl et al. [40] have offered the same research challenge to nursing stemming from its focus on cultural competence as the best-yet effectively unproven intervention to eliminate disparities. These authors have argued that in the discipline of nursing cultural competence, there currently lacks consensus on theoretical models, definition of relevant terms, or the identification of skill sets that define competence for clinicians. Until the nature of this specific competence is characterized, it will remain impossible to evaluate the situation that defines the point at which a clinician is operating at nothing more than a satisfactory standard. Fulfilling all requirements of safe nursing practice in the performance of autonomous decision-making symbolizes an entry-level execution of the concept that can be applied to mental health care. Clinical reasoning in nursing allows a great deal of latitude in scope of practice as an indication of expertise. On the other hand, cultural competence connotes a level of acumen that goes beyond what is merely adequate and moves practice forward to exceptional quality and ability. While not all disciplines favor the concept of cultural competence over cultural sensitivity, skill acquisition is more aligned with the former principle. The advancement of nursing practice is linked to its capacity to respond to a diverse patient population. To disregard this competence would be to have nursing practice remain in a fixed state and reducible to its past rather than its evolving relevance to the future.

In the end, mental health clinicians should develop a core of cultural competence to understand patients from diverse backgrounds, but they must exercise cultural sensitivity in interacting with each individual patient. No Psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, specialized nurse, or other mental health provider can possibly acquire a knowledge base adequate to understand all the nuances of ethnicity, race, gender, or other element of diversity that one will encounter in clinical practice today. Nevertheless, every clinician should be able to learn the important information specific to an individual patient so that each encounter with a patient evolves from a culturally sensitive approach and one relevant to the situation that caused the patient to seek treatment.

This chapter began with the example of President Obama. It appears apropos to end with a quote by President Kennedy.

> If we cannot end now our differences, at least we can help make the world a safe place for diversity. (John F. Kennedy)

References

1. DelVecchio M, James C, Good B, Becker A. The culture of medicine and racial, ethnic, and class disparities in healthcare. Russell Sage working paper #199. 2002. p. 594–625. http://www.russellsage.org/publications/workingpapers/The%20Culture%20of%20Medicine%20and%20racial/document
2. Harbison J. Clinical decision making in nursing: theoretical perspectives and their relevance to practice. J Adv Nurs. 2001;35(1):126–33.
3. Rawls A. Race as an interaction order phenomenon: W.E.B. DuBois's "double consciousness" thesis revisited. Sociol Theory. 2000;18(2):241–74.
4. Betancourt J, Green A, Carrillo J. Cultural competence in healthcare: emerging frameworks and practical approaches (Commonwealth fund rep. no. 576). 2002. www.cmwf.org
5. Campinha-Bacote J. The process of cultural competence in the delivery of healthcare services: a model of care. J Transcult Nurs. 2002;13(3):181–4.
6. Brown R, Capozza D. Introduction: social identity theory in retrospect and prospect. In: Capozza D, Brown R, editors. Social identity processes: trends in theory and research. London: Sage; 2000. p. viii–1. http://knowledge.Sagepub.Com/iew/social-identity-processes/SAGE.xml
7. Teal CR, Street RL. Critical elements of culturally competent communication in the medical encounter: A review and model. Soc Sci Med. 2009;68:533–43.
8. Betancourt JR, Green AR, Carrillo JE, Park ER. Cultural competence and health care disparities: Key perspectives and trends. Health Aff. 2005;24:499–505.
9. Epstein RM, Street RL. Patient-centered communication in cancer care: promoting healing and reducing suffering (NIH Publication No. 07-6225). Bethesda, MD: National Cancer Institute; 2007.
10. Mead N, Bower P. Patient-centered consultations and outcomes in primary care: A review of the literature. Patient Educ Couns. 2002;48:51–61.
11. Saha S, Arbelaez JJ, Cooper LA. Patient-physician relationships and racial disparities in quality health care. Am J Public Health. 2003;93:1713–9.

12. Beach MC, Saha S, Cooper LA. The role and relationship of cultural competence and patient-centeredness in health care quality. Report No. 960. The Commonwealth Fund; 2006.
13. Shapiro J, Hollingshead J, Morrison EH. Primary care resident, faculty, and patient views of barriers to cultural competence, and the skills needed to overcome them. Med Educ. 2002;36:749–59.
14. Betancourt JR. Cross-cultural medical education: Conceptual approaches and frameworks for evaluation. Acad Med. 2003;78:560–9.
15. Kim-Goodwin YS, Clarke PN, Barton L. A model for the delivery of culturally competent community care. Am J Adv Nurs. 2001;35:918–25.
16. Kleinman A, Benson P. Anthropology in the clinic: The problem of cultural competency and how to fix it. PLoS Med. 2006;3:e294.
17. Buyck D, Lang F. Teaching medical communication skills: A call for greater uniformity. Fam Med. 2002;34:337–43.
18. Krupat E, et al. The four habits coding scheme: Validation of an instrument to assess clinicians' communication behavior. Patient Educ Couns. 2006;62:38–45.
19. Makoul G. Essential elements of communication in medical encounters: The Kalamazoo consensus statement. Acad Med. 2001;76:390–3.
20. Epstein RM. Making communication research matter: What do patients notice, what do patients want, and what do patients need? Patient Educ Couns. 2006;60:272–8.
21. Zoppi K, Epstein RM. Is communication a skill? Communication behaviors and being in relation. Fam Med. 2002;34:319–24.
22. Trounson R. U.S. reaches historic demographic tipping point. Los Angeles Times. May 18, 2012. Retrieved from http://articles.latimes.com/2012/may/18
23. Clayton-Matthews A, Watanabe P. Massachusetts immigrants by the numbers (White Paper). 2012. Retrieved from www.ilctr.org
24. Hammond R, Axelrod R. The evolution of ethnocentrism. J Conflict Resol. 2006;50(6):926–36.
25. Catton W, Hong S. The Relation of apparent minority ethnocentrism to majority antipathy. Am Sociol Rev. 1962;27(2):178–91.
26. Raden D. Ingroup bias, classic ethnocentrism, and non-ethnocentrism among American whites. Polit Psychol. 2003;24(4):803–28.
27. Herring M, Jankowski T, Brown R. Pro-Black doesn't mean anti-white: The structure of African American group identity. J Polit. 1999;61(2):363–86.
28. Grant Makers in Health. For the benefit of all: ensuring immigrant health and well-being (Issue Brief No. 24). 2005. www.gih.org/user_doc/GIH_Issue_Brief_24_Final.pdf
29. Rosenthal D. Effects of client race on clinical judgment of practicing European American vocational rehabilitation counselors. Rehabil Counsel Bull. 2004;47(3):131–41.
30. Bodenhausen G, Mussweiler T, Gabriel D, Moreno K. Affective influences on stereotyping and intergroup relations. In: Forgas E, editor. Handbook of affect and social cognition. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum; 2001. p. 319–38.
31. Brunk D. Efforts to improve mental health disparities underway. In: Clinical Psychiatry News Digital Network. Clinical Psychiatry News; 2013.
32. Street RL, et al. Understanding concordance in patient-physician relationships: Personal and ethnic dimensions of shared identity. Ann Fam Med. 2008;6:198–205.
33. Street RL, Gordon H, Haidet P. Physicians' communication and perceptions of patients: Is it how they look, how they talk, or is it just the doctor? Soc Sci Med. 2007;65:586–98.
34. Schon D. The reflective practitioner: How professionals think in action. London: Temple Smith; 1983.
35. Carrillo JE, Green AR, Betancourt JR. Cross-cultural primary care: A patient based approach. Ann Intern Med. 1999;130:829–34.
36. Hayes-Bautista DE. Research on culturally competent healthcare systems. Am J Prev Med. 2003;24(3S):8–9.
37. Markides KS, Coreil J. The health of Hispanics in the southwestern United States: an epidemiological paradox. Public Health Rep. 1986;101:253–65.

38. Hayes-Bautista DE, et al. Health and medicine in the southwest: A window to medicine in the US in 2050. Med Am. 2000;1:4–12.
39. Dovidio J, Penner L, Albrecht T, Norton W, Gaertner S, Shelton J. Disparities and distrust: the implications of psychological processes for understanding racial disparities in Health and health care. Soc Sci Med. 2008;67(3):478–86.
40. Drevdahl D, Canales M, Dorcy K. Of goldfish tanks and moonlight tricks: can cultural competency ameliorate health disparities? ANS Adv Nurs Sci. 2008;31(1):13–27.

Chapter 12
Cultivating Courage, Compassion, and Cultural Sensitivity in News Reporting of Mental Health

Linda R. Ocasio and Karen Weintraub

Introduction

When invited to write a chapter on journalism for this textbook on mental health and diversity, a question came to mind that the readership might also have: what wisdom can journalists impart to mental health professionals about diversity? What lessons have journalists learned navigating their profession's changing landscape that may translate well to those mental health professionals? This chapter will look at the ways in which journalists may (or may not) take into account the many facets of cultural sensitivity when covering mental health issues. It will also address mental health itself as a multidimensional diversity issue. While those living with mental illness are routinely discriminated against in society, mental illness itself discriminates against no one. It affects people of all races, religions, economic statuses, creeds, ethnicities, gender identities, and sexual orientations. It is through this lens of complexity and layers of cultural sensitivity that this chapter aims to make the connection between journalism and mental health.

The chapter will discuss the case of Crownsville State Hospital, where news coverage that incorporated cultural sensitivity benefitted the individuals who lived there. The chapter also addresses the historical case of Nellie Bly, a journalist who was willing to have herself committed in order to expose the poor conditions of an early asylum that served women. The authors review recent examples of how the print news media currently handles stories dealing with mental health issues for insight on what is helpful and what is potentially damaging or contributes to stigma for individuals living with mental health issues and the providers who care for them.

L.R. Ocasio, B.A., M.B.A., J.D.
National Coalition of Independent Scholars, Jamaica Plain, MA, USA
e-mail: linda@lindaocasio.com

K. Weintraub, M.S. (✉)
Freelance Health/Science Journalist, 9 Leonard Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA

Freelance Health/Science Journalist, Boston, MA, USA
e-mail: weintraubkaren@gmail.com

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4_12, © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014

Finally, we analyze how suicide is reported in news media and to what extent cultural sensitivity is considered relevant in that reporting. By examining case studies, patterns and histories, together we will explore ways that mental health professionals may learn from the evolving world of journalism. The chapter also brainstorms ways that journalists may collaborate with mental health professionals to increase awareness of cross-cultural issues within mental health and help reduce the stigma associated with one of the most marginalized populations in society, those living with mental illness. Looking at these cases from a journalism point of view, it is useful to understand the background of the field and what motivates the publication of news.

A Brief Overview of Journalism

News is a consumer-driven field. We inundate our customers with images, advertisements, news stories, articles, and information from an early age and nearly every day of their lives. For television news, ratings are important, for web sites, the number of hits received and for newspapers, books and magazines, the number of copies sold. There is no single governing body setting forth a comprehensive strategy and direction for our field providing guidance on what we should do to pique the public interest, nor any one set of ethical standards we use to navigate the nuances of cultural sensitivity in news reporting or education. Major news producers tend to have their own specific ethical guidelines. For example, *The New York Times* has set forth a company policy on ethics in journalism that it makes available to the public. Gannet's newspaper division implemented similar guidelines in 1999. In the past 2 decades, more professional organizations and non-profits have emerged to provide model ethical guidelines to encourage and support journalists in adopting a global mindset [1, 2], but this typically does not include guidelines for reporting with cultural sensitivity. Professional organizations supporting greater diversity in journalism have developed, such as Unity: Journalists of Color, the Native American Journalists Association, the National Lesbian & Gay Journalists Association, Arab and Middle Eastern Journalists Association, The Maynard Institute and The Poynter Institute [3–7]. Each of these organizations aims not only to increase the diversity within journalism as a profession but also to improve cultural sensitivity by increasing the diversity of reporting on issues that are relevant to people of different cultural backgrounds.

The Associated Press Style Book also provides a basic framework for reporting and colloquial usage of terms for news reporting but it is largely focused on consistency rather than professional responsibility or ethics [8]. Theoretically, we are more accepting of cultural differences and backgrounds today in part because the population in our country is changing over time, so we may reasonably expect that our news environment and stories would mirror this evolution we have experienced. Are there more women and people of color and LGBTQ people represented in the media today? Is there greater coverage of people of different ethnic and religious backgrounds? The American Society of Newspaper Editors had a goal of matching newsroom demographics to that of the population by the year 2000 [9]. Examining the current landscape of media employment shows that there are still significant gaps in these areas and while some areas have shown slight improvement, the field did not meet The American Society of Newspaper Editors' goal. For example, according to US Census data, women make up more than half of the population [10]. Yet they hold only 39% of all positions in the media [11]. Though African-Americans make up over 14% of the US population, only 4.68% of journalists in the United States are Black [10, 12]. An analysis by media watchdog organization the 4th Estate of the front-page news coverage during the last election cycle reveals that 93% of front-page print articles about four major policy areas—economy, social issues, foreign policy, and immigration—were written by Caucasians [13]. Less than 20% of the writers across most major newspaper outlets were Black, Latino, and Asian journalists [13]. *The Dallas Morning News* stood out as a leader in diversity during the 2012 election cycle with 18.8% of their front-page articles written by Black reporters [13].

Increasing the diversity of journalists may help to bring new perspectives and cultural awareness, but larger, systemic shifts may be needed to bring about real change. Newsworthiness is an important criterion in whether a story gets published. What makes a story newsworthy? A story that is interesting enough to the general public to warrant reporting is the dictionary definition [14]. Events or articles involving celebrities, politicians, and professional athletes are often newsworthy. Stories with a local tie or personality may be considered newsworthy. Narratives involving drama, conflict, violence, immediate public health and safety issues or new scientific discovery may also meet a definition of newsworthiness. Most major media outlets in the United States are owned by corporations and must be convinced to see value in the stories and struggles of ordinary people living their lives with mental health challenges. By reporting on these individual stories, journalists can help to overcome the stigma associated with mental health issues and bring about a cultural shift that can contribute to the growth and evolution of the mental health system.

Journalists, like mental health professionals, are human beings who have feelings, beliefs, and backgrounds that help shape the way they see the World. Having this understanding may help journalists come to a place of impartiality that is so critical to sound news reporting. While impartiality and neutrality in news coverage is important, some in the field, particularly bloggers, are making themselves and their personal motivating factors for reporting (though generally still avoiding partisan views) more accessible and transparent to the public through the use of social media [15]. Rebecca Skloot, a science journalist, took exactly this approach in covering the story of Henrietta and Elsie Lacks in her book, *The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks*.

Case Study: Rebecca Skloot and "The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks"

Rebecca Skloot's international best-selling book chronicles the life of the woman behind medical history's most famous tumor cells [16]. A 16-year-old Ms. Skloot learned about HeLa cells in her basic biology class in the late 1980s [17].

Her teacher gave her few pieces of information about the cells they were experimenting on: they were from 1951, the woman they came from died of cervical cancer, her name was Henrietta Lacks and she was Black [17]. Mrs. Lacks' cells have been used for cancer research, the development of the polio vaccine and other drugs, human longevity and more research topics and discoveries than can be covered in this chapter [17]. The young Ms. Skloot was upset—"That's it? That's all we get? There has to be more to the story," she recalls thinking and began a search that turned up little information—a footnote in a biology textbook, no entries in encyclopedias or other resources [17]. Yet the seeds of inspiration were planted. Ms. Skloot became "fixated on the idea of someday telling Henrietta's story" [17]. Ms. Skloot was willing to spend over 10,000 dollars of her own funds and many months of her own time doing research, getting to know the Lacks family and helping family members learn the truth about what happened to Henrietta, along with her daughter [17]. Mrs. Lacks died in 1951 and very little was known about her until Ms. Skloot's research. Few articles were written about Mrs. Lacks and her story was not widely published until 2010 [18–20]. In a *Jet* magazine article, Dr. J.E. White is quoted as saying "It is incidental that Mrs. Lacks was black," while Dr. W.M. Cobb found there to be poetic justice that an African-American woman would contribute so heavily to cancer research [20]. A Google search of Henrietta Lacks returns close to one million results—far more than the footnote of the 1980s. It is important to recognize that Henrietta's story did not get told because a newsroom executive decided this was headline news and deserved prime coverage. In fact, complex issues such as race, economic status, and illness may have all contributed to why Henrietta's story was not fully told before Ms. Skloot decided to make telling it a personal priority. Ms. Skloot used several thousand dollars of her own money to fund research for the book [17]. Mrs. Lacks was a descendant of slaves—a tobacco farmer living in the rural south at a time when African-Americans still faced severe discrimination in medical care and employment [17]. She died 4 years before Brown v. Board of Education paved the way for greater equality in public education. Though the Nuremberg Code existed at the time of Henrietta's treatment for cervical cancer, physicians sampled her cells and shared her medical records without obtaining the informed consent that we recognize as a right in today's world [17]. Mrs. Lacks' cells have made billions of dollars for laboratories while her descendants could not afford basic medical care [17, 21]. After reading about Mrs. Lacks' life and death and the challenges her children face, it is clear that there is a great deal of injustice in this story. Ms. Skloot's personal passion and desire to communicate this family's story is what brought the history of the Lacks family to the public eye.

As part of her commitment to the Lacks family, Ms. Skloot searched for information on what happened to Elsie Lacks, Henrietta's second child. During the research process, Ms. Skloot discovered some details about Elsie's brief life. The information she uncovered provides a window into the horrific conditions young Black children were subjected to in mental health facilities of Elsie's time. Elsie was born with epilepsy and had an inherited hearing impairment [17]. No one taught Elsie sign language, so she was limited in her ability to communicate [17]. The year before her mother began treatment for cervical cancer, Elsie was placed in

Crownsville Hospital, which was formerly known as the Hospital for the Negro Insane. The conditions of this institution were so deplorable that *The Baltimore Sun* published a series of articles entitled "Maryland's Shame," in 1948–1949 detailing the experiences of young African-American children in the overcrowded facility that Elsie Lacks was likely subjected to until her death at the age of 15 [22]. What is poignant about the timing of *The Baltimore Sun* exposé is that the genocide and tragedy of the Holocaust was still fresh in the minds of Americans. In 1946 and 1947, several employees of Germany's Hadamar Clinic were convicted of the murders of mentally ill patients under the Nazi regime's notorious T-4 program [23]. The day Mrs. Lacks went to the hospital for tests is the same day that the government pardoned 21 German war criminals who were originally sentenced to the gallows [18]. By this time, stories of how women, children, people of different ethnicities, those with physical differences, gay, transgender, lesbian individuals, and the mentally ill were treated in Nazi Germany during World War II had been prominently featured in US newspapers. It is reasonable to imagine that American readers may have drawn parallels to what they were learning about victims of the Holocaust and what was being revealed about how people were being treated in their own nation under the guise of mental health care.

The Crownsville Hospital was known as a dumping ground for children with mild disabilities [24]. Tuberculosis infections were rampant at the hospital and in the winter months, there was no way for those affected by TB to be quarantined from the healthy residents, likely causing the epidemics that occurred there frequently until the late thirties [24]. The hospital served African-Americans, yet during Elsie's tenure only one or two African-American staff members worked at the facility. The hospital would not have any African-Americans in direct patient care roles until long after Elsie passed away [24].

Unlike many of the other residents of Crownsville, Elsie's mother visited her weekly until the cancer treatments prevented Mrs. Lacks from doing so [17]. Mrs. Lacks saw Elsie as clean and well-cared for during her visits [17]. However, the children were housed alongside ex-prostitutes, criminals, and violent patients without regard to safety and well-being [24]. Young girls were huddled in a playroom that contained no toys [24]. There was insufficient funding for the hospital and the residents lacked proper clothing, food, and access to toilets and bathing facilities [24]. Despite the climate of discrimination and racial tensions in the 1940s, *The Baltimore Sun* dared to report the disparity in treatment between Black and White residents at mental health facilities. This in-depth reporting and news coverage led the state of Maryland to allocate increased funding for the residents at Crownsville and inspired the formation of The Golden Rule Guild, an organization of women mental health advocates that still exists today [25].

Ms. Skloot's journalistic success with the publication of The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks highlights a path for propelling a compelling story into the realm of public awareness. News of her book and the Lacks' story made *The New York Times* best sellers list, along with being featured on Oprah and in most other mainstream news outlets [16]. *The New York Times* often sets the standard for journalism and has widespread readership around the world. Millions of viewers watched Oprah's show or read articles in her popular *O!* magazine. When CNN or other large networks pick up a story, the number of people who have access to the information increases exponentially. The Internet adds to the fanfare and provides countless other opportunities for information sharing and distribution. Ms. Skloot made good use of these tools to promote her book and encourage the public to learn about the life of Henrietta Lacks. Individual passion and a willingness to spend her own time and money, rather than the usual profit motivation that is often associated with journalistic enterprise, helped Ms. Skloot's telling of Henrietta Lacks' story to reach millions of people

Case Study: The Asylum at Blackwell's Island

In today's world, the title of Nellie Bly's book, *Ten Days in a Mad House*, does not evoke a sense of cultural sensitivity on its surface. Terminology like "mad house" would no longer be used to describe a mental health facility as cultural sensitivity is of greater importance now. In 1887 when it was published, it represented a female journalist's act of courage in investigative reporting and had significant impact on the lives and well-being of women who were institutionalized at the Women's Lunatic Asylum at Blackwell's Island.

Bly wrote for *The New York World*, where her book was originally published as a series of articles [26]. Prior to this, she had reported on the plight of female factory workers before being her editors relegated her to the "women's pages," to report on fashion [27]. Dissatisfied, she traveled to Mexico to report on the customs and culture of the Mexican people until the Mexican government threatened her with arrest for speaking out against the detainment of a fellow journalist [27]. Her work followed a string of press stories preoccupied with Blackwell's Island and its residents [26].

Women during this time period were particularly susceptible to diagnosis of various mental disorders whether or not they were actually suffering from any mental health issues, including female hysteria [28]. Bly feigned mental illness by going to a charity home for women and complaining that she felt the other women there were crazy and that she was frightened of them [29]. This behavior escalated to speaking in Spanish, inquiring about lost articles that never existed in the first place, having amnesia and was enough to convince a judge, a doctor, and several mental health professionals that she should be committed—first to a mental hospital and then transported to the asylum on Blackwell's Island [29]. The asylum at Blackwell was intended to be a forward-thinking facility that was governed by theories of moral treatment but that vision was never realized, with rampant overcrowding. The construction of the facility only being partially complete, convicts from the local prison were brought in to supervise and guard the patients [26]. While a patient in the asylum, Bly witnessed and experienced first-hand the cruelty of the nurses, the inadequate facilities and spoiled food [29]. Her book details the stories of fellow patients, some of whom were not mentally ill at all but could not convince the doctors or nurses to take their stories seriously enough to reevaluate their admission or status in the asylum [29]. Bly began to realize that any woman placed into the conditions at Blackwell in 1887 would develop insanity with a little time.

> What, excepting torture, would produce insanity quicker than this treatment? Here is a class of women sent to be cured. I would like the expert physicians who are condemning me for my action, which has proven their ability, to take a perfectly sane and healthy woman, shut her up and make her sit from 6 a.m. until 8 p.m. on straight-back benches, do not allow her to talk or move during these hours, give her no reading and let her know nothing of the world or its doings, give her bad food and harsh treatment, and see how long it will take to make her insane. Two months would make her a mental and physical wreck.

Ms. Bly would attempt to engage the physicians and nurses about the conditions and was met with limited compassion mostly from the doctors who cared for her during her stay [29]. Once in the asylum, the more Ms. Bly acted and spoke in a way that was reflective of her normal self (no longer keeping up the guise of mental illness), the more insane the doctors and nurses found her to be. Ms. Bly was finally discharged from Blackwell's Island after an agent from her employer, *The New York World*, contacted physicians. Upon release from the asylum, Ms. Bly was called to testify before a grand jury. During her testimony she spoke of her experiences at Blackwell's Island and the atrocities she witnessed there [29]. Some staff members from Blackwell's Island who were also called before the grand jury gave contradictory accounts not only when compared with Ms. Bly's story but also each other's [29]. Ms. Bly's journalism and grand jury testimony helped influence policy at the Blackwell facility [29]. Women were no longer immersed in cold water to bathe [29]. They were provided with more clothing, blankets, and higher quality food [29]. Dubious practices, such as having a lookout to watch for the doctors while the nurses abused the patients, were put to an end and staff members who arranged for such things were dismissed from their jobs [29]. Amidst public outcry and institutional embarrassment over the charges, a large allocation of funds—$850,000 was provided to the Department of Charities and Corrections [30]. Throughout our nation's history, journalists like Ms. Bly and Ms. Skloot have had the ability to help raise public awareness and bring important issues to the forefront of civic debate. When journalists report in a way that is inclusive of cultural sensitivity, the stories have the ability to transcend stereotypes and strike a chord even within the most skeptical of minds.

Case Study: Youth, Bullying and LGBTQ Issues

Students will hear anti-gay bullying or gender-based slurs up to 26 times per day at school [31]. This type of bullying affects not only those students who identify as lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, questioning or queer (LGBTQ) but also has an effect on all students. Being bullied on the basis of sexual orientation is a form of sexual harassment, according to Dr. Dorothy Espelage, a University of Illinois professor [32]. Bullying creates an unsafe environment for children to learn and to thrive in. Massachusetts, like many states, has witnessed the effects of bullying on school children.

In 2009, 11-year-old Carl Joseph Walker-Hoover hanged himself by an electrical cord in his Springfield, Massachusetts home while his mother cooked dinner [33]. The African-American preteen did not identify as LGBTQ, but was teased relentlessly by his peers at school being called gay or effeminate [34]. His mother worked to ensure that the school was aware of the bullying and joined the local Parent-Teacher Organization in an effort to put an end to it [35]. She was aware that her son's behavior had changed and that he was getting into some trouble at school but did not anticipate that he would end his life [35]. Walker-Hoover's suicide and youth bullying was covered in local, state, and national news [34–36]. In an effort to begin "…A national conversation on bullying," Oprah Winfrey spoke with Carl's mother, along with the parents of other bullied teens in May 2009, bringing in experts to help provide guidance to those students dealing with bullying in the classroom [32]. News coverage around bullying has raised awareness of the prevalence of anti-LGBTQ bullying in the schoolyard and online [37]. Ten or twenty years ago, it may have been hard to imagine a national dialogue around student safety and anti-LGBTQ bullying. Now, institutions like Michigan State University School of Journalism are taking the initiative to raise public awareness of bullying through news coverage projects and book authorship [38, 39]. CNN reporter, Anderson Cooper, who is openly gay, won an award from the National Gay and Lesbian Journalists Association in 2012 for his Anderson 360 series titled "Bullying: It Stops Here" [40]. With the increased attention and focus on the impact that bullying has on young people, legislators at state and national levels are closely examining what can be done to help reduce and eliminate the sources of harm by making schools safer places. Massachusetts' anti-bullying legislation went into effect on May 3, 2010 [41].

Additional Modern Mental Health Coverage and Diversity in the News Media

The ways in which journalists frame the news is a critical component of how the stories will be understood by consumers. "Frames help us to make sense of our life experience—they are internal cognitive structures that allow us to locate, perceive, identify and label," what we encounter [42]. An explanation applicable to the news is that a frame "is the way information is presented and organized in the media and interpreted by the individual," [43]. A 2005 study of 70 major US newspapers found that 39% of the articles discussing mental illness focused on various frames around associating mental illness with the concept of dangerousness [44]. Studies have shown that people are influenced by what they read in the news and see on television and that depictions of mental illness as dangerous can increase the stigma associated with mental illness [45, 46]. If the largest single category of mental health news reporting is around telling stories that warn of danger of those with mental illness, how does this impact the 26% of stories that are related to treatment and recovery from mental illness? [44] If the plurality of mental health articles focus on dangerousness, readers may be more likely to dismiss or disassociate from the more positive stories that focus on the benefits and options for treatment and recovery from mental illness [45, 46].

Mental illness often comes up in the news as a possible explanation for or contributing factor to a crime, such as gun violence or murder [47]. This type of coverage may lead people to believe that those living with mental illness should be avoided or marginalized. When looking to other Western nations, the picture does not get more positive—studies in Australia, New Zealand, the UK, Canada, and Germany have yielded similar findings [45, 46, 48–50].

There are few, if any, recent comprehensive studies that look at media coverage of mental health from a cultural sensitivity perspective, especially those done by journalism schools. Most of the studies performed in the early to mid-2000s on media and mental health appear in psychiatric and medical journals rather than in literature written by and for the academic journalism community. One may speculate that this is because journalism is frequently about interviewing and reporting on people and scholarly journals are often focused on rigorous academic topics and perhaps less concerned with individual stories. The mental health community recognizes that cultural awareness and sensitivity plays a role in an individual's ability to seek treatment, and this frame could be useful to reporters who are covering mental health issues and stories for the news [51].

Younger generations are identifying as multicultural and may be willing to be more expansive in their views of the world. College newspapers are willing to cover mental health issues and some have done so from a compassionate or thought-provoking perspective [52, 53]. One example is a thoughtful article published in *The Columbia Spectator* in 2009 that emphasizes the importance of cultural considerations and the role they play in determining how and whether a person will choose to seek mental health treatment [53]. The article provides a diverse array of examples from a Somali immigrant's family who had to consider stigma and superstitious beliefs about mental illness when choosing to seek help for their autistic son. It also discusses a Jewish community's practice to speak with a Rabbi about mental health issues before seeking a mental health practitioner's help. Disparities in access to mental health services were also shown between Black and White populations [53]. Similar information has appeared in academic and medical journals before but those articles are less accessible to the general public. The Internet makes some free stories more available but many academic articles remain locked by pay-per-use fees. *The Columbia Spectator* serves thousands of students and community members at several New York colleges and is also available online. Another article in the University of Connecticut's newspaper explores themes of mental illness being sexualized or depicted in a glamorous way, particularly when involving female characters [52]. Though the readership of a college newspaper may be limited to the academic institution it serves and the surrounding community, it is encouraging to find that journalists-in-training are willing to address subjects that they may have a greater challenge in covering post-university.

"We have to get the word out that mental illness can be diagnosed and treated, and almost everyone suffering from mental illness can live normal lives," is a quote attributable to Rosalynn Carter, one of the founders of The Carter Center. The Carter Center's compelling motto is, "Waging Peace, Fighting Disease and Building Hope" [54]. In addition to the many mental health improvement initiatives it funds, The Carter Center also offers a fellowship program for journalists from around the world with the goal of helping improve the public's understanding of mental health issues, reducing stigma and eliminating the discrimination towards people living with mental health issues [54]. The fellowship has resulted in journalists having the financial means to publish quality work on mental health issues [54].

The New York Times has a dedicated section on mental health that sets a strong standard other journalistic institutions could benefit from considering. Their approach is distinctive because of its focus on people who are living with mental illness—and the emphasis is on living, not the mental illness [55]. In the recent *The New York Times* feature, *Lives Restored*, stories of ordinary people with mental illness provide hope and inspiration for those living with mental illness, as well as offer an opportunity for readers to develop empathy and awareness. Two of the five interactive stories featured as of this writing have been from people of color who have learned to deal with mental illness and live meaningful lives. Stories like these are helpful because they demonstrate that mental illness can affect anyone and that there are ways of coping that are positive and life affirming, allowing those impacted by mental illness to have successful professional lives, families and contribute to society and their own sense of well-being. The interactive feature format allows readers to see footage of the people—putting a face on common mental health concerns, hear the voices of diverse backgrounds and lives and read more extensively about each person's story in a more traditional webpage article.

Cultural Sensitivity in News Reports of Suicide

A mental health topic that tends to receive strong coverage is suicide. When a celebrity or professional athlete commits suicide, it makes front-page or headline news. There are differing opinions about how much information should be covered when a suicide has occurred [56]. Journalists are advised to be aware that news of suicides can inspire copycat behavior in others who are contemplating suicide and to avoid reporting that could be interpreted as romanticizing the behavior [56]. What is less known about these stories is to what extent the reporter covering them has taken cultural sensitivity into account. Suicide is a topic in some cultures that may not receive adequate attention because of personal or societal beliefs that either condone or condemn personal acts of suicide. Journalists may want to be sensitive to these cultural nuances and how they may affect the communities, families, and groups dealing with the aftermath of a suicide. Suicide carries with it great pain for the families and friends left behind, as well stigma that is pervasive in American society and many additional cultural backgrounds. President Obama recently ended the military's practice of not sending condolence letters to the families of service members who took their own lives, in part to "de-stigmatize the mental health costs of war to prevent these tragic deaths." Some religions believe that suicide is immoral or an act against creation [57]. One study suggests this may have a beneficial effect in the course of treating individuals with bipolar disorder due to the closer-knit religious communities helping individuals feel less isolated and more likely to seek help and support [57], though for individuals with other mental health issues, a moral or religious stigma may not be a helpful factor. For the surviving family members of those who have lost loved ones to suicide, this type of stigma may prevent them from receiving the care they need to cope with their grief [58]. Some religions have changed their practice or doctrine around how to treat suicides and offer hope and help for families and friends by taking into account mental illness [58]. There has also been some journalistic effort to dispel the myth that African-Americans don't commit suicide. Journalist Amy Alexander and Harvard Psychiatrist, Dr. Alan F. Poussaint co-wrote the book *Lay My Burden Down: Suicide and the Mental Health Crisis Among African-Americans* [59] in which they explore their respective, deeply personal experiences with family members who committed suicide, along with the broader cultural and societal factors that contribute to a disparity in mental health treatment for African-Americans. The book received broad coverage when it came out in 2001 with prominent features in *The New York Times* and *Washington Post* [60, 61]. Follow up stories on NPR and a blog for *The Clarion Ledger* newspaper leveraged Poussaint's expertise [62, 63]. When Don Cornelius the creator of the popular 1970s show Soul Train committed suicide in 2012, the issue of African-American beliefs around suicide were raised once again, with Clarence Page, whose ex-wife had earlier taken her own life, stepping out with a call to "shatter the black suicide myth" [64].

In both cases, the journalists' willingness to share their personal stories brought attention to a mental health issue. This is precisely what happened with both Nellie Bly and Rebecca Skloot—where the individual journalists' own reasons for reporting the news provided the foundation for elevating mental health issues to a place of greater public awareness.

There are ways for journalists to report with integrity and ethical standards that can also support broader cultural shifts. News reporting standards for journalists that include cultural sensitivity and awareness may lead to greater public awareness. The final section of this chapter will explore ways that journalists can improve professionally, as well as how mental health professionals can benefit from or be a part of that process.

Opportunities to Improve Efforts Around Mental Health and Cultural Sensitivity in the Media

In Zanzibar, the Muslim community has a practice of helping people whom Westerners would diagnose as schizophrenic primarily through compassion, support, and inclusion [66]. Words of the *Qur'an* are written on the inside of their cups so they drink the words of healing [66]. The community believes in appeasing the voices with dance and song as a means of healing, so the individual is exposed to art and activities with others that they would likely be excluded from if were they coping with schizophrenia in Western culture [66]. This story came from an academic journal, not a work of news journalism, yet it provides an intriguing model for the different ways journalists may want to choose to cover stories around mental health. One way to provide unique coverage to mental health professionals may be to look at the history, traditions, and cultures of people in and outside of the United States for insight and information. This approach could prove useful for mental health professionals, as well. What is acceptable by our larger society today was not necessarily acceptable decades ago, nor is there any guarantee that what is acceptable today will be tomorrow. American culture is a melting pot of the indigenous peoples who originally lived here, along with the many peoples who have found refuge here throughout the centuries. Rather than dismiss different belief systems, journalists and mental health professionals may want to carefully seek to understand the allegory, symbolism, and wisdom that each has to offer because this directly relates to our ability to effectively and accurately tell the stories of the people we represent. Through understanding the traditions, beliefs, and practices of different nations and cultures, journalists and mental health professionals may also find practical and unexpected guidance on how to approach the topic of mental health more creatively and compassionately in the art of telling peoples' stories or creating a nonjudgmental and inclusive environment for a client to tell his/her story.

Journalism schools need to take a greater role in teaching topics of diversity, cultural sensitivity, and mental health in their academic institutions and increase research in the industry to understand the news being produced. The availability of news via blogs and the Internet opens up so much potential for understanding and information sharing. Modern journalism research could uncover more promising data on the diversity of the profession. Research is also critical to inform educational practices and teaching needs that could translate well to the university classroom environment. Better research could lead to an increase in funding for fellowships or other educational initiatives that offer experiential-based learning opportunities for journalism students to get real-world reporting and editing exposure in a climate that enables them to incorporate cultural sensitivity in the newsroom.

Several journalism schools in the United States have formed ethics centers or programs of study, such as The University of Michigan, The University of Wisconsin and Santa Clara University. Cultural sensitivity may be a comfortable fit within an ethical paradigm. If budding journalists have a greater understanding of the importance of cultural sensitivity, then this knowledge can be woven into the reporting they carry with them to internships and later, the professional arena.

More news organizations could take the approach of *The Dallas Morning News* and extend opportunities to journalists of diverse backgrounds. Having a more diverse workforce alone will not necessarily improve the quality of coverage of mental health issues but it is a step in that direction. News organizations could amend their standards to be inclusive of cultural sensitivity and provide training to existing staff that emphasizes the importance of diversity in reporting as well as our global society.

On an individual level, journalists may seek to partner more closely with mental health professionals to inform perspectives on a story. Scholars and physicians alike believe that integrating mental health professionals into journalism as experts or commentators could greatly improve the awareness that the journalist has on the particular mental health issue being covered but may extend to a more balanced story reaching the public, as well [67]. Greater collaboration and interaction between mental health professionals and journalists may help inspire the kind of personal passion necessary for helping elevate issues and stories to a larger audience. Mental health professionals' input in the media may help reduce the stigma associated with mental illness and increase the data available to the public about options for treatment.

Concluding this chapter without a mention of a growing and controversial population of reporters would overlook contributions that the populace can make to journalism, mental health, and cultural sensitivity. Ordinary citizens may help present creative ways to cover challenging topics something from which both journalists and mental health professionals can learn. Almost anyone can become a journalist today with the prevalence of and reliance on the Internet, social media, and blogs. With confidentiality and protecting health information, mental health professionals can take their own initiative to share knowledge or expertise by starting online communities, blogs or regularly contributing to local news media.

Performing a search on a mental health topic and the words "personal stories," yields hundreds of thousands of results and that list is growing daily. With the experience of mental health issues touching such a large portion of the population, we can come to understand the faces and stories associated with mental illness through first-hand accounts. This openness of the very people living and sometimes struggling with mental health issues may yield greater understanding, so that the level of tolerance and inclusiveness can increase. Voices that are not as prominent in the news media, such as those of minorities can still be heard or read online. If people make a concerted effort to get to know their stories and bear witness to the uniqueness, beauty, and authenticity of cultural influences we become aware of the great capacity we human beings possess for healing and resiliency in many areas, including mental health. And it is precisely these stories—both from professional and amateur writers—that may provide the best lesson for mental health professionals. The personal testimonials and journalistic anecdotes are powerful because they tell stories of adversity, triumph, bravery, dedication, love, passion, and heroism. We are all wired to listen to and respond to stories, as academic research has repeatedly shown [68]. In one recent study, researchers at University of Massachusetts Medical School found that patients were more successful at controlling their blood pressure if they heard stories of other people who had succeeded at the same thing—rather than reading a pamphlet telling them the proper steps to take [69]. (The study was later nominated by the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation as one of the 20 most influential research articles of 2011.) Ben S. Gerber, M.D., M.P.H., an associate professor of medicine at the University of Illinois at Chicago, believes stories can help medicine in at least four ways: (1) articles can provide basic information in a more compelling way than a brochure;

(2) stories can offer emotional support, showing the patient that they are not the only one with a particular problem; (3) stories can model behavior, such as sticking to an exercise program; (4) they can help people make decisions about which treatment plan is best for them, by offering a nonmedical view of the pros and cons of a particular approach [68].

Mental health professionals could use storytelling when prescribing treatment, for instance. Particularly for drug regimens that require some tinkering to get right, as with Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder, it could make a difference for a patient to hear how a previous patient persisted despite difficulties until they reached an effective and helpful dose. For people with depression who are considering suicide as their only escape from a miserable life, imagine the power of hearing from someone who was once in the same place but is now grateful to still be alive. Telling their story to a video camera or others coping with similar problems could also be cathartic for the patient. People with Obsessive Compulsive Disorder have been shown to improve when they can help others with the condition. Doing something for others and getting out of one's own world can be extremely helpful to people with mental health conditions.

The stories of journalists like Rebecca Skloot, Amy Alexander, and Nellie Bly demonstrate the power of presenting news from a place of courage and integrity. Their willingness to expose serious issues contributed to gradual perceptual shifts in public awareness that had real effects on those living with mental illness. Journalism has many more opportunities for compassionate coverage and the authors hope that mental health professionals may be willing to contribute their expertise towards greater cultural understanding of mental health through news reporting and by inspiring patients to creatively share their stories in ways that can be healing and empowering.

References

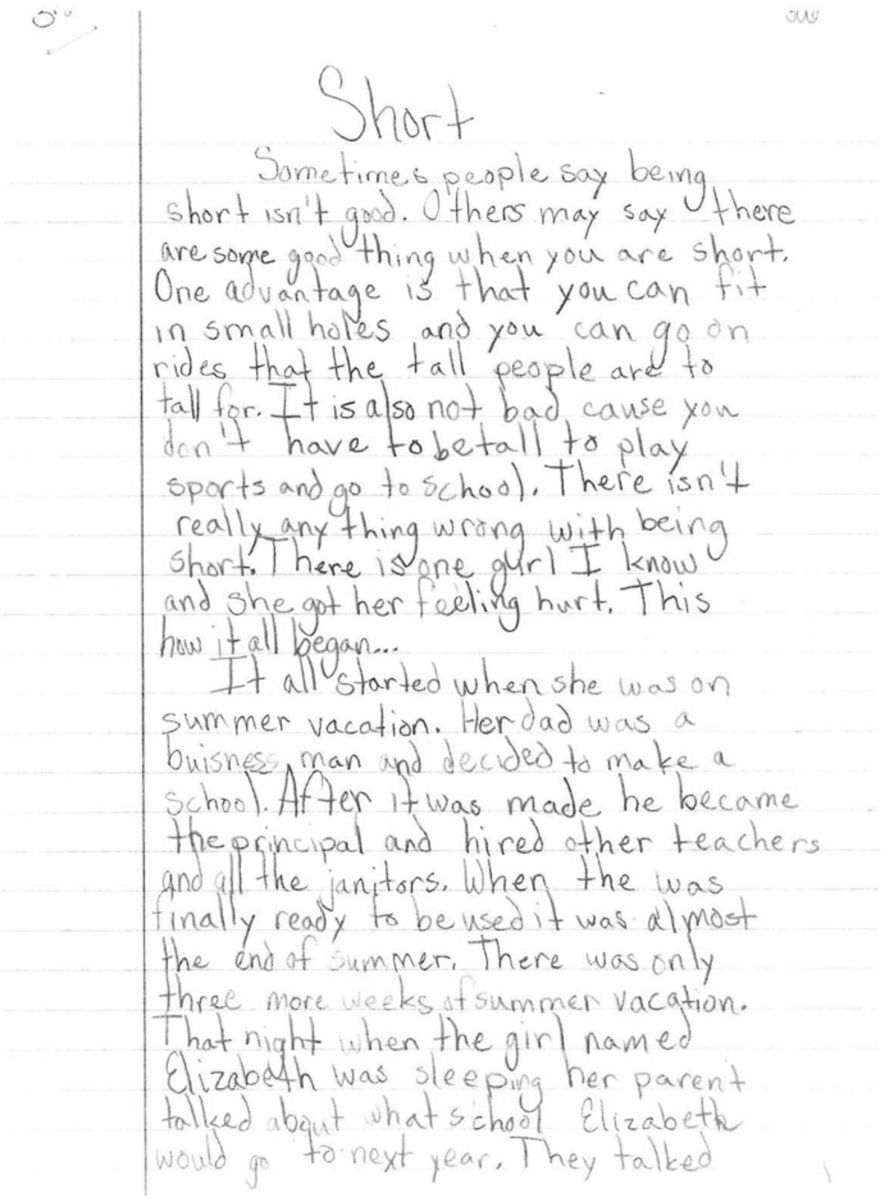
1. Ward SJA. Global media ethics. Center for Journalism Ethics School of Journalism & Mass Communication University of Wisconsin-Madison 2012 [cited 2013]; Available from: http://ethics.journalism.wisc.edu/resources/global-media-ehtics/components.
2. Ceppos J. Improving public dialogue: Media and citizen responsibilities. San Francisco: Santa Clara University; 2003 [cited 2013]; Available from: http://www.scu.edu/ethics/publications/ethicsoutlook/2003/ethical_journalists.html.
3. Unity Journalists. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.unityjournalists.org/.
4. Arab and Middle Eastern Journalists Association. 2013 [cited March 2013]; Available from: http://www.ameja.org/.
5. Poynter Institute. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.poynter.org/
6. The National Lesbian & Gay Journalists Association; [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.nlgja.org/.
7. Native American Journalists Association; [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.naja.com/.
8. AP Stylebook. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: https://http://www.apstylebook.com/.
9. Brislin T. Beyond diversity: Expanding the canon in journalism ethics. J Mass Media Ethics. 1996;11:16–27.

10. US Census. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.census.gov/2010census/data/
11. The women's media center: the status of women in the U.S. media 2013. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.womensmediacenter.com/pages/statistics.
12. Prince R. Journalists of color decline for the third year. The root; 2011.
13. 4th Estate. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://specialreports.4thestate.net/bleached-lack-of-diversity-in-newsroom-front-page-election-coverage/
14. Merriam-Webster. Dictionary. Merriam-Webster Incorporated; 2013 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/newsworthy.
15. Sullivan M. When reporters get personal. The New York Times; 2013.
16. Skloot R. Rebecca Skloot: Journalist, teacher, author of the immortal life of Henrietta Lacks. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://rebeccaskloot.com/.
17. Skloot R. The immortal life of Henrietta Lacks 2010.
18. Rodgers M. The double-edged helix. Rolling Stone. March 25, 1976.
19. The miracle of HeLa. Ebony. 1976 June.
20. Granton EF. 25 Years after death, black mother's cells live for cancer study. Jet. April 1, 1976. p. 15.
21. Smith V. Wonder woman. CityPaper.com; 2002 [cited 2013]; Available from: http://www2.citypaper.com/news/story.asp?id=3426.
22. Norton HM. Maryland's shame. The Baltimore Sun. 1948.
23. The Hadamar trial. Holocaust encyclopedia. Washington, DC; 2013.
24. Crownsville Hospital Center. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crownsville_Hospital_Center.
25. Shatzkin K. Devotion to the mentally ill. The Baltimore Sun; 1999.
26. Boardman S. The lunatic asylum on Blackwell's Island and the New York Press. Am J Psychiatry. 2007;164:581.
27. Nellie Bly. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nellie_Bly.
28. Female hysteria. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Female_hysteria.
29. Bly N. Ten days in a madhouse: Ian L. Munro; 1887.
30. Blackwell's Island asylum. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.asylumprojects.org/index.php?title=Blackwell's_Island_Asylum.
31. America MH. Bullying and gay youth. Mental Health America; 2013 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.nmha.org/go/information/get-info/children-s-mental-health/bullying-and-gay-youth.
32. Winfrey O. The truth about bullying. Harpo; 2009 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.oprah.com/relationships/School-Bullying/.
33. Donaldson James S. When words can kill: 'That's so gay'. ABC News; 2009 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://abcnews.go.com/Health/MindMoodNews/story?id=7328091.
34. Presgraves D. 11-Year-old hangs himself after enduring daily anti-gay bullying. Gay, Lesbian & Straight Education Network; 2009 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.glsen.org/walker.html.
35. Mom: Son bullied at school before suicide. Boston: WCVB; 2009 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.wcvb.com/Mom-Son-Bullied-At-School-Before-Suicide/-/9849586/11316496/-/format/rsss_2.0/-/mcnu37z/-/index.html.
36. Valencia MJ. Constantly bullied, he ends his life at age 11. The Boston Globe; 2009.
37. Blow C. Two little boys. By the numbers. The New York Times; 2009.
38. The new bullying. Michigan State University School of Journalism; 2013 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://news.jrn.msu.edu/bullying/
39. Journalism MSo. The new bullying-how social media, social exclusion, laws and suicide have changed our definition of bullying, and what to do about it. Grimm J, editor: David Crumm Media; 2012.
40. Beredjick C. NLGJA announces 2012 excellence in journalism awards, hall of fame inductees. The Advocate.com; 2012 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.advocate.com/society/media/2012/07/11/lgbt-journalists-make-hall-fame.

41. St. Florian A. The state's anti-bullying law and students with disabilities: Legal requirements and practical applications. Boston, MA: Massachusets Bar Association; 2012 [cited April 3, 2013]; Available from: http://www.massbar.org/publications/lawyers-journal/2012/march/the-state%E2%80%99s-anti-bullying-law-and-students-with-disabilities-legal-requirements-and-practical-applications.
42. Paterson B. Newspaper representations of mental illness and the impact of the reporting of "events" on social policy: the "framing" of Isabell Schwarz and Jonathan Zito. J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs. 2006;13:294–300.
43. Sieff EM. Media frames of mental illness: The potential impact of negative frames. J Mental Health. 2003;12(3):259–69.
44. Corrigan PW. Newspaper stories as measures of structural stigma. Psychiatr Serv. 2005;56(5):551–6.
45. Dietrich S. Influence of newspaper reporting on adolescents' attitudes toward people with mental illness. SOC Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol. 2006;41:318–22.
46. Wilson C. Constructing mental illness as dangerous: A pilot study. Aust N Z J Psychiatry. 1999;33:240–7.
47. Wahl OF. News media portrayal of mental illness: Implications for public policy. Am Behav Sci. 2003;46(12):1594–600.
48. Smith S. Canadian commission studies media reporting on mental illness, finds media 'stigmatizing'. 2012 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.imediaethics.org/index.php?option=com_news&task=detail&id=2723.
49. Huang B. Media coverage of mental health care in the UK, USA and Australia. Psychatr Bull. 2003;27:331–3.
50. Stuart H. Media portrayal of mental illness and its treatments. CNS Drugs. 2006;20(2):99–106.
51. Leong FT. Cross-cultural barriers to mental health services in the United States. 2011 [cited 2013]; Available from: http://dana.org/printerfriendly.aspx?id=31364
52. Cain I. Sex and the university: Mental illness in media more sexualized than serious. Daily Campus; 2013 [cited 2013].
53. Memecan Z. Cultural perceptions of mental health affect treatment. Columbia Spectator; 2009.
54. The Carter Center. 2013 [March 2013]; Available from: http://www.cartercenter.org/about/index.html.
55. Carey B. Expert on mental illness reveals her own fight. The New York Times. June 23, 2011.
56. Ward SA. Media and the hard truth about suicides; 2011.
57. Dervic K. Moral or religious objections to suicide may protect against suicidal behavior in biopolar disorder. J Clin Psychiatry. 2011;72(10):1390–6.
58. Rollins, B. [October 21,2005]. Religion and Suicide. [Religion & Ethics Newsweekly]. Chicago,IL: PBS.
59. Poussaint, A.F. and Alexander, A. (2001). Lay my burden down: Suicide and the mental health crisis among African-Americans. Boston: Beacon Press.
60. Goode E. Disparties seen in mental care for minorities. The New York Times; Aug 27, 2001.
61. Trafford A. Second opinion; Confronting some grim facts about suicide. The Washington Post; Oct 24, 2000.
62. Radio NP. Recognizing depression and suicide risk in Black men. In: NPR, editor. Health: NPR; 2005.
63. Mitchell J. Black suicide remains unspoken crisis. Jerry Mitchell Investigative Reporter: ClarionLedger.Com; 2010.
64. Page C. Time to shatter the black suicide myth. Chicago Tribune; May 2, 2012.
65. Tartakovsky M. Media's damanging depictions of mental illness. PsychCentral; 2009 [cited 2013]; Available from: http://psychcentral.com/lib/2009/medias-damaging-depictions-of-mental-illness/.

66. Watters E. The Americanization of mental illness. The New York Times; Jan 8, 2010.
67. Friedman R. The role of psychiatrists who write for popular media: Experts, commentators or educators? Am J Psychiatry. 2009;166(7):757–9.
68. Weintraub K. Talk therapy: storytelling may help cure what ails her—just as her story has helped others. The Boston Globe; 2011.
69. Tea H. Culturally appropriate storytelling to improve blood pressure: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2011;18(154):77–84.

Appendix

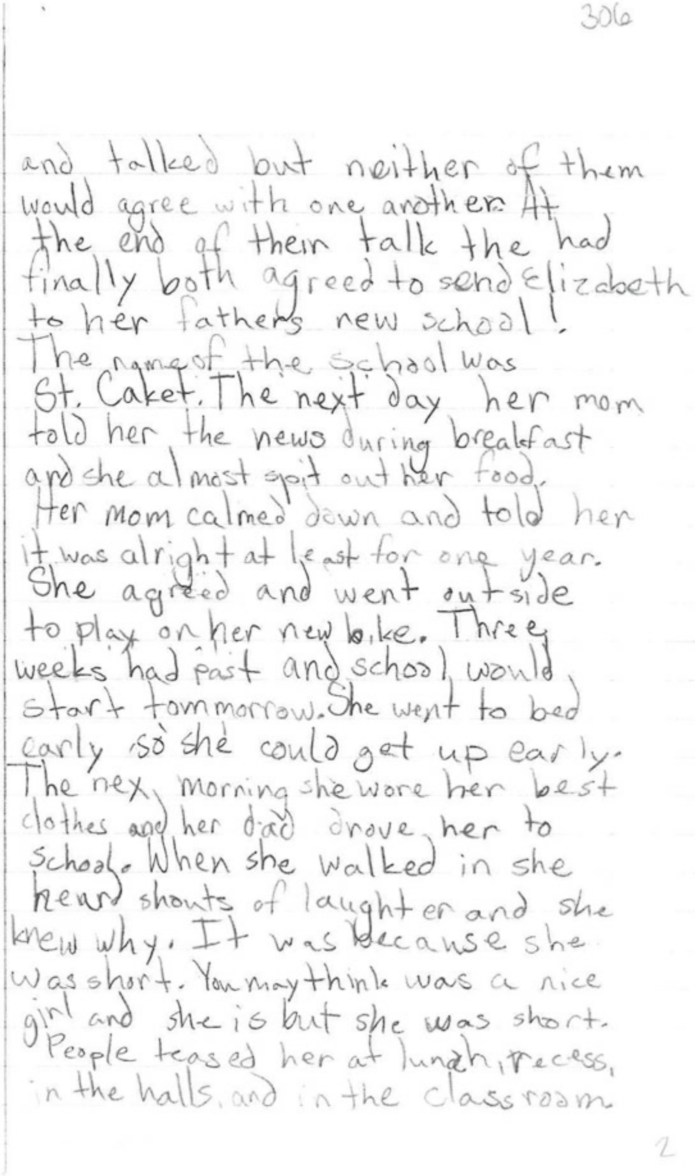


Short

Sometimes people say being short isn't good. Others may say there are some good thing when you are short. One advantage is that you can fit in small holes and you can go on rides that the tall people are to tall for. It is also not bad cause you don't have to be tall to play sports and go to school. There isn't really any thing wrong with being short. There is one gurl I know and she got her feeling hurt. This how it all began...

It all started when she was on summer vacation. Her dad was a buisness man and decided to make a school. After it was made he became the principal and hired other teachers and all the janitors. When the was finally ready to be used it was almost the end of summer. There was only three more weeks of summer vacation. That night when the girl named Elizabeth was sleeping her parent talked about what school Elizabeth would go to next year. They talked

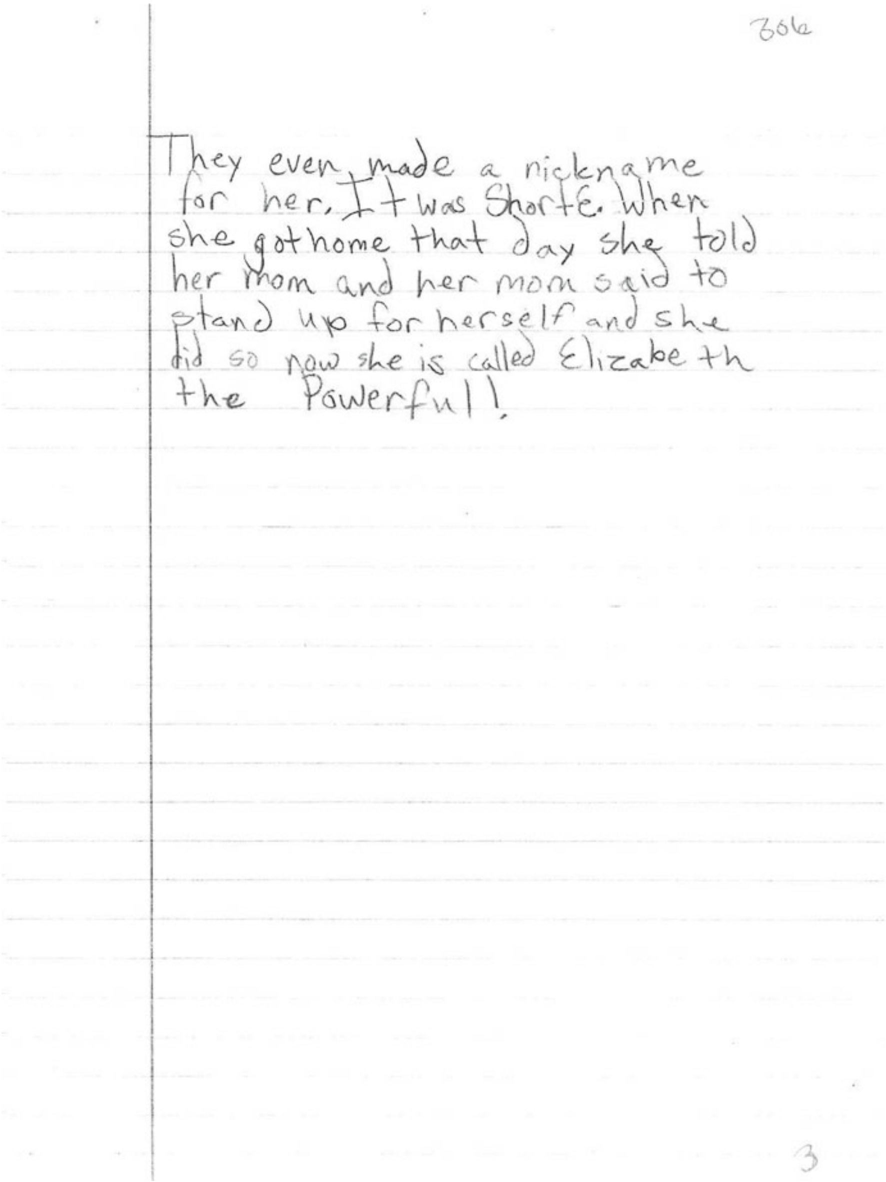
R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry, DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4, © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014



306

and talked but neither of them would agree with one another. At the end of their talk the had finally both agreed to send Elizabeth to her fathers new school! The name of the school was St. Caket. The next day her mom told her the news during breakfast and she almost spit out her food. Her Mom calmed down and told her it was alright at least for one year. She agreed and went outside to play on her new bike. Three weeks had past and school would start tommorrow. She went to bed early so she could get up early. The nex morning she wore her best clothes and her dad drove her to school. When she walked in she heard shouts of laughter and she knew why. It was because she was short. You may think was a nice girl and she is but she was short. People teased her at lunch, recess, in the halls, and in the classroom.

2



306

They even made a nickname for her, It was ShortE. When she got home that day she told her mom and her mom said to stand up for herself and she did so now she is called Elizabeth the Powerfull!

3

Glossary

Acculturation (*Noun*) The cultural and psychological changes that occur after the exposure to contrasting cultures

Acupuncture (*Noun*) A traditional Chinese healing technique that involves the stimulation of points on the body using needles that are then manipulated manually or by electrical stimulation

Adverse CHILDHOOD Experiences (ACES) (*Noun*) Exposures in childhood that are deeply distressing or disturbing

Allele (*Noun*) Different forms of a gene that may occur at a given place

Allopathic (*Adjective*) An approach to treating disease with remedies that produce effects that are different from those caused by the disease

Amok (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in Southeast Asia; violent and aggressive episodic behavior without clear cause, mostly in males

Assimilation (*Noun*) The process by which a minority group blends with a dominant culture

Asylum seeker (*Noun*) The term used to refer to a refugee prior to a request for refuge being accepted by the new country

Automatic processes (*Noun*) Familiar actions or processes that require such little thought that they are completed in an almost unconscious manner

Aversive racism (*Noun*) A social theory that suggests negative attitudes of racial/ethnic minorities are perpetuated by an avoidance of contact with “outside” racial groups

Bedouin (*Noun*) An Arab of any of the nomadic tribes of the Arabian, Syrian, Nubian, or Sahara deserts

Beck Depression Inventory (*Noun*) Created by Aaron T. Beck, M.D., it is a 21-question multiple-choice self-report inventory, one of the most widely used instruments for measuring the severity of depression. Its development marked a shift among health care professionals, who had until then viewed depression from a psychodynamic perspective, instead of it being rooted in the patient’s own thoughts. In its current version the questionnaire is designed for individuals

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4,

aged 13 and over, and is composed of items relating to symptoms of depression such as hopelessness and irritability, cognitions such as guilt or feelings of being punished, as well as physical symptoms such as fatigue, weight loss, and lack of interest in sex; (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Beck_Depression_Inventory)

Bisexual (*Adjective*) Sexually attracted to both men and women

Bouffees Delirantes (*Noun*) A characteristic feature of West African psychiatry and an example of a culture-bound syndrome; a hallucinatory phenomena characterized by a sudden, explosive episode

Burka (*Noun*) A long loose garment covering the whole body and the face of a Muslim woman

Busing (*Noun*) A program of forced transportation of students to schools in neighborhoods other than their own to reduce racial segregation of schools. This policy was used most extensively in the 1970s and 1980s

Cariño (*Adjective*) Affectionate, terms of endearment

Cis-gendered (*Adjective*) Individuals that have a gender identity that matches with gender assigned at birth

Chador (*Noun*) Loose, usually black robe worn by Muslim women covering the body from head to toe but not necessarily the face

Chronic alcoholic hallucinosis (*Noun*) Refers to a syndrome that individuals can get after 10+ years of drinking; patients with this syndrome typically have tissue disease, are paranoid, hear vague hallucinations, and have insomnia, while maintaining interpersonal skills and a wide range of affect and insight

Clinical reasoning/decision making (*Noun*) A clinician's ability to gather patient information and make an informed decision based on symptoms and observations

Cognitive behavioral treatment (CBT) (*Noun*) A form of treatment that focuses on examining the relationships between thoughts, feelings, and behaviors. The theory behind it is that by exploring patterns of thinking that lead to self-destructive actions and the beliefs that direct these thoughts, one can modify patterns of thinking to improve coping

Cognitive dissonance (*Noun*) Discomfort caused by experiencing conflicting cognitions (i.e., ideas, beliefs, values, or emotions)

Cognitive schema (*Noun*) The organization of knowledge about a particular concept in the mind

Compounded community trauma (*Noun*) The witnessing of violence inside one's home and community

Controlled processes (*Noun*) Actions or tasks that require mental consciousness and attention

Cultural broker (*Noun*) An individual who serves as a bridge or facilitator between groups or persons of different cultural backgrounds for the purpose of reducing conflict or producing change

Cultural competence (*Noun*) The ability to understand, communicate with, and effectively interact with people across cultures; "the way we integrate cultural awareness or transform it into a set of congruent behaviors, attitudes, and policies"; implies an acquirable set of skills

Cultural sensitivity (*Noun*) Awareness of similarities and differences caused by culture that may influence values, learning, or behavior; requires life-long, adaptive learning to pursue cultural sensitivity

Culture (*Noun*) (a) The beliefs, customs, practices, and social behavior of a particular nation or group of people, (b) a group of people whose shared beliefs and practices identify the particular place, class, or time to which they belong, (c) a particular set of attitudes that characterizes a group of people

Culture-bound syndrome (*Noun*) Indigenous traditional ways for various cultural, racial, and ethnic groups to express psychological distress and other forms of emotion

Dhat (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in South Asia; anxiety about discolored or lost semen

Dichos (*Noun*) Proverbs or sayings in Latino culture

Dichotomous thinking (*Noun*) Often called "all or none thinking" or "black and white thinking" this form of thinking is one in which a person splits things into polarized opposites rather than recognizing a spectrum of differences. An example would be a person who thinks of all workers over age 65 as being unable to learn new technology concepts

Dissonant acculturation (*Noun*) Refers to when a group immigrates to a new culture, and changes that culture to be more like their own rather than taking on the new culture

Diversity (*Noun*) A term that refers to the characteristics that differentiate one species, substance, idea, or "thing" from another. It also refers to a philosophy of respect for uniqueness and inclusion of difference

Diversity Dialogue (*Noun*) A semi-structured 3-h cultural sensitivity workshop developed in 2010 by the Center for Diversity, Department of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital (MGH) which uses group interactive processes to explore diversity issues

Drapetomania (*Noun*) One of two slave-specific disorders proposed by Samuel A. Cartwright in 1851; refers to the "disorder" characterized by slaves running away and seeking freedom

Dysaethesia Aethopica (*Noun*) The second of two slave-specific disorders proposed by Samuel A. Cartwright in 1851; refers to the "disorder" characterized by laziness as a result of skin insensitivity

Emigration (*Noun*) Refers to the act and the phenomenon of leaving one's native country to settle in another country

Enculturation (*Noun*) The process of adjusting to a surrounding culture by learning the values and behaviors of that culture

Engagement Interview Protocol (EIP) (*Noun*) A semi-structured instrument that integrates patients' illness beliefs in psychiatric assessments

Ethnicity (*Noun*) The state of belonging to a group with a common set of traditions, either cultural or national

Evil eye (ayn al-hasud, in Arabic) (*Noun*) A look of envy or dislike believed by many cultures to cause injury or bad luck to the targeted individual

Explanatory Model Interview Catalogue (EMIC) (*Noun*) A standardized instrument for studying illness beliefs

Externalized oppression (*Noun*) The unjust exercise of power over a group or individual by another

Familismo (*Noun*) A family interdependence and loyalty, which reinforces cooperation over competition and expects the needs of the individual to be subordinate to the need of the family in Latino culture

Fatalismo (*Noun*) Refers to a general belief that the course of fate cannot be changed and that life events are beyond one's control

Filial piety (*Noun*) A virtue of respect, in Chinese culture, for one's parents and ancestors

Gay (*Adjective*) Relating to the homosexuality of a person

Gender (*Noun*) Refers to the behavioral, cultural, or psychological traits typically associated with a certain biological sex or identity

Gender-based discrimination (*Noun*) The unfair treatment of a person based on his or her gender

Gender constancy (*Noun*) A child's realization that gender is fixed and does not change over time

Gender dysphoria (*Noun*) Refers to dissatisfaction with one's prescribed sex or gender expectations

Genetic polymorphism (*Noun*) Existence of a gene in several allelic forms

Genderqueer (*Adjective*) A catch-all term encompassing any gender category other than man or woman

Global assessment of functioning (GAF) (*Noun*) A numeric scale (0–100) used by mental health clinicians and physicians to rate subjectively the social, occupational, and psychological functioning of adults, e.g., how well or adaptively one is meeting various problems-in-living. The scale is presented in the DSM-IV-TR but is not included in the DSM-V. The score is often given as a range

Hadith (*Noun*) Reports of statements or actions of the prophet Muhammad

Hajj (*Noun*) Pilgrimage to Mecca, one of the five requirements of Islam

Hajjab (*Noun*) An amulet produced by the traditional Arab male healer for the individual to wear on body to divert evil spirits

Haram (*Adjective*) Religiously forbidden

Harvard Trauma Questionnaire (HTQ) (Mollica et al. 1996) (*Noun*) Refers to a questionnaire, the current versions of which have three parts: Part I: 46–82 traumatic events (Yes/No response), Part II: open-ended description of the traumatic events, Part III: questions regarding head injury, Part IV: 30 trauma questions, 16 of these were derived from the DSM-IIR/DSM-IV; four-point Likert scale ("not at all" to "extremely"). The HTQ is very adaptable; six versions have been developed for various populations including Southeast Asian refugees, Iranian refugees (Shoeb et al. 2007), and Somali refugees (Bhui et al. 2003). Adaptations of the HTQ are made to fit the cultural and historical characteristics of the cultural group it is intended for

Health disparities (*Noun*) Differences in the burden of disease, injury, violence, or opportunities to achieve optimal health that are experienced by socially disadvantaged populations

Hijra (*Noun*) Refers to the flight of the Islamic prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina

Hijab (*Noun*) The headscarf worn by Muslim women, including at times a veil that covers the face except for the eyes

Hmong (*Noun*) Members of an Asian ethnic group from mountain areas of China, Laos, Thailand, and Vietnam

Hopkins Symptom Checklist (HSCL) (*Noun*) A 25-item self-report inventory that measures anxiety and depressive symptomatology and includes an anxiety subscale and a depression subscale; the HSCL has been used with various populations, including Somali, Vietnamese, Serbo-Croatian, and Sierra Leonean refugees (Fox and Tang 2000; Stutters and Ligon 2001). It is demonstrated to be a reliable and valid measure of anxiety and depression in Southeast Asian refugees (Mollica et al. 1987). Test-reliability was 0.89 for the total score and 0.82 for the anxiety and depression subscales

Human Potential Movement (HPM) (*Noun*) A descendent of humanistic psychology and precursor of New Age pop psychology the HPM flourished at Esalen California in the 1960s. Devotees focused on their belief in the inner potential of humans and that releasing this potential would lead to fulfillment and creativity

Hwa-byung (*Noun*) A culture-bound syndrome seen in Korea; related to suppression of anger, insomnia, fatigue, panic, pain, GI distress, and fear of death

Idioms of distress (*Noun*) Ways that people cope, be it constructive or destructive, with their pain or struggle; alternatives in the expression of psychosocial distress

Imam (*Noun*) Islamic clergy man who leads sermon and the prayer service in the mosque on Friday

Immigrant paradox (*Noun*) Refers to the finding that the less acculturated an immigrant is, the better their mental health tends to be

Immigration (*Noun*) The action of coming to live permanently in a foreign country

Impact of Event Scale (IES-R) (Weiss and Marmar 1996) (*Noun*) (following taken from: http://www.ptsd.va.gov/professional/pages/assessments/ies-r.asp) The IES-R is a 22-item self-report measure that assesses subjective distress caused by traumatic events. It is a revised version of the older version, the 15-item IES (Horowitz et al. 1979). The IES-R contains seven additional items related to the hyperarousal symptoms of PTSD, which were not included in the original IES. Items correspond directly to 14 of the 17 DSM-IV symptoms of PTSD. Respondents are asked to identify a specific stressful life event and then indicate how much they were distressed or bothered during the past 7 days by each "difficulty" listed. Items are rated on a 5-point scale ranging from 0 ("not at all") to 4 ("extremely"). The IES-R yields a total score (ranging from 0 to 88) and subscale scores can also be calculated for the Intrusion, Avoidance, and Hyperarousal subscales. The authors recommend using means instead of raw sums for each of these subscale scores to allow comparison with scores from the Symptom Checklist 90—Revised (SCL-90-R; Derogatis 1994). In general, the IES-R (and IES) is not used to diagnosis PTSD; however, cutoff scores for a preliminary diagnosis of PTSD have been cited in the literature. Versions: The 15-item IES is the original scale, but is missing hyperarousal symptoms (Horowitz et al. 1979)

Implicit Association Test (*Noun*) A test that assesses "implicit social cognition—thoughts and feelings outside of conscious awareness and control" that impact our attitudes towards others who are different from us; developed by research scientists interested in educating the public on unconscious biases

Internalized oppression (*Noun*) The process by which an individual or a group accepts stereotypes and subsequently feels powerless to change them

Internally displaced (*Adjective*) A term used to describe individuals who have been forcibly displaced but have not crossed an international boundary. The UNHCR provides protection and/or assistance to conflict-generated displaced persons

Insha' Allah (*Noun*) Arabic term meaning "by God willing"

Isolated sleep paralysis (*Noun*) A culture-bound syndrome referring to a state experience while awakening or falling asleep, characterized by an inability to move although being wide awake; also referred to as "the witch is riding you" and "the haint is on you"

Katib (*Noun*) Typically male healer who creates amulets for the patients to wear on their body to protect from evil spirits and illness

Koro (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in Southeast Asia, South Asia, and China; sudden fear of genital retraction into the body and death from anxiety or paranoia

Latah (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in Southeast Asia, particularly in Malaysia, Thailand, Japan, and the Philippines; extreme sensitivity to fright with dissociative or trance-like behavior

Latent content (*Noun*) The unconscious, true meaning or a symbolic representation

Lesbian (*Noun*) A homosexual woman

LGBTQ (*Noun or Adjective*) Acronym standing for "lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgendered, queer and questioning"

Liberatory education (*Noun*) An educational model in which students are urged to critically evaluate their attitudes and beliefs through dialogue to raise consciousness of attitudes that conform to the dominant group and are accepted as taken-for-granted to reach deeper awareness of less mainstream but more personally held thoughts. This model was developed by Paolo Friere in Brazil in the 1960s

Majnun (pronounced "Muhj-noon") (*Adjective*) Literally translating to "crazy" in Arabic, a demeaning term associated with significant stigma, sometimes used to describe an individual with a psychological illness

Manifest content (*Noun*) The elements of an abstract representation (i.e., a dream)

McCarthyism (*Noun*) A policy of accusing people of being disloyal or treasonous despite lack of evidence. This term originated in the 1950s during US House of Representative hearings on Americans accused of belonging to the Communist Party

Microaggression (*Noun*) A term first coined by Chester Pierce MD in the 1970s referring to "subtle, stunning, often nonverbal exchanges which are put-downs"

Mindfulness (*Noun*) A practice of being more present and aware of a given situation, attending to details and intricacies that could contribute to a better understanding of a patient

Moalj Belkoran (*Noun*) Traditional male Qura'nic healer using Islamic scriptures to divert evil spirits

Mosque (in Arabic Masjid) (*Noun*) The Islamic house of worship equivalent to a synagogue or church

Multiple minority (*Noun*) Refers to an individual who carries minority status in two or more sociocultural realms, such as race, ethnicity, gender, and socioeconomic status among others

Muslim (*Noun*) A follower of the religion of Islam

Neurasthenia (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in China; physical, mental fatigue and dizziness, headaches, sleep problems, problems with memory, and GI distress

Orientalism (*Noun*) Traditionally, a term for the study of Middle Eastern and Asian culture. Since Edward Said published his book "Orientalism" in 1978 this term has also been used to denote the practice of Western people representing Eastern culture in ways that enhance the perception of the West as being more powerful and desirable

PAD (*Adjective*) Acronym for People of African Descent in America

PERCEPTS (*Noun*) An acronym for illness belief questions; What is the **P**roblem which bothers you?, What is its **E**tiology?, What do you think is a good **R**emedy?, What do you **C**all the problem?, What are its **E**ffects on you?, How much are you **P**erturbed by the problem?, What do you think **T**riggered the problem?, and How **S**evere is the problem?

Personalismo (*Noun*) A doctrine emphasizing the significance, uniqueness, and inviolability of personality; personhood

Persons of concern (*Noun*) Individuals who do not fall into the previous categories but to whom the UNHCR provides protection and/or assistance based on humanitarian or other special grounds

Pharmacogenomics (*Noun*) The use of a patient's genetic profile to identify the medications with the highest probability of producing a desirable response with the fewest number of side effects

Polyamorous (*Adjective*) Pertaining to the participation or involvement in multiple, simultaneous loving or sexual relationships

Posttraumatic Symptom Scale-30 (PTSD-RI) (Pynoos et al. 1998) (*Noun*) The PTSD-RI is a 22-item evaluator-administered paper and pencil youth self-report instrument designed to assess PTSD symptoms among adolescents who have experienced traumatic events. Items are rated on a 5-point frequency scale. The UCLA PTSD Index yields an overall PTSD severity score, as well as PTSD severity subscales for symptoms of reexperiencing, avoidance, and increased arousal. The instrument demonstrates strong convergent validity, 0.70 in comparison with the PTSD Module of the Schedule for Affective Disorders and Schizophrenia for School-Age Children, Epidemiologic version, and 0.82 with the Child and Adolescent Version of the Clinician-administered PTSD Scale (Rodriguez et al. 1999, 2001). Alpha coefficients have demonstrated high internal consistency (0.90) (Roussos et al. 2004; Layne et al. 2001), and test–retest reliability has ranged from good to excellent (Pynoos et al. 1987)

Priming mechanisms (*Noun*) The effect present when one has been exposed to a stimulus, which influences the response to that same stimulus at a separate time

Prophet Mohammad (properly "Muhammad") (*Noun*) The prophet of Islam

Psychoeducation (*Noun*) The education offered to people who have, or have to deal with, a mental health condition or psychological disturbance

Qi-gong-induced psychosis (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in China; episodic psychotic or dissociative reaction after improper practice of Qi-Gong

Qur'an (also Koran) (*Noun*) The Holy book of Islam

Race (*Noun*) A division of the human population based on geography and genetically transferred physical characteristics

Refugee (*Noun*) One who flees from one's country of origin to escape persecution or danger

Santeria (*Noun*) A folk religion in which Yoruba deities originally from Africa are identified with Catholic saints

Sex (*Noun*) Refers to the biological distinction between males and females, typically

Sexual identity (*Noun*) Refers to how a person labels his or her sexuality; represents an amalgam of one's sexual feelings, attraction, behaviors, and romantic relationships

Shaman (*Noun*) A holy man or woman who uses magic for healing, communicating with spirits, and other spiritual acts

Situational awareness (*Noun*) The ability of maintaining mindfulness of one's own biases and of the cues and behavior of a patient in order to best facilitate culturally competent communication

Social constructionism (*Noun*) Theory that aids in understanding how social phenomena become socially accepted norms or part of a social context

Stereotype (*Noun*) A fixed, overgeneralized belief about a particular group or class of people

Stigma (*Noun*) A mark of shame or disgrace placed upon a group by society which may lead to expectations of rejection and discrimination

Tai-Chi (*Noun*) A Chinese practice of slow, deliberate physical movements for health, balance, and relaxation purposes

Taijin Kyofusho (*Noun*) Culture-bound syndrome seen in Japan and Korea; intense fear that one's physical features, smell, or behavior is displeasing or offensive to others

Title IX (*Noun*) The popular name for the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. Sections 1681–1688) prohibiting discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance

Torture (*Noun*) The act or practice of inflicting severe pain on someone as a punishment or in order to coerce prisoners into doing something

Transcultural nursing (*Noun*) A tradition of academic study within nursing that focuses on the study of cultural issues within groups to aid in the understanding and care of the patient. Madeleine Leininger is recognized as having founded transcultural nursing during the 1960s

Transgender (*Adjective*) Identified with a gender other than the biological one

Transsexual (*Adjective*) Describes a person who identifies his or herself with the opposite sex, such that he or she would like to become that sex through identity or sex change

Triple loop learning (*Noun*) Also called transformational learning; often used in business settings, from a schema developed by Robert Hargrove in the 1995. This form of learning leads to increased self-awareness and alteration of perspectives

Two-spirit (*Noun*) Refers to an individual in the American Indian culture, who is either biologically male and fulfilling the social role of a woman or biologically female and fulfilling the social roles of a man

Unconscious bias (*Noun*) Influence on one's thoughts, feelings, or actions without conscious attention given to that influence

War Trauma Screening Scale (WTSS) (Layne et al. 1999) (*Noun*) A self-report checklist of exposure to violence and adversity. Out of the original 72 items, 26 of the items most relevant for use with Somali participants were selected. The original 11 categories of traumatic experience were preserved by including at least one item from each. Direct physical abuse, contact with danger, witnessing violence, physical threats, deaths, harm to loved ones, material loss, displacement, threat to loved ones, separations from loved ones, extreme deprivation and hardship, and involvement in hostilities. For the purposes of this study we created two summary variables. One variable assessed overall exposure to violence, loss, and stress (hereafter referred to as "stress") by summing across all items, and a second variable specifically assessed direct physical trauma by summing two items that queried whether the respondent had personally experienced physical assault and/or serious injury (hereafter referred to as "trauma"). The Somali WTSS version has demonstrated strong internal consistency among Somali youth (Ellis et al. 2008)

Index

R. Parekh (ed.), *The Massachusetts General Hospital Textbook on Diversity and Cultural Sensitivity in Mental Health*, Current Clinical Psychiatry,
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-8918-4, © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014